

$$\begin{array}{r} 72 \\ 58 \\ 141 \\ \hline 271 \end{array}$$

(١٥٢)

حسبى الله و نعم الوكيل دعم المولى و نعم النصير

خمس مائة آية احكامية من القرآن  
واحاديث الاحكام من كتاب النكاح و الطلاق



طبع على نمط لطيف واسلوب ظريف في مطبع بيتت مشن

الواقع في دار الامارة كملكته

M.A.LIBRARY, A.M.U.



AR6423

بتخريج العالمين الكاهلين و تصحيحهما المولى واليت حسين مدرس

المدرسة العالية و المولى محمد يوسف وكيل العدالة العالية

هايكورت محفظهما الله تعالى عن طوارق الحدثنان

وشوايب الزمان

سنة ١٣١٢ هجري مطابق سنة ١٨٩٥ عيسوي

٢١/٩

## بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- ١ هو الذي خلق لكم ما في الارض جميعا - ثم استوي الى السماء فسوونها  
سبع سموات - وهو بكل شيء عليم \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ اول  
يعني پارگ آتم - آية ٢٧ \*
- ٢ و اقيموا الصلوة و آتوا الزكاة و اركعوا مع الراكعين \* دوم سورة يعني سورة  
بقر - پارگ اول يعني پارگ آتم - آية ٤٠ \*
- ٣ ما ننسخ من آية او ننسخها نأت بخير منها او مثلها - الم تعلم ان الله  
على كل شيء قدير \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ اول يعني پارگ آتم -  
آية ١٠٠ \*
- ٤ و من اظلم ممن منع مساجد الله ان يذكر فيها اسمه و سعى في خرابها -  
اولئك ما كان لهم ان يدخلوها الا خائفين - لهم في الدنيا خزي و لهم  
في الآخرة عذاب عظيم \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ اول يعني پارگ  
آتم - آية ١٠٨ \*
- ٥ و لله المشرق و المغرب فايئما تولوا فثم وجه الله - ان الله واسع عليم \*  
دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ اول يعني پارگ آتم - آية ١٠٩ \*
- ٦ و قالوا اتخذ الله ولدا سبحانه - بل له ما في السموات و الارض كل له قانتون \*  
دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ اول يعني پارگ آتم - آية ١١٠ \*
- ٧ و اذا بتلى ابراهيم ربه بكلمات فاتمهن - قال اني جاعلك للناس اماما -

- قال و من ذريتي - قال لا يقال عهدى الظالمين \* دوم سورة يعني سورة  
بقر - بارك اول يعني بارك الم - آية ١١٨ \*
- ٨ و اذ جعلنا البيت مثابة للناس وامنا - واتخذنا من مقام ابراهيم  
مصلى - و عهدنا الى ابراهيم واسماعيل ان طهرا بيئتي للطائفين والعاكفين  
والركع السجود \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارك اول يعني بارك الم - آية ١١٩ \*
- ٩ و كذلك جعلناكم امة وسطا لتكونوا شهداء على الناس و يكون الرسول  
عليكم شهادا \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارك دوم يعني بارك سيقول -  
آية ١٣٧ \*
- ١٠ قد نرى تقلب وجهك في السماء فلنولينك قبلة ترضاها - فول وجهك  
شطر المسجد الحرام - وحيث ما كنتم فولوا وجوهكم شطرة - و ان الذين  
اوتوا الكتاب ليعلمون انه الحق من ربهم - وما الله بغافل عما يعملون \*  
دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارك دوم يعني بارك سيقول - آية ١٣٩ \*
- ١١ ولا تقولوا لمن يقتل في سبيل الله اموات - بل احياء و لكن لا تشعرون \*  
دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارك دوم يعني بارك سيقول - آية ١٤٩ \*
- ١٢ ان الصفا والمروة من شعائر الله - فمن حج البيت او اعتمر فلا جناح عليه  
ان يطوف بهما - و من تطوع خيرا فان الله شاكر عليم \*  
دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارك دوم يعني بارك سيقول - آية ١٥٣ \*
- ١٣ يا ايها الذين آمنوا كلوا من طيبات ما رزقناكم واشكروا لله ان كنتم اياه تعبدون \*  
دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارك دوم يعني بارك سيقول - آية ١٦٧ \*
- ١٤ انما حرم عليكم الميتة و الدم و لحم الخنزير و ما اهل به لغير الله - فمن  
اضطر غير باغ ولا عاد فلا اثم عليه - ان الله غفور رحيم \* دوم سورة يعني  
سورة بقر - بارك دوم يعني بارك سيقول - آية ١٦٨ \*



- ١٥ ايس البر ان تولوا وجوهكم قبل المشرق والمغرب ولكن البر من آمن بالله واليوم الآخر والملائكة و الكتاب و النبيين - و آتى المال على حبه ذرى القريبى و اليتامى و المساكين و ابن السبيل و السائلين و فى الرقاب و اقام الصلوة و آتى الزكوة و الموفون بعدهم اذا عاهدوا - و الصابرين فى البأساء والضراء و حين البأس - اولئك الذين صدقوا و اولئك هم المتقون \*
- دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ دوم يعني پارگ سيقول - آية ١٧٢ \*
- ١٦ يا ايها الذين آمنوا كتب عليكم القصاص فى القتلى - الحر بالحر و العبد بالعبد و الانثى بالانثى - فمن عفى له من اخيه شيى فانابع بالمعروف و اداء اليه باحسان \*
- دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ دوم يعني سيقول - آية ١٧٣ \*
- ١٧ ذلك تخفيف من ربكم و رحمة - فمن اعتدى بعد ذلك فله عذاب اليم \*
- دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ دوم يعني پارگ سيقول - آية ١٧٤ \*
- ١٨ و لكم فى القصاص حيوى يا اولى الالباب لعلكم تتقون \*
- دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ دوم يعني پارگ سيقول - آية ١٧٥ \*
- ١٩ كتب عليكم اذا حضر احدكم الموت ان ترك خيرا الوصية للوالدين و الاقربين بالمعروف - حقا على المتقين \*
- دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ دوم يعني پارگ سيقول - آية ١٧٦ \*
- ٢٠ فمن بدله بعد ما سمعه فانما اثمه على الذين يبدلونه - ان الله سميع عليم \*
- دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ دوم يعني پارگ سيقول - آية ١٧٧ \*
- ٢١ فمن خاف من موص جفقا او اثما فاصلح بينهم - فلا اثم عليه - ان الله غفور رحيم \*
- دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ دوم يعني پارگ سيقول - آية ١٧٨ \*
- ٢٢ يا ايها الذين آمنوا كتب عليكم الصيام كما كتب على الذين من قبلكم

- لعلكم تتقون اياما معدودات \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارے دوم يعني پارے سيقول - آية ١٧٩ \*
- ٢٣ فمن كان منكم مريضا او على سفر فعدة من ايام آخر و على الذين يطيقونه فدية طعام مسكين - فمن تطرع خيرا فهو خيرا و ان تصوموا خيرا لكم ان كنتم تعلمون \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارے دوم يعني پارے سيقول - آية ١٨٠ \*
- ٢٤ شهر رمضان الذي انزل فيه القرآن هدى للناس و بينات من الهدى و الفرقان - فمن شهد منكم الشهر فليصمه - ومن كان مريضا او على سفر فعدة من ايام آخر - يريد الله بكم اليسر ولا يريد بكم العسر و لتكملوا العدة و لتذكروا الله على ما هداكم و لعلكم تشكرون \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارے دوم يعني پارے سيقول - آية ١٨١ \*
- ٢٥ و اذا سألک عبدی عني فاني قريب - اجيب دعوه الداع اذا دعان فليستجيبوا لي وليؤمروا بي لعلهم يرشدون \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارے دوم يعني پارے سيقول - آية ١٨٢ \*
- ٢٦ احل لكم ليلة الصيام الرفث الى نسائكم - هن لباس لكم و انتم لباس لهن علم الله انكم كنتم تختانون انفسكم فتاب عليكم و عفا عنكم - فالآن باشروهن و ابتغوا ما كتب الله لكم - و كلوا واشربوا حتى يتبين لكم الخيط الابيض من الخيط الاسود من الفجر ثم اتموا الصيام الى الليل - ولا تباشروهن و انتم عاكفون في المساجد - تلك حدود الله فلا تقربوها - كذلك يبين الله آياته للناس لعلهم يتقون \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارے دوم يعني پارے سيقول - آية ١٨٣ \*
- ٢٧ ولا تأكلوا اموالكم بينكم بالباطل و تدلوا بها الى الحكم لتأكلوا فريقا من

اموال الناس بالاثم وانتم تعلمون \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارگ دوم  
يعني بارگ سيقول - آية ١٨٤ \*

٢٨ يسألونك عن الاهلة - قل هي موافيت للناس والحج - وليس البر بان  
تأتوا البيوت من ظهورها ولكن البر من اتقى - وأتوا البيوت من ابوابها  
واتقوا الله لعلمكم تفلحون \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارگ دوم يعني بارگ  
سيقول - آية ١٨٥ \*

٢٩ وقاتلوا في سبيل الله الذين يقاتلونكم ولا تعتدوا - ان الله لا يحسب  
المعتدين \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارگ دوم يعني بارگ سيقول - آية ١٨٦ \*  
٣٠ واقتلوهم حيث ثقفتموهم واخرجوهم من حيث اخرجوكم - والقتلة  
اشد من القتل - ولا تقاتلوهم عند المسجد الحرام حتى يقاتلوكم فيه - فان  
قاتلوكم فاقتلوهم - كذلك جزاء الكافرين \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارگ  
دوم يعني بارگ سيقول - آية ١٨٧ \*

٣١ فان انتهوا فان الله غفور رحيم \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارگ دوم يعني  
بارگ سيقول - آية ١٨٨ \*

٣٢ وقاتلوهم حتي لا تكون فتنة ويكون الدين لله - فان انتهوا فلا عدوان الا  
على الظالمين \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارگ دوم يعني بارگ سيقول -  
آية ١٨٩ \*

٣٣ الشهر الحرام بالشهر الحرام والحرمات قصاص - فمن اعتدى عليكم فاعتدوا  
عليه بمثل ما اعتدى عليكم - واتقوا الله واعلموا ان الله مع المتقين \*  
دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارگ دوم يعني بارگ سيقول - آية ١٩٠ \*

٣٤ وانفقوا في سبيل الله ولا تلهوا بايدكم الى التهلكة واحسنوا - ان الله يحسب  
المحسنين \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارگ دوم يعني بارگ سيقول - آية ١٩١ \*

- ٣٥ و انموا الحج والعمرة لله - فان احصوتم فما استيسر من الهدي - ولا تحلقوا رؤسكم حتى يبلغ الهدي محله - فمن كان منكم مريضا او به اذى من راسه ففدية من صيام او صدقة او نسك - فان امئتم فمن تمتع بالعمرة الى الحج فما استيسر من الهدي - فمن لم يجد فصيام ثلاثة ايام في الحج وسبعة اذا رجعتم - تلك عشرة كاملة - ذلك لمن لم يكن اهله حاضري المسجد الحرام - و اتقوا الله واعلموا ان الله شديد العقاب \*
- دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارك دوم يعني بارك سيقول - آية ١٩٢ \*
- ٣٦ الحج اشهر معلومات - فمن فرض فيهن الحج فلا رفث ولا فسوق ولا جدال في الحج - وما تفعلوا من خير يعلمه الله - و تزدوا فان خير الزاد التقوى و اتقون يا اولى الالباب \*
- دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارك دوم يعني بارك سيقول - آية ١٩٣ \*
- ٣٧ ليس عليكم جناح ان تبدعوا فضلا من ربكم - فاذا افضتم من عرفات فاذكروا الله عند المشعر الحرام و اذكروا كما هداكم و ان كنتم من قبله لمن الضالين \*
- دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارك دوم يعني بارك سيقول - آية ١٩٤ \*
- ٣٨ ثم افيضوا من حيث افاض الناس و استغفروا الله - ان الله غفور رحيم \*
- دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارك دوم يعني بارك سيقول - آية ١٩٥ \*
- ٣٩ و اذكروا الله في ايام معدودات - فمن تعجل في يومين فلا اثم عليه و من تأخر فلا اثم عليه لمن اتقى - و اتقوا الله واعلموا انكم اليه تكشرون \*
- دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارك دوم يعني بارك سيقول - آية ١٩٦ \*
- ٤٠ و يسألونك عن الخمر والميسر - قل فيهما اثم كبير و منافع للناس و اثمهما اكبر من نفعهما -
- دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارك دوم يعني بارك سيقول - آية ٢١٦ \*

٤١ و يسألونك ماذا ينفقون - قل العفو - كذلك يدين الله لكم الآيات لعلكم  
تتفكرون - فى الدنيا والاخرة \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارۃ دوم يعني  
پارۃ سيقول آية ٢١٧ \*

٤٢ و يستأذنوك عن الينا منى قل اصلاح لهم خير \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - 42  
پارۃ دوم يعني پارۃ سيقول - آية ٢١٨ \*

٤٣ و ان تحالطوهم فاخلواكم - والله يعلم المنسذ من المصالح - و لو شاء الله  
لا عذكم ان الله عزيز حكيم \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارۃ دوم يعني  
پارۃ سيقول - آية ٢١٩ \*

٤٤ و لا تنكحوا المشركات حتى يؤمن - و لامة مؤمنة خير من مشركة و لو  
اعجبكم - و لا تنكحوا المشركين حتى يؤمنوا - و لعبد مؤمن خير من مشرك  
و لو اعجبكم \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارۃ دوم يعني پارۃ سيقول - آية ٢٢٠ \*

٤٥ اولئك يدعون الى النار - و الله يدعوا الى الجنة و المغفرة باذنه - 45  
و يبين آياته للناس لعلهم يتذكرون \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارۃ دوم  
يعني پارۃ سيقول - آية ٢٢١ \*

٤٦ و يستأذنوك عن المحيض - قل هو اذى فاعتزلوا النساء فى المحيض  
ولا تقربوهن حتى يطهرن - فاذا تطهرن فأنوهن من حيث امركم الله -  
ان الله يحب التوابين و يحب المتطهرين \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر -  
پارۃ دوم يعني پارۃ سيقول - آية ٢٢٢ \*

٤٧ نساءكم حرث لكم فأنوا حرثكم انى شئتم و قد صوا لانفسكم - و اتقوا الله 47  
واعلموا انكم ملائكة - و بشرا المؤمنين \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارۃ دوم  
يعني پارۃ سيقول - آية ٢٢٣ \*

٤٨ و لا تجعلوا الله عرضة لايما نكم ان تدروا و تلتقوا و تصالحوا بين الناس 48

و الله سميع عليم \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ دوم يعني پارگ سيقول  
آية ٢٢١٥ \*

١٤٩ لا يؤاخذكم الله باللغو في ايمانكم ولكن يؤاخذكم بما كسبت قلوبكم - والله  
غفور حلیم \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ دوم يعني پارگ سيقول - آية ٢٢٥ \*

٥٠ ✓ للذين يؤمنون من ذنوبهم تريبص اربعة اشهر - فان فاؤا فان الله غفور رحيم \*  
دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ دوم يعني پارگ سيقول - آية ٢٢٦ \*

٥١ و ان عزموا الطلاق فان الله سميع عليم \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ  
دوم يعني پارگ سيقول - آية ٢٢٧ \*

٥٢ ✓ و المطلقات يتربصن بانفسهن ثلثة قروء - ولا يحل لهن ان يكتمن ما خلق  
الله في ارحامهن ان كن يومن بالله و اليوم الآخر - و بعولتهن احق  
برد هن في ذاك ان ارادوا اصلاحا - ولهن مثل الذي عليهن بالمعروف -  
و للرجال عليهن درجة - و الله عزيز حكيم \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر -  
پارگ دوم يعني پارگ سيقول - آية ٢٢٨ \*

٥٣ ✓ المطلق مرنان فامساک بمعروف او تسريح باحسان - ولا يحل لكم ان تأخذوا  
مما آتيتموهن شيئا الا ان يخافا ان لا يقيما حدود الله - فان خفتن ان لا يقيما  
حدود الله فلا جناح عليهما فيما افئدت به - تلك حدود الله فلا تعدوها  
و من يتعد حدود الله فاولئك هم الظالمون \*  
دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ دوم يعني پارگ سيقول - آية ٢٢٩ \*

٥٤ ✓ فان طلقها فلا تحل له من بعد حتى تنكح زوجا غيره - فان طلقها فلا جناح  
عليهما ان يتراجعا ان ظنا ان يقيما حدود الله - و تلك حدود الله يبينها  
لقوم يعلمون \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ دوم يعني پارگ سيقول - آية ٢٣٠ \*

٥٥ ✓ و اذا طلقتم النساء فباخن اجلهن فامسكوهن بمعروف او سرحوهن

بمعروف ولا تمسكوهن ضرارا لتعتدوا - و من يفعل ذلك فقد ظلم نفسه -  
ولا تتخذوا آيات الله هزوا واذكروا نعمة الله عليكم و ما انزل عليكم من  
الكتاب و الحكمة يعظكم به - و اتقوا الله و اعلموا ان الله بكل شيء عليم \*  
دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارہ دوم یعنی پارہ سيقول - آية ٢٣١ \*

٥٦ و اذا طلقتم النساء فبلغن اجلهن فلا تعضلوهن ان ينكحن ازواجهن اذا  
ترافوا بينهم بالمعروف - ذلك يوعظ به من كان منكم يؤمن بالله و اليوم  
الآخر - ذلكم ازكى لكم و اطهر - و الله يعلم و انتم لا تعلمون \*  
دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارہ دوم یعنی پارہ سيقول - آية ٢٣٢ \*

٥٧ و الوالدات يرضعن اولادهن حوليين كاملين لمن اراد ان يتم الرضاعة -  
و على المولود له رزقهن و كسوتهن بالمعروف - لا تكلف نفس الا وسعها -  
لاتضر والدته و مولدها و لا مولود له بولده و على الوارث مثل ذلك - فان اراد  
فصلا عن تراض مذهبها و تشاور فلا جناح عليهما - و ان اردتم ان تسترضعوا  
اولادكم فلا جناح عليكم اذا سلمتم ما آتيتم بالمعروف - و اتقوا الله و اعلموا  
ان الله بما تعملون بصير \*  
دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارہ دوم یعنی پارہ  
سيقول - آية ٢٣٣ \*

٥٨ و الذين يتوفون منكم و يذرون ازواجا يتربصن بانفسهن اربعة اشهر  
وعشرا - فاذا بلغن اجلهن فلا جناح عليكم فيما فعلن في انفسهن بالمعروف -  
والله بما تعملون خبير \*  
دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارہ دوم یعنی پارہ  
سيقول - آية ٢٣٤ \*

٥٩ و لا جناح عليكم فيما عرضتم به من خطبة النساء او اكننتم في انفسكم  
علم الله انكم ستذكرونهن و لكن لا تواعدوهن سرا الا تقولوا قولامعروفنا \*  
دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارہ دوم یعنی پارہ سيقول - آية ٢٣٥ \*

- ٦٠ و لا تعزموا عقدة الذكاح حتى يبلغ الكتاب أجله - واعلموا ان الله يعلم ما  
في انفسكم فاحذروا - و اعلموا ان الله غفور حلیم \*
- دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارے دوم یعنی پارے سيقول - آية ٢٣٦ \*
- ٦١ لا جناح عليكم ان طلقتم النساء ما لم تمسوهن او تفرضوا لهن فريضة  
و متعهن - على الموسع قدرة و على المقدر قدرة متاعا بالمعروف - حقا  
على المحسنين \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارے دوم یعنی پارے سيقول - ٢٣٧ \*
- ٦٢ و ان طلقتموهن من قبل ان تمسوهن وقد فرضتم لهن فريضة فنصف  
ما فرضتم الا يعفون او يعفو الذي بيده عقدة الذكاح - و ان تعفوا اقرب  
للنكاح - ولا تفسوا الفضل بينكم - ان الله بما تعملون بصير \*
- دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارے دوم یعنی پارے سيقول - آية ٢٣٨ \*
- ٦٣ حافظوا على الصلوات و الصلوة الوسطى - و قوموا لله قانتين \*
- دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارے دوم یعنی پارے سيقول - آية ٢٣٩ \*
- ٦٤ فان خفتكم فرجالا او ركباناً - فاذا امنتم فانكروا الله كما علمكم ما لم تكونوا  
تعلمون \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارے دوم یعنی پارے سيقول - آية ٢٤٠ \*
- ٦٥ و الذين يتوفون منكم و يذرون ازواجا وصية لازواجهم متاعا الى الدول  
غير اخراج - فان خرجن فلا جناح عليكم فيما فعلن في انفسهن من  
معروف - و الله عزيز حكيم \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارے دوم یعنی  
پارے سيقول - آية ٢٤١ \*
- ٦٦ و للمطلقات متاع بالمعروف حقا على المتقين \*
- دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارے دوم یعنی پارے سيقول - آية ٢٤٢ \*
- ٦٧ كذلك يبين الله لكم آياته لعلكم تعقلون \*
- دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارے دوم یعنی پارے سيقول - آية ٢٤٣ \*



- ٦٨ ألم تر إلى الذين خرجوا من ديارهم وهم الوفى حذر الموت - فقال لهم الله موتوا ثم أحياهم - إن الله لذو فضل على الناس ولكن أكثر الناس لا يشكرون \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - يارڤ دوم يعني يارڤ سيقول - آية ٢٢٥ \*
- ٦٩ الله لا إله إلا هو الحي القيوم - لا تأخذه سنة ولا نوم - له ما فى السموات وما فى الأرض - من ذا الذى يشفع عنده إلا بأذنه - يعلم ما بين أيديهم وما خلفهم ولا يحيطون بشئ من علمه إلا بما شاء - وسع كرسيه السموات والأرض ولا يؤده حفظهما - وهو العلي العظيم \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - يارڤ سيوم يعني يارڤ تلك الرسل - آية ٢٥٦ \*
- ٧٠ يا أيها الذين آمنوا انفقوا من طيبات ما كسبتم وما أخرجنا لكم من الأرض ولا تيمموا الخبيث منه تنفقون \* ولستم بأخزيه إلا أن تخلصوا فيه - واعلموا أن الله غني حميد \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - يارڤ سيوم يعني يارڤ تلك الرسل - آية ٢٦٩ - ٢٧٠ \*
- ٧١ الشيطان يعدكم الفقر ويأمركم بالفحشاء - والله يعدكم مغفرة منه وفضلا والله واسع عليم \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - يارڤ سيوم يعني يارڤ تلك الرسل - آية ٢٧١ \*
- ٧٢ يؤتى الحكمة من يشاء - ومن يؤت الحكمة فقد أوتي خيرا كثيرا - وما يذكر إلا أولو الألباب \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - يارڤ سيوم يعني يارڤ تلك الرسل - آية ٢٧٢ \*
- ٧٣ وما أنفقتم من نفقة أو نذرتم من نذر فإن الله يعلمه - وما للظالمين من أنصار \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - يارڤ سيوم يعني يارڤ تلك الرسل - آية ٢٧٣ \*

- ٧٤ ان تبدروا الصدقات فذعما هي - و ان تخفوها و تؤثوها الفقراء فهو خير لكم 74  
و يكفر عنكم من سيئاتكم - و الله بما تعملون خبير \* دوم سورة يعني  
سورة بقر - بارك سيوم يعني بارك تلك الرسل - آية ٢٧٣ \*
- ٧٥ الذين يأكلون الربوا لا يقومون الا كما يقوم الذي يتخبطه الشيطان من  
المس - ذاك بانهم قالوا انما البيع مثل الربوا - و احل الله البيع و حرم  
الربوا - فمن جاءه موعظة من ربه فانتهى فله ما سلف - و امرة الى الله - و من  
عاد فاولئك اصحاب النار - هم فيها خالدون \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر -  
بارك سيوم يعني بارك تلك الرسل - آية ٢٧٦ \*
- ٧٦ يا ايها الذين آمنوا اتقوا الله و ذروا ما بقي من الربوا ان كنتم مؤمنين \* 76  
دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارك سيوم يعني بارك تلك الرسل - آية ٢٧٨ \*
- ٧٧ فان لم تفعلوا فأنذروا بحرب من الله و رسوله - و ان تبتم فلکم رؤس اموالکم 77  
لا تظلمون ولا تظلمون \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارك سيوم يعني بارك  
تلك الرسل - آية ٢٧٩ \*
- ٧٨ و ان كان ذو عسرة فنظرة الى ميسرة - و ان تصدقوا خير لكم ان كنتم تعلمون \* 78  
دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - بارك سيوم يعني بارك تلك الرسل - آية ٢٨٠ \*
- ٧٩ يا ايها الذين آمنوا اذا تدايتم بدين الى اجل مسمى فاكتبوه - و ليكتب  
بينكم كاتب بالعدل ولا يأب كاتب ان يكتب كما علمه الله فليكتب -  
وليملل الذي عليه الحق وليتق الله ربه ولا يبخس منه شيئا - فان كان  
الذي عليه الحق سفيها او ضعيفا او لا يستطيع ان يمل هو فليملل وليه  
بالعدل - واستشهدوا شهيدين من رجالكم - فان لم يكونا رجالين فرد رجل وامرأتان  
ممن ترضون من الشهداء ان تضل احدهما فذكر احدهما الاخرى - ولا يأب  
الشهاد اذا ما دعوا - ولا تساموا ان تكتبوه صغيرا او كبيرا الى اجله - ذلكم

أوسط عند الله و أقوم للشهادة و ادنى ان لا ترتابوا الا ان تكون تجارة حاضرة  
تديرونها بينكم فليس عليكم جناح ان لا تكذبوها - واشهدوا اذا تبايعتم - و  
لا يضار كاتب ولا شهيد - وان فعلوا فانه فسوق بكم - و اتقوا الله - و يعلمكم  
الله - و الله بكل شئ عليم \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ سیدوم یعنی  
پارگ تلك الرسل - آية ٢٨٢ \*

٨٠ و ان كنتم على سفر و لم تجدوا كاتباً فرهان مقبوضة - فان امن بعضكم  
بعضاً فليؤن الذي ائتمن امانته و ليؤتى الله ربه - ولا تكتموا الشهادة -  
و من يكتتمها فانه آثم قلبه - والله بما تعملون عليم \* دوم سورة يعني  
سورة بقر - پارگ سیدوم یعنی پارگ تلك الرسل - آية ٢٨٣ \*

٨١ الله ما فى السموات وما فى الارض - و ان تدبرا ما فى انفسكم او تخفوه  
يحاسبكم به الله - فيغفر لمن يشاء ويعذب من يشاء - والله على كل شئ قدير \*  
دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ سیدوم یعنی پارگ تلك الرسل آية ٢٨٤ \*

٨٢ لا يكلف الله نفساً الا وسعها - لها ما كسبت و عليها ما اكتسبت - ربنا  
لا تؤاخذنا ان نسينا او اخطانا \* دوم سورة يعني سورة بقر - پارگ سیدوم  
يعني پارگ تلك الرسل - آية ٢٨٥ \*

٨٣ هو الذي انزل عليك الكتاب هذه آيات محكمات هن ام الكتاب و اخر  
متشابهات - فاما الذين فى قلوبهم زيغ فيتبعون ما تشابه منه ابتغاء الفتنة  
و ابتغاء تأويله - و ما يعلم تأويله الا الله - و الراسخون فى العلم يقولون آمنا  
به كل من عند ربنا - و ما يذكر الا اولوا الالباب \* سیدوم سورة يعني سورة  
آل عمران - پارگ سیدوم یعنی پارگ تلك الرسل - آية ٥ \*

٨٤ ربنا لا تزغ قلوبنا بعد اذ هديتنا و هب لنا من انك رحمة - انك  
انت الوهاب \* سیدوم سورة يعني سورة آل عمران - پارگ سیدوم یعنی پارگ

تلك الرسل - آية ٦ \*

- ٨٥ ان الله اصطفى آدم و نوحا و آل ابراهيم و آل عمران على العالمين \* 85  
سبوم سورة يعني سورة آل عمران - پارہ سبوم يعني پارہ تلك الرسل - آية ٣ \*
- ٨٦ ذرية بعضها من بعض - و الله سميع عليم \* 86  
آل عمران - پارہ سبوم يعني پارہ تلك الرسل - آية ٣ \*
- ٨٧ و اذ اخذ الله ميثاق الذبيبين لما اتيتكم من كتاب و حكمة ثم جاءكم رسول مصدق لما معكم لتؤمنن به و لننصرنہ - قال اقربتم واخذتم على ذلكم اصري - قالوا اقربنا - قال فاشهدوا و انا معكم من الشاهدين \* 87  
سبوم سورة يعني سورة آل عمران - پارہ سبوم يعني پارہ تلك الرسل - آية ٧٥ \*
- ٨٨ فمن تولي بعد ذلك فاولئك هم الفاسقون \* 88  
آل عمران - پارہ سبوم يعني پارہ تلك الرسل - آية ٧٦ \*
- ٨٩ فيه آيات بينات مقام ابراهيم - و من دخله كان امنا - و الله على الناس حج البيت من استطاع اليه سبيلا \* 89  
سبوم سورة يعني سورة آل عمران - پارہ  
چهارم يعني پارہ لن ثنا آية ٩١ \*
- ٩٠ و من كفر فان الله غفي عن العالمين \* 90  
پارہ چهارم يعني پارہ لن ثنا - آية ٩٢ \*
- ٩١ و لتكن منكم امة يدعون الى الخير و يأمرون بالمعروف و يظهرون عن المنكر - و اولئك هم المفلحون \* 91  
چهارم يعني پارہ لن ثنا - آية ١٠٠ \*
- ٩٢ كنتم خير امة اخرجت للناس تأمرون بالمعروف و تظهرون عن المنكر 92  
و تؤمنون بالله \* سبوم سورة يعني سورة آل عمران - پارہ چهارم يعني  
پارہ لن ثنا - آية ١٠٦ \*

- ٩٣ يا ايها الذين آمنوا لا تأكلوا الربوا اضعافا مضاعفة و اتقوا الله لعلكم تفلحون \* 93  
 سيوم سورة يعني سورة آل عمران - پارہ چہارم یعنی پارہ لن ثنا - آیت ١٢٥ \*
- ٩٤ واتقوا النار التي اعدت للكافرين \* سيوم سورة يعني سورة آل عمران - 94  
 پارہ چہارم یعنی پارہ لن ثنا - آیت ١٢٦ \*
- ٩٥ و اطيعوا الله والرسول لعلكم ترحمون \* سيوم سورة يعني سورة آل عمران - 95  
 پارہ چہارم یعنی پارہ لن ثنا - آیت ١٢٦ \*
- ٩٦ واذ اخذ الله ميثاق الذين اوتوا الكتاب لتبيننه للناس ولا تكتمونه فنبذوه 96  
 وراء ظهورهم واشتروا به ثمنا قليلا - فبئس ما يشتررون \* سيوم سورة  
 يعني سورة آل عمران - پارہ چہارم یعنی پارہ لن ثنا - آیت ١٨٤ \*
- ٩٧ ✓ و ان خفتن ان لا تقسطوا في اليتامى فانكحوا ما طاب لكم من النساء 97  
 منثى و ثلث و رباع - فان خفتن ان لا تعدلوا فواحدة او ما ملكت  
 ايما نكم - ذلك ادنى ان لا تعولوا \* چہارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - پارہ  
 چہارم یعنی پارہ لن ثنا - آیت ٣ \*
- ٩٨ ✓ و آتوا النساء صدقاتهن نحلة - فان طبن لكم عن شيء منه نفسا فكلوه 98  
 هنيئا مرياً \* چہارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - پارہ چہارم یعنی پارہ لن ثنا - آیت ٣ \*
- ٩٩ ولا تؤتوا السفهاء اموالكم التي جعل الله لكم قياما و ارزؤوهم فيها 99  
 و اكسوهم و قولوا لهم قولا معروفا \* چہارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - پارہ  
 چہارم یعنی پارہ لن ثنا - آیت ٤ \*
- ١٠٠ و ابتلوا اليتامى حتى اذا بلغوا النكاح - فان آنستم منهم رشدا فادفعوا 100  
 اليهم اموالهم و لا تأكلوها اسرافا و بدارا ان يكبروا \* و من كان غنيا  
 فليستعفف - و من كان فقيرا فليأكل بالمعروف \* فاذا دفعتم اليهم اموالهم  
 فاشهدوا عليهم - و كفى بالله حسيبا \* چہارم سورة يعني سورة نسا -

\* باره چهارم یعنی باره لن ثنا - آیه ٥ - ٦ - ٧ \*

١٠١ للرجال نصيب مما ترك الوالدان والأقربون - وللنساء نصيب مما ترك

الوالدان والأقربون مما قل منه أو كثر - نصيبا مفروضا \*

چهارم سوره یعنی سوره نسا - باره چهارم یعنی باره لن ثنا - آیه ٨ \*

١٠٢ وإذا حضر القسمة أولوا القربى والیتامى والمساکین فازرقوهم منه

و قولوا لهم قولا معروفا \* چهارم سوره یعنی سوره نسا - باره چهارم یعنی

باره لن ثنا - آیه ٩ \*

١٠٣ یوصیکم الله فی اولادکم للذکر مثل حظ الانثیین - فان کن نساء فوق

انثیین فلهن ثلثا ما ترک - وان کانت واحدة فلها النصف - ولابویه

لکل واحد منهما السدس مما ترک ان کان له ولد - فان لم یکن له ولد

ورثه ابواه فلامه الثلث - فان کان له اخوة فلامه السدس من بعد وصیه

یوصی بها او دین - آباءکم و ابناءکم لا تدرؤن ایهم اقرب لکم نفعا - فریضة

من الله - ان الله کان علیم حکیم \* چهارم سوره یعنی سوره نسا -

باره چهارم یعنی باره لن ثنا - آیه ١٢ \*

١٠٤ ولکم نصف ما ترک ازواجکم ان ام یکن لهن ولد - فان کان لهن ولد فلیکم

الرربع مما ترکن من بعد وصیه یوصین بها او دین \* ولهن الربع مما ترکتم

ان لم یکن لکم ولد - فان کان لکم ولد فلهن الثمن مما ترکتم من بعد

وصیه توصون بها او دین \* چهارم سوره یعنی سوره نسا - باره چهارم یعنی

باره لن ثنا - آیات ١٣ - ١٤ \*

١٠٥ وان کان رجل یورث کلاله او امرأه وله اخ او اخت فلیکل واحد منهما

السدس - فان کانوا اکثر من ذلک فیهم شریک فی الثلث من بعد وصیه

یوصی بها او دین غیر مضار \* وصیه من الله - و الله علیم حلیم \*

- چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - بارگ چهارم يعني بارگ لن تنا - آيات - ١٥ - ١٦ \*
- ١٠٦ و اللّٰهي ياتين الفاحشة من نسائكم فاستشهدوا عليهن اربعة منكم - فان شهدوا فامسكوهن في البيوت حتى يتوفين الموت او يجعل الله لهن سبيلا \*
- چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - بارگ چهارم يعني بارگ لن تنا - آية ١٦ \*
- ١٠٧ و الذان ياتيانها منكم فآذوهما - فان تابا و اصلاحا فاعرضوا عنهما - ان الله كان توابا رحيمًا \*
- چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - بارگ چهارم يعني بارگ لن تنا - آية ٢٠ \*
- ١٠٨ انما التوبة على الله للذين يعملون السوء بجهالة ثم يتوبون من قريب 108 فاولئك يتوب الله عليهم - و كان الله عليما حكيمًا \*
- يعني سورة نسا - بارگ چهارم يعني بارگ لن تنا - آية ٢١ \*
- ١٠٩ و ليست التوبة للذين يعملون السيئات - حتى اذا حضر احدهم الموت 109 قال اني تبّت الآن ولا الذين يموتون وهم كفار - اولئك اعتدنا لهم عذابا اليمًا \*
- چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - بارگ چهارم يعني بارگ لن تنا - آية ٢٢ \*
- ١١٠ يا ايها الذين آمنوا لا يحل لكم ان ترثوا الفساء كرها - ولا تعضلوهن 110 لتذهبن ما آتيتهن الا ان ياتين بفاحشة مبينة \*
- چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - بارگ چهارم يعني بارگ لن تنا - آية ٢٣ \*
- ١١١ و عاشروهن بالمعروف - فان كرهتموهن فعسى ان تكرهوا شيئا و يجعل الله فيه خيرا كثيرا \*
- چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - بارگ چهارم يعني بارگ لن تنا - آية ٢٣ \*
- ١١٢ و ان اردتم استبدال زوج مكان زوج و آتيتم احداهن قنطارا فلا تأخذوا 112 منه شيئا - اتأخذونه بهتانًا و اسما مبيها \*
- چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - بارگ چهارم يعني بارگ لن تنا - آية ٢٤ \*

١١٣ وكيف نأخذونه وقد أفضي بعضكم الي بعض و أخذن منكم ميثاقا غليظا \* 113  
 چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - پارہ چہارم یعنی پارہ لن ثنا - آیت ٢٥ \*

١١٤ ولا تذکروا ما ذکع آبائکم من النساء الا ما قد سلف - انه کان فاحشة 114  
 و مقلدا - و ساء سبيلا \* چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - پارہ چہارم یعنی پارہ  
 لن ثنا - آیت ٢٦ \*

١١٥ حرمت علیکم امہاتکم و بناتکم و اخواتکم و عماتکم و خالاتکم و بنات  
 الاخ و بنات الاخت و امہاتکم اللاتي ارضعنکم و اخواتکم من الرضاعة  
 و امہات نسائکم و ربائکم اللاتي في حجورکم من نسائکم اللاتي دخلتم  
 بهن - فان لم تكونوا دخلتم بهن فلا جناح علیکم \* چهارم سورة يعني سورة  
 نسا - پارہ چہارم یعنی پارہ لن ثنا - آیت ٢٧ \*

١١٦ و حلال ابناءکم الذین من اصلابکم و ان تجمعوا بین الاختین الا  
 ما قد سلف - ان الله کان عفورا رحیما \* چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا -  
 پارہ چہارم یعنی پارہ لن ثنا - آیت ٢٧ \*

١١٧ و المحصنات من النساء الا ما ملکتم ایمانکم کتاب الله علیکم - و احل  
 لکم ما وراء ذلکم ان تبدعوا باموالکم محصنین غیر مسافکین - فما استمتعتم  
 به منهن فآتوهن اجورهن فريضة - ولا جناح علیکم فیما تراضیتن به من  
 بعد الفريضة - ان الله کان علیما حکیما \* چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا -  
 پارہ پنجم یعنی پارہ و المحصنات - آیت ٢٨ \*

١١٨ و من لم یستطع منکم طولا ان ینکح المحصنات المؤمنات فمن ما  
 ملکتم ایمانکم من فقیاتکم المؤمنات - والله اعلم بایمانکم بعضکم من بعض  
 فانکحوهن باذن اهلهن و آتوهن اجورهن بالمعروف محصنات غیر  
 مسافکات ولا متخذات اخدان \* فاذا احصی فان اتین بفاحشة فعلمهن



نصف ما على المعصنات من العذاب - ذلك لمن خشى العنت منكم  
و ان تصبروا خير لكم - و الله غفور رحيم \* چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا -  
پاره پنجم يعني پاره والمعصنات - آية ۲۹ - ۳۰ \*

۱۱۹ يا ايها الذين آمنوا لا تأكلوا اموالكم بينكم بالباطل الا ان تكون تجارة  
عن تراض منكم - ولا تقتلوا انفسكم - ان الله كان بكم رحيم \*  
چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - پاره پنجم يعني پاره والمعصنات - آية ۳۳ \*

۱۲۰ ولكل جعلنا موالى مما ترك الوالدان والاقربون - والذين عقدت ايمانكم  
فآتوهم نصيبهم - ان الله كان على كل شىء شهيدا \* چهارم سورة يعني  
سورة نسا - پاره پنجم يعني پاره والمعصنات - آية ۳۷ \*

۱۲۱ الرجال قوامون على النساء بما فضل الله بعضهم على بعض و بما انفقوا  
من اموالهم - فالصالحات قانتات حافظات للغيب بما حفظ الله - واللاتي  
تخافون نشوزهن فعظوهن واهجروهن فى المضاجع واضربوهن - فان  
اطعنكم فلا تبغوا عليهن سبيلا - ان الله كان عليا كبيرا \*  
چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - پاره پنجم يعني پاره والمعصنات - آية ۳۸ \*

۱۲۲ و ان خفتن شقاق بينهما فابعثوا حكما من اهله و حكما من اهلها ان  
يريدا اصلاحا يوفق الله بينهما - ان الله كان عليما خبيرا \*  
چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - پاره پنجم يعني پاره والمعصنات - آية ۳۹ \*

۱۲۳ و اعبدوا الله ولا تشركوا به شيئا وبالوالدين احسانا وبذى القربى  
و الايتامى و المساكين و الجار ذى القربى و الجار الجنب و الصاحب  
بالجنب و ابن السبيل و ما ملكت ايمانكم \* چهارم سورة يعني سورة  
نسا - پاره پنجم يعني پاره والمعصنات - آية ۴۰ \*

۱۲۴ يا ايها الذين آمنوا لا تتركوا الصلوة و انتم سكارى حتى تعلموا ما تقولون ولا

جذبنا الا عابري سبيل حتى تغسلوا - و ان كنتم مرضى او على سفر او جاء احد منكم من الغائط او لامستم النساء فلم تجدوا ماء فتيمموا صعيدا طيبا فامسحوا بوجوهكم و ايديكم - ان الله كان عفوا غفورا \* چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - پارۀ پنجم يعني پارۀ والمحصنات - آية ٤٦ \*

١٢٥ ان الله لا يغفر ان يشرك به و يغفر ما دون ذلك لمن يشاء - و من 125 يشرك بالله فقد افترى اثما عظيما \* چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - پارۀ پنجم يعني پارۀ والمحصنات - آية ٥١ \*

١٢٦ ان الله يامركم ان تؤدوا الامانات الى اهلها - و اذا حكمتم بين الناس ان تحكموا بالعدل - ان الله نعم اعظمكم به - ان الله كان سميعا بصيرا \* 126 چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - پارۀ پنجم يعني پارۀ والمحصنات - آية ٥١ \*

١٢٧ يا ايها الذين آمنوا اطيعوا الله و اطيعوا الرسول و اولى الامر منكم - فان 127 تذازعتم في شىء فردوه الى الله و الرسول ان كنتم تؤمنون بالله واليوم الآخر - ذلك خير و احسن تأريلا \* چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - پارۀ پنجم يعني پارۀ والمحصنات - آية ٥٢ \*

١٢٨ يا ايها الذين آمنوا خذوا حذرکم فانفروا ثبات او انفروا جميعا \* 128 چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - پارۀ پنجم يعني پارۀ والمحصنات - آية ٥٣ \*

١٢٩ و اذا حيايتكم بتحيةة فحيوا باحسن منها او ردها - ان الله كان على كل شىء 129 شهيما حسيبا \* چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - پارۀ پنجم يعني پارۀ والمحصنات - آية ٥٨ \*

١٣٠ وما كان لمؤمن ان يقتل مؤمنا الا خطأ - و من قتل مؤمنا خطأ فتحرير 130 رقبة مؤمنة و دية مسلمة الى اهلها الا ان يصدقوا - فان كان من قوم عدو لكم و هو مؤمن فتحرير رقبة مؤمنة - و ان كان من قوم بينكم و بينهم ميثاق

فدية مسلمة الى اهلته وتحرير رقبة مؤمنة \* فمن لم يجد فصيام شهرين

متتابعين توبة من الله - و كان الله عليما حكيما \*

چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - باره پنجم يعني باره والمحصنات - آية ٩٤ \*

١٣١ و من يقتل مؤمنا متعمدا فجزاؤه جهنم خالدا فيها و غضب الله عليه 131

و لعنه و اعد له عذابا عظيما \*

چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - باره پنجم يعني باره  
يعني باره والمحصنات - آية ٩٥ \*

١٣٢ يا ايها الذين آمنوا اذا ضربتم في سبيل الله فتبذروا - ولا تقولوا لمن اتقى 132

اليكم السلام نسيت مؤمنا - تبذرون عرض الحيواة الدنيا - فعند الله مغام

كثيرة - كذلك كنتم من قبل فمن الله عليكم فتبذروا - ان الله كان بما

تعملون خبيرا \*

چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - باره پنجم يعني باره  
والمحصنات - آية ٩٦ \*

١٣٣ ان الذين توفهم الملائكة ظالمي انفسهم قالوا فيم كنتم - قالوا كنا مستضعفين 133

في الارض - قالوا لم تكن ارض الله واسعة فتهاجروا فيها - فاولئك مأواهم

جهنم - و ساءت مصيرا \*

چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - باره پنجم يعني باره  
يعني باره والمحصنات - آية ٩٧ \*

١٣٤ الا المستضعفين من الرجال و النساء و الاولاد ان لا يستأيدعون حيلة 134

ولا يهتدون سبيلا \*

چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - باره پنجم يعني باره  
والمحصنات - آية ١٠٠ \*

١٣٥ فاولئك عسى الله ان يعفو عنهم - و كان الله عفوا غفورا \*

چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - باره پنجم يعني باره والمحصنات - آية ١٠٠ \*

١٣٦ و من يهاجر في سبيل الله يجد في الارض مراعما كثيرا و سعة - و 136

من يخرج من بيته مهاجرا الى الله و رسوله ثم يدركه الموت فقد وقع

اجرة على الله - و كان الله غفورا رحيمًا \*  
 چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا -  
 باره پنجم يعني باره والمحصنات - آية ١٠١ \*

١٣٧ و اذا ضربتم في الارض فليس عليكم جناح ان تقصروا من الصلوة ان خفتم  
 ان يفتلكم الذين كفروا - ان الكافرين كانوا لكم عدوا مبينًا \*  
 چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - باره پنجم يعني باره والمحصنات - آية ١٠٢ \*

١٣٨ و اذا كنت فيهم فاقمت لهم الصلوة فلنقم طائفة منهم معك وليأخذوا  
 اسلحتهم - فاذا سجدوا فليكونوا من وراءكم - و لذات طائفة اخري لم يصلوا  
 فليصلوا معك و ليأخذوا حذرهم و اسلحتهم - و الذين كفروا لوتغفلون عن  
 اسلحتكم و امتعتكم فيميلون عليكم ميالة واحدة - ولا جناح عليكم ان كان بكم  
 انبي من مطر او كنتم مرضى ان تضعوا اسلحتكم - و خذوا حذرکم -  
 ان الله اعد للكافرين عذابا مهينًا \*  
 چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا -  
 باره پنجم يعني باره والمحصنات - آية ١٠٣ \*

١٣٩ فاذا قضيتم الصلوة فانكروا الله قياما و قعودا و على جنوبكم - فاذا  
 اطمانتم فاقيموا الصلوة - ان الصلوة كانت على المؤمنين كذا بام موقوتا \*  
 چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - باره پنجم يعني باره والمحصنات - آية ١٠٤ \*

١٤٠ انا انزلنا اليك الكتاب بالحق لتحكم بين الناس بما اراك الله - ولا  
 تكن للخائنين خصيما \*  
 چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - باره پنجم يعني  
 باره والمحصنات - آية ١٠٥ \*

١٤١ و استغفر الله - ان الله كان غفورا رحيمًا \*  
 نسا - باره پنجم يعني باره والمحصنات - آية ١٠٦ \*

١٤٢ ولا تجادل عن الذين يختانون انفسهم - ان الله لا يحب من كان خوانا اثيما \*  
 چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - باره پنجم يعني باره والمحصنات - آية ١٠٧ \*

- ۱۴۳ يستخفون من الناس ولا يستخفون من الله وهو معهم اذ يبيتون ما 143  
لا يرضى من القرى - وكان الله بما يعملون محيطا \* چهارم سورة يعني  
سورة نسا - پارگ پنجم يعني پارگ والمحصنات - آية ۱۰۸ \*
- ۱۴۴ ومن يشاقق الرسول من بعد ما تبين له الهدى ويتبع غير سبيل 144  
المؤمنين نوله ما تولى ونصله جهنم - وساءت مصيرا \*  
چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - پارگ پنجم يعني پارگ والمحصنات - آية ۱۱۵ \*
- ۱۴۵ وان امرأة خافت من بعلها نشوزا او اعراضا فلا جناح عليهما ان يصلحا 145  
بينهما صلحا - والصلح خير - واحضرت الانفس الشح - وان تحسنوا  
وتتقوا فان الله كان بما تعملون خبيرا \* چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا -  
پارگ پنجم يعني پارگ والمحصنات - آية ۱۲۷ \*
- ۱۴۶ ولن تستطيعوا ان تعدلوا بين النساء ولو حرصتم فلا تميلوا كل الميل فتذروها 146  
كاملة - وان تصالحوا وبتقوا فان الله كان عفورا رحيفا \*  
چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - پارگ پنجم يعني پارگ والمحصنات - آية ۱۲۸ \*
- ۱۴۷ وان يتفرقا يغن الله كلا من سعته - وكان الله واسعا حكيما \* 147  
چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - پارگ پنجم يعني پارگ والمحصنات - آية ۱۲۹ \*
- ۱۴۸ يا ايها الذين آمنوا كونوا قوامين بالقسط شهداء لله واولى انفسكم او 148  
الوالدين والاقربين - ان يكن غنيا او فقيرا فالله اولى بهما - فلا تدبعا الهدى  
ان تعدلوا \* چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - پارگ پنجم يعني پارگ  
والمحصنات - آية ۱۳۰ \*
- ۱۴۹ وان تلغوا او تعرضوا فان الله كان بما تعملون خبيرا \* 149  
چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - پارگ پنجم يعني پارگ والمحصنات - آية ۱۳۱ \*
- ۱۵۰ وان يجعل الله للكافرين على المؤمنين سبيلا \* 150  
چهارم سورة يعني سورة

سورة نسا - بارؤ بنجم يعني بارؤ والمحصنات - آية ١٤٠ \*

١٥١ فبظلم من الذين هادوا حرمنا عليهم طيبات احلنا لهم وصددهم عن 151

سبيل الله كثيرا \* چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - بارؤ ششم يعني بارؤ

لا يحب الله - آية ١٥٨ \*

١٥٢ و اخذهم الربوا وقد نهوا عنه واكلهم اموال الناس بالباطل - واعتدنا 152

للكافرين منهم عذابا اليما \* چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - بارؤ ششم

يعني بارؤ لا يحب الله - آية ١٥٩ \*

١٥٣ يستفتونك قل الله يفتيكم في الكلالة - ان امرء هلك ليس له ولد 153

وله اخت فلها نصف ما ترك - وهو يرثها ان لم يكن لها ولد - فان كانتا

اثنتين فلهما الثلثان مما ترك - و ان كانوا اخوة رجالا و نساء فللذكر مثل

حظ الانثيين - يعين الله لكم ان تضلوا - والله بكل شئ عليم \*

چهارم سورة يعني سورة نسا - بارؤ ششم يعني بارؤ لا يحب الله - آية ١٧٥ \*

١٥٤ يا ايها الذين آمنوا اوفوا بالعقود - احلنا لكم بهيمة الانعام الا ما يتلى 154

عليكم غير محلي الصيد و انتم حرم - ان الله يحكم ما يريد \*

بنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - بارؤ ششم يعني بارؤ لا يحب الله - آية ١ \*

١٥٥ يا ايها الذين آمنوا لا تحلوا شعائر الله ولا الشهر الحرام ولا الهدي ولا 155

القلائد ولا آمين البيت الحرام يبتغون فضلا من ربهم و رضوانا \* و اذا

حاملتم فاصطادوا - ولا يجزى منكم شئ ان قوم ان صدوكم عن المسجد الحرام

ان تعتدوا - و تعاونوا على البر و التقوى - ولا تعاونوا على الاثم

و العداوان - و اتقوا الله - ان الله شديد العقاب \*

سورة مائدة - بارؤ ششم يعني بارؤ لا يحب الله - آية ٢ - ٣ \*

١٥٦ حرمت عليكم الميتة و الدم و لحم الخنزير و ما اهل لغير الله به 156

و المنخلفة و الموقوفة و المتروكة و النطيفة و ما اكل السبع الا ما ذكيتكم -  
 و ما ذبح على النصب و ان تستنقسوا بالازلام \* ذلکم فسق - اليوم يذس  
 الذين كفروا من دينكم فلا تخشوهم و اخشون \* اليوم اكملت لكم دينكم -  
 و انتمت عليكم نعمتي و رضيت لكم الاسلام ديناً - فمن اضطر في مخصصة  
 غير متجانف لاثم فان الله غفور رحيم \* پنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة -  
 پارہ ششم يعني پارہ لا يحب الله - آية ٥ - \*

١٥٧ يسئلونك ما ذا احل لهم - قل احل لكم الطيبات و ما علمتكم من الجوارح 157  
 مكابدين تعلمونهم مما علمكم الله فكلوا مما امسكن عليكم واذكروا اسم الله  
 عليه - و اتقوا الله - ان الله سريع الحساب \* پنجم سورة يعني سورة  
 مائدة - پارہ ششم يعني پارہ لا يحب الله - آية ٦ \*

١٥٨ اليوم احل لكم الطيبات - و طعام الذين ارتوا الكتاب حل لكم و طعامكم 158  
 حل لهم - و المخصصات من المؤمنات و المخصصات من الذين ارتوا الكتاب  
 من قبلكم اذا آتيتهمهن اجورهن مخصصين غير مسافكين ولا متخذين  
 اخدان - و من يكفر بالايمان فقط حبط عمله و هو في الآخرة من الخاسرين \*  
 پنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - پارہ ششم يعني پارہ لا يحب الله - آية ٧ \*

١٥٩ يا ايها الذين آمنوا اذا قمتم الى الصلوة فاغسلوا وجوهكم و ايديكم الى 159  
 المرافق و امسحوا برؤوسكم و ارجلكم الى الكعبين - و ان كنتم جنباً فاطهروا -  
 پنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - پارہ ششم يعني پارہ لا يحب الله - آية ٨ \*

١٦٠ و ان كنتم مرضى او على سفر او جاء احد منكم من الغائط او لامستم النساء 160  
 فلم تجدوا ماء فتيمموا صعيداً طيباً فامسحوا بوجوهكم و ايديكم منه - ما  
 يريد الله ليجعل عليكم من حرج و لكن يريد ليظركم و ليتم نعمته عليكم  
 لعلكم تشكرون \* پنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - پارہ ششم يعني پارہ

لا يحب الله - آية ٩ \*

١٤١ إنما جزاء الذين يكذبون الله ورسوله ويسعون في الأرض فسادا أن

يقتلوا أو يصلبوا أو تقطع أيديهم وأرجلهم من خلاف أو ينفوا من الأرض -

ذلك لهم خزي في الدنيا ولهم في الآخرة عذاب عظيم \*

بنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - بارك ششم يعني بارك لا يحب الله - آية ٣٧ \*

١٤٢ إلا الذين تابوا من قبل أن تقدروا عليهم - فاعلموا أن الله غفور رحيم \*

بنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - بارك ششم يعني بارك لا يحب الله - آية ٣٨ \*

١٤٣ والسارق والسارقة فاقطعوا أيديهما جزاء بما كسبا نكالا من الله - والله

عزيز حكيم \*

بنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - بارك ششم يعني بارك لا يحب الله - آية ٤٢ \*

١٤٤ فمن تاب من بعد ظلمه وأصلح فإن الله يتوب عليه - أن الله غفور رحيم \*

بنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - بارك ششم يعني بارك لا يحب الله - آية ٤٣ \*

١٤٥ وكتبنا عليهم فيها أن النفس بالنفس والعين بالعين والأنف بالأنف

والأذن بالأذن والسن بالسن والجروح قصاص - فمن تصدق به فهو

كفارة له - ومن لم يحكم بما أنزل الله فأولئك هم الظالمون \*

بنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - يعني بارك ششم يعني بارك لا يحب الله - آية ٤٤ \*

١٤٦ أذهب وليكم الله ورسوله والذين آمنوا الذين يقدمون الصلوة ويؤتون

الزكاة وهم راعون \*

بنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - بارك ششم يعني بارك لا يحب الله - آية ٤٥ \*

١٤٧ ومن يذلل الله ورسوله والذين آمنوا فإن حزب الله هم الغالبون \*

بنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - بارك ششم يعني بارك لا يحب الله - آية ٤٦ \*

١٤٨ وإذا ناديتهم إلى الصلوة اتخذوها هزوا ولعبا - ذلك بأنهم قوم لا يعقلون \*



بنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - بارك ششم يعني بارك لا يحب الله - آية ٩٣ \*

١٦٩ لا يؤاخذكم الله باللغو في أيمانكم ولكن يؤاخذكم بما عقدتم الأيمان - 169

فكفارتها إطعام عشرة مساكين من أوسط ما تطعمون أهليكم أو كسوتهم

أو تحرير رقبة - فمن لم يجد فصيام ثلاثة أيام - ذلك كفارة أيمانكم إذا

حلفتم و أحفظوا أيمانكم - كذلك يدين الله لكم آياته لعلكم تشكرون \*

بنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - بارك هفتم يعني بارك إذا سمعوا - آية ٩١ \*

١٧٠ يا أيها الذين آمنوا انما الخمر والميسر والانصاب والازلام رجس من 170

عمل الشيطان فاجتنبوه لعلكم تفلحون \*

بنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - بارك هفتم يعني بارك إذا سمعوا - آية ٩٢ \*

١٧١ انما يريد الشيطان ان يوقع بينكم العداوة والبغضاء في الخمر والميسر 171

و يصدكم عن ذكر الله وعن الصلوة - فهل أنتم مفلحون \*

بنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - بارك هفتم يعني بارك إذا سمعوا - آية ٩٣ \*

١٧٢ يا أيها الذين آمنوا لا تقتلوا الصيد و أنتم حرم - و من قتل من متعمدا 172

فجزاء مثل ما قتل من النعم يحكم به ذوا عدل منكم هديا بالغ الكعبة

أو كفارة طعام مساكين أو عدل ذلك صياما ليؤدق وبال امره - عفا الله

عما سلف - و من عاد فينتقم الله منه - والله عزيز ذو انتقام \*

بنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - بارك هفتم يعني بارك إذا سمعوا - آية ٩٤ \*

١٧٣ احل لكم صيد البحر وطعامه متاعا لكم و للسيارة - و حرم عليكم صيد البر 173

ما دمتم حرم - و اتقوا الله الذي اليه تحشرون \*

بنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - بارك هفتم يعني بارك إذا سمعوا - آية ٩٥ \*

١٧٤ جعل الله الكعبة البيت الحرام قياما للناس و الشهر الحرام و الهدي 174

و القلائد - ذلك لتعلموا ان الله يعلم ما في السموات و ما في الارض

و ان الله بكل شيء عليم \* پنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - پارہ ہفتم  
يعني پارہ اذا سمعوا - آیتہ ٩٨ \*

١٧٥ يا ايها الذين آمنوا لا تسئلوا عن الاشياء ان تبدلکم تسوؤکم - و ان تسألوا 175  
عنها حين ينزل القرآن تبدلکم - عفا الله عنها - والله غفور حلیم \*  
پنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - پارہ ہفتم يعني پارہ اذا سمعوا - آیتہ ١٠١ \*

١٧٦ قد سألها قوم من قبلکم ثم اصبحوا بها کافرين \* پنجم سورة يعني سورة 176  
مائدة - پارہ ہفتم يعني پارہ اذا سمعوا - آیتہ ١٠١ \*

١٧٧ ما جعل الله من بحيرة و لا سائبة و لا وصيلة و لا حام ولكن الذين كفروا 177  
يفترون على الله الکذب - و اکثرهم لا یعقلون \* پنجم سورة يعني سورة  
مائدة - پارہ ہفتم يعني پارہ سيقول - آیتہ ١٠٢ \*

١٧٨ يا ايها الذين آمنوا شهادة بينکم اذا حضر احدکم الموت حين الوصية اثنان 178  
ذوا عدل منکم او آخرون من غيرکم ان انتم ضربتم فی الارض فاصابتکم  
مصيبة الموت - تکسبونہما من بعد الصلوة فيقسمان بالله ان ارتبتم لا نشتري  
به ثمنا و لو کان ذا قرین - ولا نکتم شهادة الله - انا اذا لمن الآئمين \*  
پنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - پارہ ہفتم يعني پارہ اذا سمعوا - آیتہ ١٠٥ \*

١٧٩ فان عثر علی انہما استحقا اثما فأخراں یقومان مقامہما من الذین استحق 179  
عليہم الایمان فيقسمان بالله لشہادتہما احق من شہادتہما و ما اعتدینا انا  
اذا لمن الظالمین \* پنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - پارہ ہفتم يعني پارہ  
اذا سمعوا - آیتہ ١٠٦ \*

١٨٠ ذلک انذی ان یأتوا بالشہادة علی وجہہا او یخافوا ان ترد ایمان بعد 180  
ایمانہم - وانقوا الله واسمعوا - والله لا یہدی القوم الفاسقین \*  
پنجم سورة يعني سورة مائدة - پارہ ہفتم يعني پارہ اذا سمعوا - آیتہ ١٠٧ \*

- ١٨١ و اذا رأيت الذين يخوضون في آياتنا فأعرض عنهم حتى يخوضوا 181  
في حديث غيره - و اما ينسفك الشيطان فلا تعد بعد الذكرى  
مع القوم الظالمين \* ششم سورة يعني سورة انعام - پارۀ هشتم يعني پارۀ  
اذا سمعوا - آية ٢٧ \*
- ١٨٢ وما على الذين يتقون من حسابهم من شيء ولكن ذكرى لعلهم يتقون \* 182  
ششم سورة يعني سورة انعام - پارۀ هشتم يعني پارۀ اذا سمعوا - آية ٢٨ \*
- ١٨٣ فكلوا مما ذكر اسم الله عليه ان كنتم بآياته مؤمنين \* ششم سورة 183  
يعني سورة انعام - پارۀ هشتم يعني پارۀ ولو اننا - آية ١١٨ \*
- ١٨٤ وما لكم ان لا تأكلوا مما ذكر اسم الله عليه وقد فصل لكم ما حرم عليكم الا 184  
ما اضطررتم اليه - و ان كثيرا ليضلون باهوائهم بغير علم - ان ربك هو اعلم  
بالمعتدين \* ششم سورة يعني سورة انعام - پارۀ هشتم يعني پارۀ ولو اننا -  
آية ١١٩ \*
- ١٨٥ وذروا ظاهر الاثم وباطنه - ان الذين يكسبون الاثم سيجزون بما كانوا يفترون \* 185  
ششم سورة يعني سورة انعام - پارۀ هشتم يعني پارۀ ولو اننا - آية ١٢٠ \*
- ١٨٦ ولا تأكلوا مما لم يذكر اسم الله عليه و انه لفسق - و ان الشياطين ليوحون 186  
الى اوليائهم ليحسانوكم و ان اطعموهم انكم لمشركون \* ششم سورة  
يعني سورة انعام - پارۀ هشتم يعني پارۀ ولو اننا - آية ١٢١ \*
- ١٨٧ وجعلوا لله مما ذرأ من الحنث و الانعام نصيبا فقالوا هذا لله بزعمهم 187  
و هذا لشركائنا - فما كان لشركائهم فلا يصل الى الله - وما كان لله فهو  
يصل الى شركائهم - ساء ما يحكمون \* سورة ششم يعني سورة انعام ..  
پارۀ هشتم يعني پارۀ ولو اننا - آية ١٣١ \*
- ١٨٨ و كذلك زين لكثير من المشركين قتل اولادهم شركائهم ليردوهم و لا يبأسوا 188

عليهم ديفهم - ولو شاء الله ما فعلوه فذرهم وما يفترون \* ششم سورة  
يعني سورة انعام - پارگ هشتم يعني پارگ ولو اننا - آية ١٣٨ \*

١٨٩ وقالوا هذه انعام وحرث حجر - لا يطعمها الا من نشاء بزعمهم وانعام 189  
حرمت ظهورها وانعام لا يذكرون اسم الله عليها افتراء عليه - سيجزيهم  
بما كانوا يفترون \* ششم سورة يعني سورة انعام - پارگ هشتم يعني پارگ  
ولو اننا - آية ١٣٩ \*

١٩٠ وقالوا ما في بطون هذه الانعام خالصة للذكورنا ومحرم على ازواجنا - 190  
وان يكن ميته فهم فيه شركاء - سيجزيهم وصفهم - انه حكيم عليهم \*  
ششم سورة يعني سورة انعام - پارگ هشتم يعني پارگ ولو اننا - آية ١٤٠ \*

١٩١ قد خسروا الذين قتلوا اولادهم سفها بغير عام وحرمو ما رزقهم الله افتراء 191  
على الله - قد ضلوا وما كانوا مهتدين \* ششم سورة يعني سورة انعام -  
پارگ هشتم يعني پارگ ولو اننا - آية ١٤١ \*

١٩٢ وهوالذي انشأ جنات معروشات وغير معروشات والنخل والزرع مختلفا 192  
اكله والزيتون والرمان متشابها وغير متشابهة - كلوا من ثمره اذا اثمر وآثروا  
حقه يوم حصاده ولا تسرفوا - انه لا يحب المسرفين \* ششم سورة  
يعني سورة انعام - پارگ هشتم يعني پارگ ولو اننا - آية ١٤٢ \*

١٩٣ ومن الانعام حمولة وفرشا - كلوا مما رزقكم الله ولا تتبعوا خطوات الشيطان - 193  
انه لكم عدو مبين \* ششم سورة يعني سورة انعام - پارگ هشتم يعني پارگ  
ولو اننا - آية ١٤٣ \*

١٩٤ ثمانية ازواج - من الضأن اثنين ومن المعز اثنين - قل الذكركم حرم 194  
ام الانثيين - اما اشتملت عليه ارحام الانثيين - نبيئوني بعلم ان كنتم  
صادقين \* ششم سورة يعني سورة انعام - پارگ هشتم يعني پارگ ولو اننا - آية ١٤٤ \*

١٩٥ ومن الابل انذين ومن البقر انذين - قل الذكرين حرم ام الانثيين اما 195

اشتملت عليه ارحام الانثيين - ام كنتم شهداء ان وصاكم الله بهذا - فمن اظلم  
ممن افترى علي الله كذبا ليضل الناس بغير علم - ان الله لا يهدي  
القوم الظالمين \* ششم سورة يعني سورة انعام - پارگ هشتم يعني پارگ  
ولواندا - آية ١٣٥ \*

١٩٦ قل لا اجد فيها اوحى الي مكرما علي طاعم يطعمه الا ان يكون ميته 196

او دما مسفوحا او لحم خنزير فانه رجس افسقا اهل لغير الله به - فمن  
اضطر غير باغ ولا عاد فان ربك غفور رحيم \* ششم سورة يعني سورة  
انعام - پارگ هشتم يعني پارگ ولواندا - آية ١٣٦ \*

١٩٧ و علي الذين هادوا حرمنا كل ذي ظفر ومن البقر والغنم حرمنا عليهم 197

شحمهم الا ما حملت ظهورهما او الحوايا او ما اختلط بعظم - ذلك  
جزئناهم ببغيهم - و انا لصادقون \* ششم سورة يعني سورة انعام - پارگ هشتم  
يعني پارگ ولواندا - آية ١٣٧ \*

١٩٨ وان هذا صراطي مستقيما فاتبعوه ولا تتبعوا السبل فتفرق بكم عن سبيله - 198

ذلكم وصاكم به لعلكم تتقون \* ششم سورة يعني سورة انعام - پارگ هشتم  
يعني پارگ ولواندا - آية ١٣٨ \*

١٩٩ هل يظنون الا ان تأتيهم الملائكة او يأتي ربك او يأتي بعض آيات ربك - 199

يوم يأتي بعض آيات ربك لا ينفع نفسا ايمانها لم تكن امنت من قبل  
او كسبت في ايمانها خيرا - قل انتظروا انا منتظرون \* ششم سورة  
يعني سورة انعام - پارگ هشتم يعني پارگ ولواندا - آية ١٣٩ \*

٢٠٠ قل امر زبي بالقسط - واقيموا وجوهكم عند كل مسجد و ادعوا مخلصين 200

له الدين - كما بدأكم تعودون \* هفتم سورة يعني سورة اعراف - پارگ هشتم

يعني بارك ولواننا - آية ٢٨ \*

٢٠١ فريقا هدي و فريقا حق عليهم الضلالة - انخذوا الشياطين اولياء من

دون الله و يمسكون انهم مهتدون \* هفتم سورة يعني سورة اعراف - بارك

هشتم يعني بارك ولواننا - آية ٢٨ \*

٢٠٢ يا بني آدم خذوا زينتكم عند كل مسجد و كلوا و اشربوا ولا تسرفوا - انه

لا يحب المسرفين \* هفتم سورة يعني سورة اعراف - بارك هشتم يعني بارك

ولواننا - آية ٢٩ \*

٢٠٣ و بينهما حجاب - و على الاعراف رجال يعرفون كلا بسيماهم - و نادوا

اصحاب الجنة ان سلام عليكم لم يدخلوها و هم يطمعون \* هفتم سورة

يعني سورة اعراف - بارك هشتم يعني بارك ولواننا - آية ١٤ \*

٢٠٤ و اذا صرفت ابصارهم تلقاء اصحاب النار - قالوا ربنا لا تجعلنا مع القوم

الظالمين \* هفتم سورة يعني سورة اعراف - بارك هشتم يعني بارك ولواننا - آية ١٥ \*

٢٠٥ و نادى اصحاب الاعراف رجالا يعرفونهم بسيماهم قالوا ما اغنى عنكم

جمعكم و ما كنتم تستكبرون \* هفتم سورة يعني سورة اعراف - بارك هشتم

يعني بارك ولواننا - آية ١٦ \*

٢٠٦ آهولاء الذين اقسمتم لا ينالهم الله برحمة - ادخلوا الجنة لا خوف عليكم

ولا انتم تحزنون \* هفتم سورة يعني سورة اعراف - بارك هشتم يعني بارك

ولواننا - آية ١٧ \*

٢٠٧ و لو طاف قال لقومه ان اتون الفاحشة ما سيقمكم بها من احد من العالمين \*

هفتم سورة يعني سورة اعراف - بارك هشتم يعني بارك ولواننا - آية ٧٨ \*

٢٠٨ انكم لتأتون الرجال شهوة من دون النساء - بل انتم قوم مسرفون \*

هفتم سورة يعني سورة اعراف - بارك هشتم يعني بارك ولواننا - آية ٧٩ \*

- ٢٠٩ انما منوا مكر الله - فلا يأمن مكر الله الا القوم الخاسرون \* هفتم سورة 209  
يعني سورة اعراف - يارؤ نهم يعني يارؤ قال الملائكة الذين - آية ٩٧ \*
- ٢١٠ الذين يتبعون الرسول النبي الامي الذي يجدونه مكتوبا عندهم 210  
في التوراة والانجيل يأمرهم بالمعروف وينهاهم عن المنكر و يحل لهم  
الطيبات و يحرم عليهم الخبائث و يضع عنهم اصرهم والاغلال التي كانت  
عليهم - فالذين آمنوا به وعزروه ونصروه واتبعوا النور الذي انزل معه  
اولئك هم المفلحون \* هفتم سورة يعني سورة اعراف - يارؤ نهم يعني يارؤ  
قال الملائكة الذين - آية ١٥٦ \*
- ٢١١ و اذ اخذ ربك من بني آدم من ظهورهم ذريتهم و اشهدهم على انفسهم - 211  
الست بوبكم قالوا بلى - شهدنا - ان تقولوا يوم القيامة انا كنا عن هذا  
غافلين \* هفتم سورة يعني سورة اعراف - يارؤ نهم يعني يارؤ قال الملائكة  
الذين - آية ١٧١ \*
- ٢١٢ او تقولوا انما اشرك آبائنا من قبل و كنا ذرية من بعدهم - افتهلكنا بما 212  
فعل المبطون \* هفتم سورة يعني سورة اعراف - يارؤ نهم يعني يارؤ قال  
الملائكة الذين - آية ١٧٢ \*
- ٢١٣ و اذا قرئ القرآن فاستمعوا له و انصتوا لعلكم ترحمون \* 213  
هفتم سورة يعني سورة اعراف - يارؤ نهم يعني يارؤ قال الملائكة الذين - آية ٢٠٣ \*
- ٢١٤ و اذكر ربك في نفسك تضرعا و خيفة و دون الجهر من الشول بالغدو 214  
والاصال ولا تكن من الغافلين \* هفتم سورة يعني سورة اعراف - يارؤ نهم  
يعني يارؤ قال الملائكة الذين - آية ٢٠٤ \*
- ٢١٥ يستأنفك عن الانفال - قل الانفال لله و الرسول - فانفرا الله و اصلحوا 215  
ذات بينكم - و اطيعوا الله و رسوله ان كنتم مؤمنين \*

- هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - بارك نهم يعني بارك قال الملك الذين - آية ١ \*
- ٢١٦ ان يغشيكم الغساس امدة منه و ينزل من السماء ماء ليظهركم به 216  
و يذهب عنكم رجز الشيطان و ليربط على قلوبكم و يذهب به الاقدام \*
- هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - بارك نهم يعني بارك قال الملك الذين - آية ١١ \*
- ٢١٧ يا ايها الذين آمنوا اذا لقيتم الذين كفروا زحفا فلا تولوا هم الادبار \* 217  
هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - بارك نهم يعني بارك قال الملك الذين - آية ١٥ \*
- ٢١٨ و من يولهم يومئذ دبره الا متحرفا لقتال او متحيزا الى فئة فقد باء بغضب من الله و مأواه جهنم - و بدس المصير \* 218  
هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - بارك نهم يعني بارك قال الملك الذين - آية ١٦ \*
- ٢١٩ يا ايها الذين آمنوا لا تخونوا الله و الرسول و تخونوا ايمانكم و انتم تعلمون \* 219  
هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - بارك نهم يعني بارك قال الملك الذين - آية ٢٧ \*
- ٢٢٠ قل للذين كفروا ان يقتلوا يغفر لهم ما قد سلف - و ان يعودوا فقد مضت سنة الاولين \* 220  
هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - بارك نهم يعني بارك قال الملك الذين - آية ٣٩ \*
- ٢٢١ و قاتلوهم حتى لا تكون فتنة و يكون الدين كله لله - فان انتهوا فان الله بما تعملون بصير \* 221  
هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - بارك نهم يعني بارك قال الملك الذين - آية ٤٠ \*
- ٢٢٢ و ان تولوا فاعلموا ان الله مولاكم - نعم المولى و نعم النصير \* 222  
هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - بارك نهم يعني بارك قال الملك الذين - آية ٤١ \*
- ٢٢٣ و اعلموا انما غنمتم من شيىء فان لله خمسته و للرسول و لذي القربى و اليتامى و المساكين و ابن السبيل - ان كنتم آمنتم بالله و ما انزلنا على عبدنا يوم الفرقان يوم التقى الجمعان - و الله على كل شىء قدير \*



هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - پارک دهم يعني پارک و اعلموا انما غنمتم - آية ١٤٢ \*

٢٢٤ الذين عاهدت منهم ثم ينقضون عهدهم في كل مرة وهم لا يتقون \* 224

هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - پارک دهم يعني پارک و اعلموا انما غنمتم - آية ٥٨ \*

٢٢٥ فاما تذكفتم في الحرب فتكون بهم من خلفهم لعلهم يذكرون \* 225

هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - پارک دهم يعني پارک و اعلموا انما غنمتم - آية ٥٩ \*

٢٢٦ واما تخافون من قوم خيانة فانذركم الله على سواء - ان الله لا يهدي \* 226

الضالين \* هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - پارک دهم يعني پارک و اعلموا انما

غنمتم - آية ٦٠ \*

٢٢٧ ولا تحسبن الذين كفروا سيقوا انهم لا يعجزون \* هشتم سورة يعني 227

سورة انفال - پارک دهم يعني پارک و اعلموا انما غنمتم - آية ٦١ \*

٢٢٨ واعدوا لهم ما استطعتم من قوة و من رباط الخيل ترهبون به عدو الله 228

و عدوكم و آخرين من دونهم لا تعلمونهم - الله يعلمهم - و ما تفتقروا من

شيء في سبيل الله يوف اليكم و انتم لا تظلمون \*

هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - پارک دهم يعني پارک و اعلموا انما غنمتم - آية ٦٢ \*

٢٢٩ و ان جعلتموا للإسلام فاجنح ليا و توكل على الله - انه هو السميع العليم \* 229

هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - پارک دهم يعني پارک و اعلموا انما غنمتم - آية ٦٣ \*

٢٣٠ يا ايها النبي عرض المؤمن على القتال - ان يكن منكم عشرون صابرون 230

يغلبوا مائتين - و ان يكن منكم مائة يغلبوا الفا من الذين كفروا بانهم قوم

لا يفقهون \* هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - پارک دهم يعني پارک و اعلموا

انما غنمتم - آية ٦٤ \*

٢٣١ الان خفف الله عنكم و علم ان فيكم ضعفا - فان يكن منكم مائة صابرة يغلبوا 231

مائتين - و ان يكن منكم الف يغلبوا الفين باذن الله - والله مع الصابرين \*

- هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - پارگ دهم يعني پارگ و اعلو انما غنمتم - آية ٦٧ \*
- ٢٣٢ ما كان لديي ان يكون له اسرى حتى يثخن في الارض - تريدون عرض الدنيا - والله يريد الآخرة - والله عزيز حكيم \* هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - پارگ دهم يعني پارگ و اعلو انما غنمتم - آية ٦٨ \*
- ٢٣٣ لولا كتاب من الله سبق لمسكم فيما اخذتم عذاب عظيم \* هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - پارگ دهم يعني پارگ و اعلو انما غنمتم - آية ٦٩ \*
- ٢٣٤ فكلوا مما غنمتم حلالا طيبا - واتقوا الله - ان الله غفور رحيم \* هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - پارگ دهم يعني پارگ و اعلو انما غنمتم - آية ٧٠ \*
- ٢٣٥ ان الذين آمنوا وهاجروا وجاهدوا باموالهم و انفسهم في سبيل الله - والذين آووا ونصروا اولئك بعضهم اولياء بعض - والذين آمنوا ولام يهاجروا ما لكم من لايئهم من شئ حتى يهاجروا - وان استنصروكم في الدين فعليكم النصر الا على قوم بينكم وبينهم ميثاق - والله بما تعملون بصير \* هشتم سورة يعني سورة انفال - پارگ دهم يعني پارگ و اعلو انما غنمتم - آية ٧٣ \*
- ٢٣٦ فاذا انسلك الشهر الحرام فاقتلوا المشركين حيث وجدتموهم وخذلهم و احصروهم و اقعدوا لهم كل مرصد - فان تابوا و اقاموا الصلوة و آتوا الزكاة فخلوا سبيلهم - ان الله غفور رحيم \* نهم سورة يعني سورة توبه - پارگ دهم يعني پارگ و اعلو انما غنمتم - آية ٥ \*
- ٢٣٧ و ان احد من المشركين استجارك فاجرة حتى يسمع كلام الله ثم ابلغه ماأمنه - ذلك بانهم قوم لا يعلمون \* نهم سورة يعني سورة توبه - پارگ دهم يعني پارگ و اعلو انما غنمتم - آية ٦ \*
- ٢٣٨ فان تابوا و اقاموا الصلوة و آتوا الزكاة فاخوانكم في الدين - و انفصل الآيات لقوم يعلمون \* نهم سورة يعني سورة توبه - پارگ دهم يعني پارگ

واعلموا انما غنمتم - آية ١١ \*

٢٣٩ و ان نكثوا ايمانهم من بعد عهدهم و طعنوا في دينكم فقاتلوا ائمة 239

الكفر - انهم لا ايمان لهم لعلمهم بقتلهم \* نهم سورة يعني سورة توبة -

بارك دهم يعني بارك و اعلموا انما غنمتم - آية ١٢ \*

٢٤٠ ما كان للمشركين ان يعمروا مساجد الله شاهدين على انفسهم بالكفر - 240

اولئك حبطت اعمالهم - و في النار هم خالدون \*

نهم سورة يعني سورة توبة - بارك دهم يعني بارك انما غنمتم - آية ١٧ \*

٢٤١ انما يعمروا مساجد الله من آمن بالله و اليوم الآخر و اقام الصلوة و آتى 241

الزكاة ولم يخش الا الله - فعسى اولئك ان يكونوا من المهتدين \*

نهم سورة يعني سورة توبة - بارك دهم يعني بارك و اعلموا انما غنمتم آية ١٨ \*

٢٤٢ آجعلتم سقاية الحاج و عمارة المسجد الحرام كمن آمن بالله و اليوم الآخر 242

و جاءه في سبيل الله - لا يستترون عند الله - والله لا يهدي القوم

الظالمين \* نهم سورة يعني سورة توبة - بارك دهم يعني بارك و اعلموا انما

غنمتم - آية ١٩ \*

٢٤٣ انما المشركون نجس فلا يقربوا المسجد الحرام بعد عامهم هذا - و ان خفتكم 243

عيلة فسوف يغذيكم الله من فضله ان شاء - ان الله عليم حكيم \*

نهم سورة يعني سورة توبة - بارك دهم يعني بارك و اعلموا انما غنمتم - آية ٢٨ \*

٢٤٤ قاتلوا الذين لا يؤمنون بالله ولا باليوم الآخر ولا يكرهون ما حرم الله و رسوله 244

ولا يدينون دين الحق من الذين اوتوا الكتاب حتى يعطوا الجزية عن

يد و هم صاغرون \* نهم سورة يعني سورة توبة - بارك دهم يعني بارك و اعلموا

انما غنمتم - آية ٢٩ \*

٢٤٥ يا ايها الذين آمنوا ان كثيرا من الاحبار و الرهبان ليأكلون اموال الناس 245

بالباطل و يصدرون عن سبيل الله - والذين يكفزون الذهب و الفضة  
ولا ينفقونها في سبيل الله - فبشرهم بعذاب اليم \* نهم سورة يعني  
سورة توبه - يارگ دهم يعني يارگ واعلموا انما غنمتم - آية ٣١ \*

٢٤٦ يوم نحصى عليها في نار جهنم فتكوى بها جباههم و جنوبهم و ظهورهم - 246  
هذا ما كنزتم لانفسكم فذوقوا ما كنتم تكفزون \* نهم سورة يعني سورة  
توبه - يارگ دهم يعني يارگ واعلموا انما غنمتم - آية ٣٥ \*

٢٤٧ ان عدة الشهور عند الله اثنتى عشر شهرا في كتاب الله يوم خلق السموات  
و الارض منها اربعة حرم - ذلك الدين القيم - فلا تظالموا فيهن انفسكم  
و قاتلوا المشركين كافة كما يقاتلونكم كافة - و اعلموا ان الله مع المتقين \*  
نهم سورة يعني سورة توبه - يارگ دهم يعني يارگ واعلموا انما غنمتم - آية ٣٦ \*

٢٤٨ انفروا خفافا و ثقالا و جاهدوا باموالكم و انفسكم في سبيل الله - ذلكم  
خير لكم ان كنتم تعلمون \* نهم سورة يعني سورة توبه - يارگ دهم يعني يارگ  
واعلموا انما غنمتم - آية ١٠١ \*

٢٤٩ انما الصدقات للفقراء و المساكين و العاملين عليها و المؤلفة قلوبهم و في  
الرقاب و الغارمين و في سبيل الله و ابن السبيل - فريضة من الله -  
و الله عليم حكيم \* نهم سورة يعني سورة توبه - يارگ دهم يعني يارگ واعلموا انما  
غنمتم - آية ٦٠ \*

٢٥٠ ولئن سألتهم ليقولن انما كنا نخوض و نلعب - قل ا بالله و آياته و رسوله  
كنتم تستهزون \* نهم سورة يعني سورة توبه - يارگ دهم يعني يارگ واعلموا انما  
غنمتم - آية ٦٦ \*

٢٥١ لا تعتذروا قد كفرتم بعد ايمانكم ان نعف عن طائفة منكم فعذب طائفة 251  
بانهم كانوا مجرمين \* نهم سورة يعني سورة توبه - يارگ دهم يعني يارگ واعلموا

انما غنمتم - آية ٩٧ \*

٢٥٢ ولا تصل على احد منهم مات ابدا ولا تقم على قبره انهم كفروا بالله 252

و رسوله و ماتوا و هم فاسقون \* نهم سورة يعني سورة توبه - يارؤ دهم يعني

يارؤ واعلموا انما غنمتم - آية ٨٥ \*

٢٥٣ ليس علي الضعفاء ولا على المرضى ولا على الذين لا يجدون ما ينفقون 253

حرج اذا نصروا لله و رسوله - ما على المحسنين من سبيل - و الله

غفور رحيم \* نهم سورة يعني سورة توبه - يارؤ دهم يعني يارؤ واعلموا انما

غنمتم - آية ٩٢ \*

٢٥٤ خذ من اموالهم صدقة تطهرهم و تذكهم بها و صل عليهم - ان صاوتك 254

سكن لهم - و الله سميع عليم \* نهم سورة يعني سورة توبه - يارؤ يارؤهم يعني

يارؤ يعتذرون - آية ١٠٤ \*

٢٥٥ الم يعلموا ان الله هو يقبل التوبة عن عباده و يأخذ الصدقات - و ان الله 255

هو التواب الرحيم \* نهم سورة يعني سورة توبه - يارؤ يارؤهم يعني يارؤ

يعتذرون - آية ١٠٥ \*

٢٥٦ و الذين اتخذوا مسجدا ضارا و كفرا و تفريقا بين المؤمنين و ارضا 256

لمن حارب الله و رسوله من قبل وليكفرن ان اردنا الا الخسنى - و الله

يشهد انهم لكانبون \* نهم سورة يعني سورة توبه - يارؤ يارؤهم يعني يارؤ

يعتذرون - آية ١٠٨ \*

٢٥٧ لا تقم فيه ابدا - لمسجد اسس على التقوى من اول يوم احق ان 257

تقوم فيه - فيه رجال يكذبون ان يتطهروا و الله يحب المطهرين \*

نهم سورة يعني سورة توبه - يارؤ يارؤهم يعني يارؤ يعتذرون - آية ١٠٩ \*

٢٥٨ ما كان لاهل المدينة و من حولهم من الاعراب ان يتخلفوا عن رسول الله 258

ولا يوعبوا بانفسهم عن نفسه - ذلك بانهم لا يصيبهم ظمأ ولا نصب  
ولا مخمصة في سبيل الله ولا يطؤون موطئا يغيظ الكفار ولا ينالون من  
عدو ذيلا الا كتب لهم به عمل صالح - ان الله لا يضيع اجر المحسنين \*  
نهم سورة يعني سورة توبه - ياراهم ياراهم يعني ياراهم يعتذرون - آية ١٢١ \*

٢٥٩ ولا ينفقون نفقة صغيرة ولا كبيرة ولا يقطعون واديا الا كتب لهم ليجزيهم الله  
احسن ما كانوا يعملون \* نهم سورة يعني سورة توبه - ياراهم ياراهم يعني ياراهم  
يعتذرون - آية ١٢٢ \*

٢٦٠ و ما كان المؤمنون لينفروا كافة - فلولا نفر من كل فرقة منهم طائفة ليتفقهوا  
فيم الدين و لينذروا قومهم اذا رجعوا اليهم لعلهم يحذرون \* نهم سورة  
يعني سورة توبه - ياراهم ياراهم يعني ياراهم يعتذرون - آية ١٢٣ \*

٢٦١ و اوحينا الى موسى و اخيه ان تباوأ لقومكما بمصر بيوتا و اجعلوا بيوتكم  
قبلة و اقيموا الصلوة و بشروا المؤمنين \* دهم سورة يعني سورة يونس - ياراهم  
ياراهم يعني ياراهم يعتذرون - آية ٨٧ \*

٢٦٢ و اقم الصلوة طرفي النهار و زلفا من الليل - ان الحسنات يذهبن السيئات -  
ذلك ذكرى للذاكرين \* ياراهم سورة يعني سورة هود - ياراهم دوازههم يعني  
ياراهم مامن دابة - آية ١١٦ \*

٢٦٣ و اصبر فان الله لا يضيع اجر المحسنين \* ياراهم سورة يعني سورة هود -  
ياراهم دوازههم يعني ياراهم مامن دابة - آية ١١٧ \*

٢٦٤ و شره بئمن بخس دراهم معدودة - و كانوا فيه من الزاهدين \*  
دوازههم سورة يعني سورة يوسف - ياراهم دوازههم يعني ياراهم مامن دابة - آية ٢٠ \*

٢٦٥ قالوا نفقد صواع الملك و لمن جاء به حمل بعير و انا به زعيم \*  
دوازههم سورة يعني سورة يوسف - ياراهم سيزدهم يعني ياراهم ما ابرج نفسي - آية ٧٢ \*

- ٢٦٦ فلما دخلوا عليه قالوا يا ايها العزيز مسنا و اهلنا الضر و جئنا ببضاعة  
مرجاة فارف لنا الكيل و تصدق علينا - ان الله يجزي المتصدقين .  
دوازدهم سورة يعني سورة يوسف - پارگ سیزدهم يعني پارگ ما ابرهي نفسي - آية ٨٨ \*
- ٢٦٧ يثبت الله الذين آمنوا بالقول الثابت في الحياة الدنيا و في الآخرة  
و يضل الله الظالمين و يفعل الله ما يشاء \* چهاردهم سورة يعني سورة  
ابراهيم - پارگ سیزدهم يعني پارگ وما ابرهي نفسي - آية ٣٢ \*
- ٢٦٨ والانعام خلقها لكم فيها دماء و منافع و منها تأكلون \* شازدهم سورة  
يعني سورة نحل - پارگ چهاردهم يعني پارگ ربما يود الذين - آية ٥ \*
- ٢٦٩ و لكم فيها جمال حين تريحون و حين تسرحون \* شازدهم سورة يعني  
سورة نحل - پارگ چهاردهم يعني پارگ ربما يود الذين - آية ٦ \*
- ٢٧٠ و تحمل اثقالكم الى بلد لم تكونوا بالغيه الا بشق النفس - ان ربكم لورف  
رحيم \* شازدهم سورة يعني سورة نحل - پارگ چهاردهم يعني پارگ ربما يود  
الذين - آية ٧ \*
- ٢٧١ و الخيل والبغال و الحمير لتركبوها و زينة - و يخلق ما لا تعلمون .  
شازدهم سورة يعني سورة نحل - پارگ چهاردهم يعني پارگ ربما يود الذين - آية ٨ \*
- ٢٧٢ و هو الذي سخر البحر لتأكلوا منه لحما طريا و تستخرجوا منه حليّة  
تلبسونها - و ترمي الفلك مواخر فيه و التبتغوا من فضله و لعلكم تشكرون .  
شازدهم سورة يعني سورة نحل - پارگ چهاردهم يعني پارگ ربما يود الذين - آية ١٠ \*
- ٢٧٣ و من ثمرات النخيل و الاعناب تتخذون منه سكرا و زقا حسنا - ان في  
ذلك لآية لقوم يعقلون \* شازدهم سورة يعني سورة نحل - پارگ چهاردهم  
يعني پارگ ربما يود الذين آية ١٩ \*
- ٢٧٤ ضرب الله مثلا عبدا مملوكا لا يقدر علي شي و من رزقناه منا رزقا حسنا

- فهو يفتق منه سرا وجهرا - هل يستورون - الحمد لله - بل أكثرهم لا يعلمون \*
- شازدهم سورة يعني سورة نحل - پارچ چهاڊهم يعني پارچ ربما يود الذين - آية ٧٧ \*
- ٢٧٥ و الله جعل لكم من بيوتكم سكنا وجعل لكم من جلود الأنعام بيوتا تستخفونها يوم ظعنكم ويوم اقامتكم - ومن اصوافها وابوابها واشعارها اثاثا و متاعا الى حين \* شازدهم سورة يعني سورة نحل - پارچ چهاڊهم يعني پارچ ربما يود الذين - آية ٨٢ \*
- ٢٧٦ و الله جعل لكم مما خلق ظلالا وجعل لكم من الجبال اكاثنا وجعل لكم سراويل تقيكم الحر وسراويل تقيكم بأسكم - كذلك يتم نعمته عليكم لعلكم تسلمون \* شازدهم سورة يعني سورة نحل - پارچ چهاڊهم يعني پارچ ربما يود الذين - آية ٨٣ \*
- ٢٧٧ فاذا قرأت القرآن فاستعذ بالله من الشيطان الرجيم \* شازدهم سورة 277 يعني سورة نحل - پارچ چهاڊهم يعني پارچ ربما يود الذين - آية ١٠٠ \*
- ٢٧٨ من كفر بالله من بعد ايمانه الا من اكره و قلبه مطمئن بالايمان و لكن من شرح بالكفر صدرا فعليهم غضب من الله و لهم عذاب عظيم \* شازدهم سورة يعني سورة نحل - پارچ چهاڊهم يعني پارچ ربما يود الذين - آية ١٠٨ \*
- ٢٧٩ سبحانه الذي اسرى بعبدة ليله من المسجد الحرام الى المسجد الاقصي الذي باركنا حوله لغربه من آياتنا انه هو السميع البصير \* هفدهم سورة يعني سورة اسرى - پارچ پانزدهم يعني پارچ سبحانه الذي - آية ١ \*
- ٢٨٠ ولا تقتلوا النفس التي حرم الله الا بالحق - ومن قتل مظلوما فقد جعلنا لوليه سلطانا فلا يسرف في القتل انه كان منصورا \* هفدهم سورة يعني سورة اسرى - پارچ پانزدهم يعني پارچ سبحانه الذي - آية ٣٥ \*
- ٢٨١ ولا تقربوا مال اليتيم الا بالتي هي احسن حتي يبلغ اشده - و ارفوا 281



بالعهد ان العهد كان مسئولا \* ففهم سورة يعنى سورة اسرى . يار

پاؤں دھو کر یعنی پاؤں دھو کر الٹی - آیت ۳۶ \*

٢٨٢ اقم الصلوة لذورك الشمس الى غسق الليل و قرآن النجر - ان قرآن الفجر 282

کان مشهوردا \* دهم سورة يعني سورة اسراء . بازه پانزدهم يعني بازه

سبحان الذي اسرى - آية ٨٠ \*

۲۸۳ و مرقا الیلیل فتنجد به نافلة لك - عسى ان يبعثك ربك مقاما محمودا + 283

هذه سورة يعني سورة اسرى يارثه فانزلهم يعني يارثه سبحانه الذي - آية ٨١ \*

٢٨٤ قل ادعوا الله او ادعوا الرحمن - ايا ما تدعوا فله الاسماء الحسنی - و 284

لا تَجْهَرُوا بِالصَّلاَةِ وَالْخُفَاةِ بِهَا وَابْتَغِ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ سَبِيلًا \*

يعني سورة اسراء - پارہ پانزدہم یعنی پارہ سبحان الذي - آیت ۱۱۰

٢٨٥ و قل الحمد لله الذي لم يتخذ ولدا و لم يكن له شريك في الملك و 285

لم يكن له ولي من الذل وكبره تكديرا \* سورة يونس يعني سورة يونس -

پارہ پانزدہم یعنی پارہ سبھان الذی - آیہ ۱۱۱ \*

٢٨٦ فابعثوا احدكم بورقكم هذه الى المدينة فليفتظر ايها الزكي طعاما فليأتكم 286

ببرق مده و ایستادگی و لا یسعون بکم احدا :

پارہ پانزدہم یعنی پارہ سبعمان الذی - آیت ۱۸ •

۲۸۷ قال هذا رحمة من ربی \* فاذا جاء وعد ربی جعله دكا - و كان 287

وعدہ الہی حقا \* ہندوہم سورۃ یعنی سورۃ کہف - پارۃ شانزہم یعنی پارۃ

قال الم اقل - آية ٩٧ - ٩٨ \*

۲۸۸ وان منکم الا واردها - کان علی ربک حتما مقضیا . نوزدهم سورة یعنی 288

سورة نوح - پارہ شانزدهم یعنی پارہ قال الم اقل - آیت ۷۲ \*

۲۸۹ ثم انجی الذین اتقوا و نذر الظالمین فیہا جثیبا + نوزدہم سورۃ یمنی 289

- سورة مريم - پارۛ شازدهم يعني پارۛ قال الم اقل - آية ٧٣ \*
- ٢٩٠ و انا اخترتك فاستمسخ لما يوحى \* بستم سورة يعني سورة طه - 290  
پارۛ شازدهم يعني پارۛ قال الم اقل - آية ١٣ \*
- ٢٩١ اننى انا الله لا اله الا انا فاعبدني - واقم الصلوة لذكري \* بستم سورة 291  
يعني سورة طه - پارۛ شازدهم يعني پارۛ الم اقل - آية ١٤ \*
- ٢٩٢ فاصبر على ما يقولون و سبح بحمد ربك قبل طلوع الشمس و قبل  
غروبها - و من اداء الليل فسبح و اطراف النهار لعكس ترضي \*  
بستم سورة يعني سورة طه - پارۛ شازدهم يعني پارۛ الم اقل - آية ١٣٠ \*
- ٢٩٣ لو كان فيهما آلهة الا الله لفسدتا - فسبحان الله رب العرش عما يصفون \* 293  
بست و يكمن سورة يعني سورة انبيا - پارۛ هفدهم يعني پارۛ اقترب للناس - آية ٢٢ \*
- ٢٩٤ وقالوا اتخذ الرحمن ولدا سبحانه بل عباد مكرمون \* بيست و يكمن سورة 294  
يعني سورة انبيا - پارۛ هفدهم يعني پارۛ اقترب للناس - آية ٣٦ \*
- ٢٩٥ لا يستبقونه بالقول وهم باصرة يعملون \* بيست و يكمن سورة يعني سورة 295  
انبيا - پارۛ هفدهم يعني پارۛ اقترب للناس - آية ٢٧ \*
- ٢٩٦ و داؤد و سليمان اذ يحكما في الكثر اذ نفثت فيه غم القوم - 296  
و كذا لحكمهم شاهدين \* بيست و يكمن سورة يعني سورة انبيا - پارۛ هفدهم  
يعني پارۛ اقترب للناس - آية ٧٨ \*
- ٢٩٧ ففهمناها سليمان - و كلا اتينا حكما و علما \* بيست و يكمن سورة يعني 297  
سورة انبيا - پارۛ هفدهم يعني پارۛ اقترب للناس - آية ٧٩ \*
- ٢٩٨ ان الذين كفروا و يصرون عن سبيل الله و المسجد الحرام الذي جعلناها 298  
للناس سوا ن العاكف فيه و الجاد \* و من يرد فيه بالحد بظلم نذقه  
من عذاب اليم \* بيست و دوم سورة يعني سورة حج - پارۛ هفدهم يعني پارۛ

اقترِب للناس - آية ٢٥ - ٢٦ \*

٢٩٩ واذ بؤنا لابراهيم مكان البيت ان لا تشرك بي شيئا و طهر بيتي

للطائفين والقائمين والركع السجود \* بيست ودوم سورة يعني سورة حج -

بارك هفدهم يعني بارك اقترِب للناس - آية ٢٧ \*

٣٠٠ واذن في الناس بالحج ياتوك رجالا وعلى كل ضامر يأتين من كل

فج عميق \* بيست ودوم سورة يعني سورة حج - بارك هفدهم يعني بارك اقترِب

للناس - آية ٢٨ \*

٣٠١ ليشهدوا منافع لهم ويذكروا اسم الله في ايام معلومات على ما رزقهم

من بهيمة الانعام - فكلوا منها و اطعموا البائس الفقير \* بيست ودوم سورة

يعني سورة حج - بارك هفدهم يعني بارك اقترِب للناس - آية ٢٩ \*

٣٠٢ ثم ليقتضوا تفثهم وليؤفوا نذرهم وليطوفوا بالبيت العتيق \*

بيست ودوم سورة يعني سورة حج - بارك هفدهم يعني بارك اقترِب للناس - آية ٣٠ \*

٣٠٣ ذلك ومن يعظم شعائر الله فانها من تقوى القلوب \* بيست ودوم

سورة يعني سورة حج - بارك هفدهم يعني بارك اقترِب للناس - آية ٣١ \*

٣٠٤ لكم فيها منافع الى اجل مسمى - ثم محلها الى البيت العتيق \*

بيست ودوم سورة يعني سورة حج - بارك هفدهم يعني بارك اقترِب للناس - آية ٣٢ \*

٣٠٥ والبدن جعلناها لكم من شعائر الله لكم فيها خير - فاذكروا اسم الله عليها

صواف فاذا رجبتم جنوبها فكلوا منها و اطعموا القانع والمعتز - كذلك

سخرناها لكم لعلكم تشكرون \* بيست ودوم سورة يعني سورة حج - بارك

هفدهم يعني بارك اقترِب للناس - آية ٣٣ \*

٣٠٦ ان يقال الله لبحومها ولا دماؤها ولكن يقاله التقوي منكم - كذلك

سخرها لكم لتكبروا الله على ما هداكم وبشر المحسنين \* بيست ودوم

سورة يعني سورة حج - بارك ههدهم يعني بارك اوتوب للناس - آية ٣٨ \*

٣٠٧ ولقد خلقنا الانسان من سلالة من طين \* بيست وسوم سورة يعني سورة 307

مؤمنين - بارك ههدهم يعني بارك قد افلح المؤمنون - آية ١٢ \*

٣٠٨ ثم جعلنا نطفة في قرار مكين \* بيست وسوم سورة يعني سورة مؤمنين - 308

بارك ههدهم يعني بارك قد افلح المؤمنين - آية ١٣ \*

٣٠٩ ثم خلقنا النطفة علقة فخلقنا العلقة مضغة فخلقنا المضغة عظاما فكسونا

العظام لحما - ثم انشأنا خلقا آخر - فتبارك الله احسن الخالقين \*

بيست وسوم سورة يعني سورة مؤمنين - بارك ههدهم يعني بارك قد افلح المؤمنون -

آية ١٤ \*

٣١٠ الزانية والزاني فاجلدوا كل واحد منهما مائة جلدة - ولا تأخذكم بهما

رافة في دين الله ان كنتم تؤمنون بالله واليوم الآخر - وليشهد عذابهما

طائفة من المؤمنين \* بيست وچهارم سورة يعني سورة نور - بارك ههدهم

يعني بارك قد افلح المؤمنون - آية ٢

٣١١ الزاني لا يزكح الا زانية او مشرقة - والزانية لا يزكحها الا زان او مشرقة - 311

و حرم ذلك على المؤمنين \* بيست وچهارم سورة يعني سورة نور - بارك

ههدهم يعني بارك قد افلح المؤمنون - آية ٣ \*

٣١٢ والذين يرمون المحصنات ثم لم يأتوا بأربعة شهداء فاجلدوهم ثمانين جلدة 312

ولا تقبلوا لهم شهادة ابدا - و اولئك هم الفاسقون \* بيست وچهارم سورة

يعني سورة نور - بارك ههدهم يعني بارك قد افلح المؤمنون - آية ٤ \*

٣١٣ الا الذين تابوا من بعد ذلك و اصلاحوا فان الله غفور رحيم \* 313

بيست وچهارم سورة يعني سورة نور - بارك ههدهم يعني بارك قد افلح المؤمنون -

آية ٥ \*

٣١٤ والذين يرمون ازواجهم ولم يكن لهم شهادة الا انفسهم فشهدوا احدكم اربع 314  
شهادات بالله - انه لمن الصادقين \* بيست و چهارم سورة يعني سورة نور -  
پاره هزدهم يعني پاره قد افلح المؤمنون - آية ٦ \*

٣١٥ والخامسة ان لعنة الله عليه ان كان من الكاذبين \* 315  
بيست و چهارم سورة يعني سورة نور - پاره هزدهم يعني پاره قد افلح المؤمنون -  
آية ٧ \*

٣١٦ ويدرؤ عنها العذاب ان تشهد اربع شهادات بالله انه لمن الكاذبين \* 316  
بيست و چهارم سورة يعني سورة نور - پاره هزدهم يعني پاره قد افلح المؤمنون -  
آية ٨ \*

٣١٧ والخامسة ان غضب الله عليها ان كان من الصادقين \* بيست و چهارم 317  
سورة يعني سورة نور - پاره هزدهم يعني پاره قد افلح المؤمنون - آية ٩ \*

٣١٨ ولولا فضل الله عليكم و رحمته و ان الله تواب حكيم \* بيست و چهارم 318  
سورة يعني سورة نور - پاره هزدهم يعني پاره قد افلح المؤمنون - آية ١٠ \*

٣١٩ يا ايها الذين آمنوا لا تدخلوا بيوتا غير بيوتكم حتى تستأنسوا و تساموا 319  
على اهلها - ذلكم خير لكم - لعلكم تذكرون \* بيست و چهارم سورة يعني  
سورة نور - پاره هزدهم يعني پاره قد افلح المؤمنون - آية ٢٧ \*

٣٢٠ فان لم تجدوا فيها احدا فلا تدخلوها حتى يؤذن لكم و ان قيل لكم ارجعوا 320  
فارجعوا هو اذكى لكم - والله بما تعملون عليم \* بيست و چهارم سورة  
يعني سورة نور - پاره هزدهم يعني پاره قد افلح المؤمنون - آية ٢٨ \*

٣٢١ ليس عليكم جناح ان تدخلوا بيوتا غير مسكونة فيها متاع لكم - والله يعلم 321  
ما تبدون و ما تكتمون \* بيست و چهارم سورة يعني سورة نور - پاره هزدهم  
يعني پاره قد افلح المؤمنون - آية ٢٩ \*

٣٢٢ قل للمؤمنين يغضوا من ابصارهم ويحفظوا فروجهم - ذالمت ازكى لهم - ان 322  
الله خبير بما يصنعون \* بيست و چهارم سورة يعني سورة نور - پارچه هزدهم  
يعني پارچه قد افلح المؤمنون - آية ٣٠

٣٢٣ و قل للمؤمنات يغضضن من ابصارهن ويحفظن فروجهن ولا يبدين زينتهن الا ما ظهر منها ولا يصرعن بخمرهن على جيوبهن - ولا يبدين زينتهن الا لبعولتهن او آبائهن او آباء بعولتهن او ابنائهن او ابناء بعولتهن او اخوانهن او بنبي اخوانهن او نسائهن او ما ملكتن ايماهن او التابعين غير اولي الاربة من الرجال او الطفل الذين لم يظهروا على عورات النساء - ولا يضررن بارجلهن كيعلن ما يخفين من زينتهن - وتوبوا الي الله جميعا ايها المؤمنون لعلكم تفلحون \* بيست و چهارم سورة يعني سورة نور - پارچه هزدهم يعني پارچه قد افلح المؤمنون - آية ٣١

٣٢٤ وانكحوا الايامى منكم والصلحاء من عبدكم وامالككم - ان يكونوا فقراء يغنهم الله من فضله - والله واسع عليم \* بيست و چهارم سورة يعني سورة نور - پارچه هزدهم يعني پارچه قد افلح المؤمنون - آية ٣٢ \*

٣٢٥ وليستعفف الذين لا يجدون نكاحا حتى يغنهم الله من فضله - والذين يبتغون الكتاب مما ملكتم فكانت لهم فكاكهم ان علمتم فيهم خيرا - وآتوهم من مال الله الذي آتاكم - ولا تكرهوا فتياتكم علي البغاء ان اردن تحصنا لتبتهنوا عرض الحيوة الدنيا - ومن يكرهن فان الله من بعد اكرههن غفور رحيم \* بيست و چهارم سورة يعني سورة نور - پارچه هزدهم يعني پارچه قد افلح المؤمنون - آية ٣٣ \*

٣٢٦ يا ايها الذين آمنوا ليستأذنكم الذين ملكتم ايماكم والذين لم يبلغوا الحلم منكم ثلاث مرات - من قبل صلوة الفجر وحين تضعون ثيابكم من الظهيرة

و من بعد صلاة العشاء ثلث عورات لكم - ليس عليكم و لا عليهم جناح  
بعد هن - طوافون عليكم بعضكم على بعض - كذلك يبين الله لكم الآيات -  
والله عليم حكيم \* بيست و چهارم سورة يعني سورة نور - پارگ هزدهم يعني  
پارگ قد افلح المومنون - آية ٥٧ \*

٣٢٧ و اذا بلغ الاطفال منكم الحلم فليستأذنوا كما استأذن الذين من قبلهم - 327  
كذلك يبين الله لكم آياته - والله عليم حكيم \* بيست و چهارم سورة يعني  
سورة نور - پارگ هزدهم يعني پارگ قد افلح المومنون - آية ٥٨ \*

٣٢٨ و القواعد من النساء اللاتي لا يرجون نكاحا فليس عليهن جناح ان يضعن  
ثيابهن غير متبرجات بزينة - و ان يستعففن خير لهن - والله سميع عليم \*  
بيست و چهارم سورة يعني سورة نور - پارگ هزدهم يعني پارگ قد افلح المومنون -  
آية ٥٩ \*

٣٢٩ ليس على الاعمى حرج و لا على الاعرج حرج و لا على المريض حرج 329  
و لا على انفسكم ان تأكلوا من بيوتكم او بيوت آبائكم او بيوت امهاتكم او بيوت  
اخوانكم او بيوت اخواتكم او بيوت اعمامكم او بيوت عماتكم او بيوت اخوالكم  
او بيوت خالاتكم او ما ملكتم مفاتحه او صدقكم - ليس عليكم جناح  
ان تأكلوا جميعا او اشتاتا \* فاذا دخلتم بيوتا فسلموا على انفسكم تحية  
من عند الله مباركة طيبة - كذلك يبين الله لكم الآيات لعلكم تعقلون \*  
بيست و چهارم سورة يعني سورة نور - پارگ هزدهم يعني پارگ قد افلح المومنون -  
آية ٦٠ - ٦١ \*

٣٣٠ لا تجعلوا دعاء الرسول بينكم كدعاء بعضكم بعضا - قد يعلم الله الذين  
يتسللون منكم لو اذا - فليحذر الذين يخالفون عن امره ان تصيبهم فتنة  
او يصيبهم عذاب اليم \* بيست و چهارم سورة يعني سورة نور - پارگ هزدهم

يعني پارگ قد افلح المؤمنون - آية ٦٣ \*

٣٣١ وهو الذي ارسل الرياح بشرا بين يدي رحمته - و انزلنا من السماء

ماء طهورا \* بيست و پنجم سورة يعني سورة فرقان - پارگ نوزدهم يعني پارگ

وقال الذين لا يرجون - آية ٥٠ \*

٣٣٢ النحيبي به بلدة ميتا و نستفيه مما خلقنا انعاما و اناسي كثيرا \*

بيست و پنجم سورة يعني سورة فرقان - پارگ نوزدهم يعني پارگ وقال الذين

لا يرجون - آية ٥١ \*

٣٣٣ وهو الذي جعل الليل و النهار خليفة لمن اراد ان يذكر او اراد شكورا \*

بيست و پنجم سورة يعني سورة فرقان - پارگ نوزدهم يعني پارگ وقال الذين

لا يرجون - آية ٦٣ \*

٣٣٤ و انه لتنزىل رب العالمين \* بيست و ششم سورة يعني سورة شعراء -

پارگ نوزدهم يعني پارگ وقال الذين لا يرجون - آية ١٩٢ \*

٣٣٥ نزل به الروح الامين \* بيست و ششم سورة يعني سورة شعراء - پارگ نوزدهم

يعني پارگ وقال الذين لا يرجون - آية ١٩٣ \*

٣٣٦ على قلبك لتكون من المذيرين \* بيست و ششم سورة يعني سورة شعراء -

پارگ نوزدهم يعني پارگ وقال الذين لا يرجون - آية ١٩٤ \*

٣٣٧ بلسان عربي مبين \* بيست و ششم سورة يعني سورة شعراء - پارگ نوزدهم

يعني پارگ وقال الذين لا يرجون - آية ١٩٥ \*

٣٣٨ و انه انفي زبر الاولين \* بيست و ششم سورة يعني سورة شعراء - پارگ

نوزدهم يعني پارگ وقال الذين لا يرجون - آية ١٩٦ \*

٣٣٩ و الشعراء يتبعهم الغاؤون \* بيست و ششم سورة يعني سورة شعراء - پارگ

نوزدهم يعني پارگ وقال الذين لا يرجون - آية ٢٢٤ \*



٣٤٠ الم تر انهم في كل واد يهيمون \* بيست وششم سورة يعني سورة شعراء 340  
 پارڤ نوزدهم يعني پارڤ وقال الذين لا يرجون - آية ٢٢٥ \*

٣٤١ و انهم يقولون ما لا يفعلون \* بيست وششم سورة يعني سورة شعراء - 341  
 پارڤ نوزدهم يعني پارڤ وقال الذين لا يرجون - آية ٢٢٦ \*

٣٤٢ الا الذين آمنوا و عملوا الصالحات و ذكروا الله كثيرا \*  
 بيست وششم سورة يعني سورة شعراء - پارڤ نوزدهم يعني پارڤ وقال الذين  
 لا يرجون - آية ٢٢٧ \*

٣٤٣ و انتصروا من بعد ما ظلموا - و سيعلم الذين ظلموا اي منقلب يذوقون \* 343  
 بيست وششم سورة يعني سورة شعراء - پارڤ نوزدهم يعني پارڤ وقال الذين  
 لا يرجون - آية ٢٢٨ \*

٣٤٤ و اذا وقع القول عليهم اخرجنا لهم دابة من الارض تكلمهم ان الناس كانوا 344  
 بآياتنا لا يوقنون \* بيست وهفتم سورة يعني سورة نمل - پارڤ بستم يعني  
 پارڤ امن خلق السموات - آية ٨١ \*

٣٤٥ قال اني اريد ان انكحك احدى ابنتي هاتين على ان تأجرني ثماني حجج 345  
 فان اتممت عشرا فمن عندك - و ما اريد ان اشق عليك - ستجدني  
 ان شاء الله من الصالحين \* بيست وهشتم سورة يعني سورة قصص -  
 پارڤ بستم يعني پارڤ امن خلق السموات - آية ٢٧ \*

٣٤٦ قال ذلك بيني وبينك - ايما الاجلين قضيب فلا عدوان علي - والله 346  
 على ما نقول وكيل \* بيست وهشتم سورة يعني سورة قصص - پارڤ بستم  
 يعني پارڤ امن خلق السموات - آية ٢٨ \*

٣٤٧ الم غلبت الروم \* سيم سورة يعني سورة روم - پارڤ بيست و يكمن يعني پارڤ 347  
 اذل ما اوحى - آية ١ \*

- ٣٤٨ في ادنى الارض و هم من بعد غلبهم سينغلبون في بضع سنين \* 348  
سيم سورة يعني سورة روم - بارك بيسست ويكم يعني بارك اذل ما اوحى - آية ٢ \*
- ٣٤٩ فسبحان الله حين تمشون و حين تمشكون \* سيم سورة يعني سورة روم 349  
روم - بارك بيسست ويكم يعني بارك اذل ما اوحى - آية ١٦ \*
- ٣٥٠ و له الحمد في السموات و الارض و عرشا و حين تظهرون \* 350  
سيم سورة يعني سورة روم - بارك بيسست ويكم يعني بارك اذل ما اوحى - آية ١٧ \*
- ٣٥١ فأتت ذا القربى حقه والمساكين و ابن السبيل - ذاك خير للذين يريدون 351  
وجه الله - و اولئك هم المفلحون \* سيم سورة يعني سورة روم - بارك  
بيسست ويكم يعني بارك اذل ما اوحى - آية ٣٧ \*
- ٣٥٢ و ما آتيتكم من ربا ليروا في اموال الناس فلا يرو عذد الله - و ما آتيتكم 352  
من زكوة تريدون وجه الله - فارأيتكم هم المضعفون \* سيم سورة يعني  
سورة روم - بارك بيسست ويكم يعني بارك اذل ما اوحى - آية ٣٨ \*
- ٣٥٣ و من الناس من يشتري لهو الحديث ليضل عن سبيل الله بغير علم - 353  
و يتخذها هزوا - اولئك لهم عذاب مهين \* سي ويكم سورة يعني سورة  
لقمان - بارك بيسست ويكم يعني بارك اذل ما اوحى - آية ٥ \*
- ٣٥٤ و ان جاهدوا ك على ان تشرك بي ما ليس لك به علم فلا تطعها و 354  
صاحبها في الدنيا معروفا - و اتبع سبيل من اذاب الي - ثم الي مرجعكم  
فانظركم بما كنتم تعملون \* سي ويكم سورة يعني سورة لقمان - بارك بيسست  
ويكم يعني بارك اذل ما اوحى - آية ١٤ \*
- ٣٥٥ ان الله عذبة علم الساعة - و ينزل الغيث و يعلم ما في الارحام - و ما 355  
تدرى نفس ماذا تكسب غدا - و ما تدرى نفس باي ارض تموت -  
ان الله علیم خبير \* سي ويكم سورة يعني سورة لقمان - بارك بيسست

ويكم يعني پارۃ ازل ما اوحى - آية ٣١٤ \*

٣٥٦ ولو شئنا لآتينا كل نفس هداها و لكن حق القول مني للامان جهنم من 356

الجنة و الناس اجمعين \* سي و دوم سورة يعني سورة سجدة - پارۃ

بيست ويكم يعني پارۃ ازل ما اوحى - آية ١٣ \*

٣٥٧ ما جعل الله لرجل من قلبين في جوفه - و ما جعل ازواجكم الا انبي 357

نظاهرون منهن امهاتكم - و ما جعل ادعياءكم ابناؤكم - ذلكم قولكم بافواهكم -

والله يقول الحق و هو يهدي السبيل \* سي و سوم سورة يعني سورة

احزاب - پارۃ بيست ويكم يعني پارۃ ازل ما اوحى - آية ١٠ \*

٣٥٨ ادعوهم لبائهم هو اقسط عند الله فان لم تعلموا آباءهم فاخوانكم في الدين 358

و مواليتكم - و ليس عليكم جناح فيما اخطأتم به - و لكن ما تعدت قلوبكم -

و كان الله غفورا رحيفا \* سي و سوم سورة يعني سورة احزاب - پارۃ بيست

ويكم يعني پارۃ ازل ما اوحى - آية ٥ \*

٣٥٩ النبي اولى بالمؤمنين من انفسهم و ازواجه امهاتهم - و اولوا الارحام بعضهم 359

اولى ببعض في كتاب الله من المؤمنين و المهاجرين الا ان تفعلوا الى

اولياتكم معروف - كان ذاك في الكتاب مسطورا \* سي و سوم سورة

يعني سورة احزاب - پارۃ بيست ويكم يعني پارۃ ازل ما اوحى - آية ٩ \*

٣٦٠ يا ايها النبي قل لازواجك ان كنتم تردن الحيوة الدنيا و زينتها فتعالين 360

امتنعن و اسرحكن سراحا جميلا \* سي و سوم سورة يعني سورة احزاب -

پارۃ بيست ويكم يعني پارۃ ازل ما اوحى - آية ٢٨ \*

٣٦١ و ان كنتم تردن الله و رسوله و الدار الآخرة فان الله اعد للمحسنات منكم 361

اجرا عظيما \* سي و سوم سورة يعني سورة احزاب - پارۃ بيست ويكم يعني

پارۃ ازل ما اوحى - آية ٢٩ \*

٣٩٢ يا نساء النبي لستن كأحد من النساء ان اتقيتن فلا تخضعن بالقول فيطمع 362  
الذي فيه قلبه مرض و قلن قولا معروفا \* سي و سيوم سورة يعني سورة  
احزاب - بارك ببيت و دوم يعني بارك ومن يقلت مكن - آية ٣٢ \*

٣٩٣ و قرن في بيوتكن و لا تدرجن تدرج الجاهلية الاولى و اقمن الصلوة وآتين 363  
الزكوة و اطعن الله و رسوله - انما يريد الله ليذهب عنكم الرجس اهل  
البيت - و يطهركم تطهيرا \* سي و سيوم سورة يعني سورة احزاب - بارك  
بيت و دوم يعني بارك ومن يقلت - آية ٣٣ \*

٣٩٤ و ما كان المؤمن ولا مؤمنة اذا قضى الله و رسوله امرا ان يكون لهم الخيرة 364  
من امرهم - و من يعص الله و رسوله فقد ضل ضللا مبينا \*  
سي و سيوم سورة يعني سورة احزاب - بارك ببيت و دوم يعني بارك ومن يقلت -  
آية ٣٤ \*

٣٩٥ و ان تقول للذي انعم الله عليه و انعمت عليه امسك عليك زوجك 365  
و اتق الله و تخفي في نفسك ما الله مبديه و تخشى الناس - و الله احق  
ان تخشاه - فلما قضى زيد منها وطرا زوجناها لكي لا يكون على  
المؤمنين حرج في ازواج ادعيائهم اذا قضوا منهن وطرا - و كان  
امر الله مفعولا \* سي و سيوم سورة يعني سورة احزاب - بارك ببيت و دوم  
يعني بارك و من يقلت - آية ٣٥ \*

٣٩٦ ما كان محمد ابا احد من رجالكم و لكن رسول الله و خاتم النبيين - و كان 366  
الله بكل شئ عليم \* سي و سيوم سورة يعني سورة احزاب - بارك ببيت  
و دوم يعني بارك و من يقلت - آية ٣٥ \*

٣٩٧ يا ايها الذين امنوا اذا نكحتم المؤمنات ثم طلقتموهن من قبل ان تمسوهن 367  
فما لكم عليهن من عداة تعذرنها - فتمسوهن و سرحوهن سراحا جميلا \*

سي و سيوم سورة يعني سورة احزاب - پارہ بیست و دوم یعنی پارہ و من یقنت -  
آیة ١٣٨ \*

٣٦٨ یا ایہا الذبی انا احالنا لک ازواجک اللاتی آتیت اجورہن و ما ملکک 368  
یمینک مما افاء اللہ علیک و بذات عمک و بذات عماک و بذات خالک  
و بذات خالاتک اللاتی ہاجرن معک - و امرأة مؤمنة ان و ہبت نفسها  
للذبی ان اراد الذبی ان یستلکھا - خالصة لک من دون المؤمنین ؛  
سي و سيوم سورة يعني سورة احزاب - پارہ بیست و دوم یعنی پارہ و من یقنت -  
آیة ١٣٩ \*

٣٦٩ قد علمنا ما فرضنا علیہم فی ازواجہم و ما ملکک ایمانہم الا ان یشئوا فیکون علیک 369  
خرج - و کان اللہ غفوراً رحیمًا \* سي و سيوم سورة يعني سورة احزاب -  
پارہ بیست و دوم یعنی پارہ و من یقنت - آیة ٥٠ \*

٣٧٠ یا ایہا الذین آمنوا لا تدخلوا بیوت الذبی الا ان یؤذن لکم الی طعام غیر 370  
ناظرین اناہ - و لکن اذا دعیتم فادخلوا فاذا طعمتم فانکثروا ولا مستأنسین  
لحدیث - ان ذلکم کان یؤذی الذبی فیستحیی منکم - واللہ لا یستحیی  
من الحق - و اذا سألتموہن متاعا فاسئلوهن من وراء حجاب - ذلکم  
اطہر لقلوبکم و قلوبہن - و ما کان لکم ان تؤذوا رسول اللہ ولا ان تکتھوا  
ازواجہ من بعدہ ابدا - ان ذلکم کان عند اللہ عظیمًا ؛ سي و سيوم سورة  
يعني سورة احزاب - پارہ بیست و دوم یعنی پارہ و من یقنت - آیة ٥١ \*

٣٧١ ان تبدوا شیئاً او تخفوا فان اللہ کان یکل شیئاً علیہا \* سي و سيوم سورة 371  
يعني سورة احزاب - پارہ بیست و دوم یعنی پارہ و من یقنت - آیة ٥٢ \*

٣٧٢ لا جناح علیہن فی ابائہن ولا ابنائہن ولا اخوانہن ولا ابناء اخوانہن ولا ابناء 372  
اخوانہن ولا نسائہن ولا ما ملکب ایمانہن - و اتتین اللہ - ان اللہ کان علی

كل شيء شيئا \* سي وسيوم سورة يعني سورة احزاب - بارك بيسست ودوم  
يعني بارك ومن يفتت - آية ٥٥ \*

٣٧٣ ان الله و ملائكته يصلون على النبي - يا ايها الذين آمنوا صلوا عليه 373  
وسلموا تسليما \* سي وسيوم سورة يعني سورة احزاب - بارك بيسست ودوم  
يعني بارك ومن يفتت - آية ٥٦ \*

٣٧٤ ا و ام يرا الانسان اذا خلقناه من نطفة فاذا هو خصيم مبين \*  
سي وششم سورة يعني سورة يس - بارك بيسست وسيوم يعني بارك ومالي لا اعدد -  
آية ٧٧ \*

٣٧٥ وضرب لنا مثلا ونسي خلقه - قال من يحيي العظام وهي رميم \*  
سي وششم سورة يعني سورة يس - بارك بيسست وسيوم يعني بارك ومالي لا اعدد -  
آية ٧٨ \*

٣٧٦ قل يحييها الذي انشاها اول مرة - وهو بكل خلق عليم \*  
سي وششم سورة يعني سورة يس - بارك بيسست وسيوم يعني بارك ومالي لا اعدد -  
آية ٧٩ \*

٣٧٧ الذي جعل لكم من الشجر الاخضر نارا فاذا انتم منه توقدون \*  
سي وششم سورة يعني سورة يس - بارك بيسست وسيوم يعني بارك ومالي لا اعدد -  
آية ٨٠ \*

٣٧٨ ارايس الذي خلق السموات والارض بقادر على ان يخلق مثلهم - بلئ - 378  
وهو الخلاق العليم \* سي وششم سورة يعني سورة يس - بارك بيسست وسيوم  
يعني بارك ومالي لا اعدد - آية ٨١ \*

٣٧٩ انما امره اذا اراد شيئا ان يقول له كن فيكون \* سي وششم سورة يعني  
سورة يس - بارك بيسست وسيوم يعني بارك ومالي لا اعدد - آية ٨٢ \*

- ٣٨٠ فمبجان الذي بيده ملكوت كل شيء و اليه ترجعون ٢ سي وششم سورة 380  
يعني سورة يس - پارڙ بيسٽ و سيڊوم يعني پارڙ ومالي لا اعدى - آيت ٨٣ \*
- ٣٨١ فلما بلغ معه السعي \* قال يا بني اني اري في المنام اني اذبحكما  
فانظر ماذا ترى \* سي وهفتم سورة يعني سورة والمافات - پارڙ بيسٽ  
وسيدوم يعني پارڙ ومالي لا اعدى - آيت ١٠٠ - ١٠١ \*
- ٣٨٢ قال يا ايت افعلى ما تؤمر - ستجدني انشاء الله من الصابرين \*  
سي وهفتم سورة يعني سورة والمافات - پارڙ بيسٽ و سيڊوم يعني پارڙ ومالي  
لا اعدى - آيت ١٠٢ \*
- ٣٨٣ فلما اسلما وتلاه للجهين \* سي وهفتم سورة يعني سورة والمافات - پارڙ  
بيست و سيڊوم يعني پارڙ ومالي لا اعدى - آيت ١٠٣ \*
- ٣٨٤ واذ يذاه ان يا ابراهيم \* سي وهفتم سورة يعني سورة والمافات - پارڙ  
بيست و سيڊوم يعني پارڙ ومالي لا اعدى - آيت ١٠٤ \*
- ٣٨٥ قد صدقت الرؤيا - انا كذلك نجزي المحسنين \* سي وهفتم سورة  
يعني سورة والمافات - پارڙ بيسٽ و سيڊوم يعني پارڙ ومالي لا اعدى - آيت ١٠٥ \*
- ٣٨٦ ان هذا لهو البلاء المبين \* سي وهفتم سورة يعني سورة والمافات - پارڙ  
بيست و سيڊوم يعني پارڙ ومالي لا اعدى - آيت ١٠٦ \*
- ٣٨٧ واذ يذاه بذبح عظيم \* سي وهفتم سورة يعني سورة والمافات - پارڙ بيسٽ  
وسيدوم يعني پارڙ ومالي لا اعدى - آيت ١٠٧ \*
- ٣٨٨ وهل اتاك نبؤ الخصم - ان تسولوا المستراب ١ سي وهفتم سورة  
يعني سورة ماع - پارڙ بيسٽ و سيڊوم يعني پارڙ ومالي لا اعدى - آيت ٢٠ \*
- ٣٨٩ ان دخلوا على داود ففرغ منهم قالوا لا تكف - خصمان بغى بعضنا  
على بعض فاحكم بيننا بالحق ولا تشطط و اهدنا الى سواء الصراط \*

- سي و هشتم سورة يعني سورة صاد - بارك بيس و سيوم يعني بارك و مالي لا اعدد - آية ٢١ \*
- ٣٩٠ ان هذا اخيب - له تسع وتسعون نعجة ولي نعجة واحدة - فقال اكفليها 390  
و عزني في الخطاب \* سي و هشتم سورة يعني سورة صاد - بارك بيس  
و سيوم يعني بارك و مالي لا اعدد - آية ٢٢ \*
- ٣٩١ قال لقد ظلمك بسؤال نعجتك الى نعاجه - و ان كثيرا من الخطاء 391  
ليبغني بعضهم على بعض الا الذين آمنوا و عملوا الصالحات و قليل ما  
هم - و ظن دارود انما فذله فاستغفر ربه و خر راكعا و اناب \*
- سي و هشتم سورة يعني سورة صاد - بارك بيس و سيوم يعني بارك و مالي لا اعدد - آية ٢٣ \*
- ٣٩٢ فغفرنا له ذالك - و ان له عندنا ازلقى و حسن مآب \* سي و هشتم سورة 392  
يعني سورة صاد - بارك بيس و سيوم يعني بارك و مالي لا اعدد - آية ٢٤ \*
- ٣٩٣ ان تكفروا فان الله غني عنكم - ولا يرضى لعباده الكفر - و ان تشكروا يرضه 393  
لكم ولا تزر وازرة وزر اخرى - ثم الى ربكم مرجعكم فينبئكم بما كنتم تعملون \*  
اذه عليهم بذات الصدور \* سي و نهم سورة يعني سورة زمر - بارك بيس  
و سيوم يعني بارك و مالي لا اعدد - آية ٩ - ١٠ \*
- ٣٩٤ و نفخ في الصور فصعق من في السموات و من في الارض الا من شاء الله 394  
ثم نفخ فيه اخرى فاذا هم قيام ينظرون \* سي و نهم سورة يعني سورة  
زمر - بارك بيس و سيوم يعني بارك و مالي لا اعدد - آية ١٨ \*
- ٣٩٥ و اشرقت الارض بنور ربها و وضع الكتاب و جيب بالذبييين والشهداء و قضى 395  
بينهم بالحق و هم لا يظلمون \* سي و نهم سورة يعني سورة زمر - بارك  
بيست و سيوم يعني بارك و مالي لا اعدد - آية ٢٩ \*
- ٣٩٦ النار يعرضون عليها غدوا و عشيا - و يوم تقوم الساعة - ادخلوا آل فرعون 396  
اشد العذاب \* جهنم سورة يعني سورة مؤمن - بارك بيس و چهارم يعني بارك



فمن اظلم - آية ۴۹ \*

۳۹۷ و الذين اذا اصابهم البغي هم ينتصرون \* چهل و دوم سورة يعني سورة 397

شورى - پاره بيست و پنجم يعني پاره اليه يرد - آية ۳۷ \*

۳۹۸ و جزاء سيئة سيئة مثلها - فمن عفى و اصلح فاجرة على الله - انه 398

لا يحسب الظالمين \* چهل و دوم سورة يعني سورة شورى - پاره بيست و

پنجم يعني پاره اليه يرد - آية ۳۸ \*

۳۹۹ و لمن انتصر بعد ظلمه فالولئك ما عليهم من سبيل \* چهل و دوم سورة 399

يعني سورة شورى - پاره بيست و پنجم يعني پاره اليه يرد - آية ۳۹ \*

۴۰۰ انما السبيل على الذين يظلمون الناس و يبغون في الارض بغير الحق - 400

اولئك لهم عذاب اليم \* چهل و دوم سورة يعني سورة شورى - پاره بيست

و پنجم يعني پاره اليه يرد - آية ۴۰ \*

۴۰۱ و لمن صبر و غفر ان ذلک لمن عزم الامور \* چهل و دوم سورة يعني سورة 401

شورى - پاره بيست و پنجم يعني پاره اليه يرد - آية ۴۱ \*

۴۰۲ و ما كان ليدشر ان يكلمه الله الا وحيا او من وراء حجاب \* او يرسل رسولا 402

فيوحى باذنه ما يشاء - انه على حكيم \* چهل و دوم سورة يعني

سورة شورى - پاره بيست و پنجم يعني پاره اليه يرد - آية ۵۰ - ۵۱ \*

۴۰۳ و انه لعلم للساعة فلا تمترن بها و اتبعون - هذا صراط مستقيم \* 403

چهل و سوم سورة يعني سورة زخرف - پاره بيست و پنجم يعني پاره اليه يرد -

آية - ۶۱ \*

۴۰۴ و لا يملك الذين يدعون من دونه الشفاعة الا من شهد بالحق و هم يعلمون \* 404

چهل و سوم سورة يعني سورة زخرف - پاره بيست و پنجم يعني پاره اليه يرد -

آية ۸۶ \*

۴۰۵ فاروقیست یوم ثانی السماء بدخان مبین \* چهل و چهارم سورة یعنی سورة 405

دخان - پارک بیست و پنجم یعنی پارک الیه برد - آیه ۹ \*

۴۰۶ یغشی الناس - هذا عذاب الیم + چهل و چهارم سورة یعنی سورة 406

دخان - پارک بیست و پنجم یعنی پارک الیه برد - آیه ۱۰ \*

۴۰۷ ربنا اکشف عذابنا انما مؤمنون \* چهل و چهارم سورة یعنی سورة 407

دخان - پارک بیست و پنجم یعنی پارک الیه برد - آیه ۱۱ \*

۴۰۸ و صیفا الانسان بوالدیه احسانا - حملته امه کرها و وضعته کرها - و حملة 408

و فصاله ثلثون شهرا - حتی اذا بلغ اشده و بلغ اربعین سنة - قال رب

اوزعنی ان اشکر نعمتک التي انعمت علی و علی والدی و ان اعمل

صالحا ترضاه و اصالح لی فی ذریعتی - انی تبیت الیک و انی من

المسلمین \* چهل و ششم سورة یعنی سورة احقاف - پارک بیست و ششم یعنی

پارک حم تنزیل الکتاب - آیه ۱۲ \*

۴۰۹ و اذا صرفنا الیک نفرا من الجن يستمعون القرآن - فلما حضروه قالوا انصتوا - 409

فلما قضی ولوا الی قومهم مذنبین \* چهل و ششم سورة یعنی سورة

احقاف - پارک بیست و ششم یعنی پارک حم تنزیل الکتاب - آیه ۲۸ \*

۴۱۰ قالوا یا قومنا اننا سمعنا کتابا انزل من بعد موسى مصدقا لما بین یدیہ 410

یهدی الی الحق و الی طریق مستقیم \* چهل و ششم سورة یعنی

احقاف - پارک بیست و ششم یعنی پارک حم تنزیل الکتاب - آیه ۲۹ \*

۴۱۱ یا قومنا احببوا داعی الله و آمنوا به یغفر لکم من ذنوبکم و یجزم من 411

عذاب الیم \* چهل و ششم سورة یعنی سورة احقاف - پارک بیست و ششم

یعنی پارک حم تنزیل الکتاب - آیه ۳۰ \*

۴۱۲ فاذا انقذتم الذین کنتموا فصریب الرقاب - حتی اذا اتخذتموهم فسدوا الوثاق \* 412

فاما من بعد و اما فداء حتى تضع الحرب اوزارها \* چهل و هفتم  
سورة يعني سورة محمد - پارک بیست و ششم يعني پارک حم تنزيل الكتاب - آية ١٤ - ٥ \*

٤١٣ قل للمخلفين من الاعراب سندعون الى قوم اولي باس شديد فقاتلوهم او  
يسلمون - فان تطيعوا يؤتكم الله اجرا حسنا - و ان تكولوا كما توليتم من  
قبل يعذبكم عذابا اليما \* چهل و هشتم سورة يعني سورة فتح - پارک بیست  
و ششم يعني پارک حم تنزيل الكتاب - آية ١٦ \*

٤١٤ ليس على الاعمى حرج ولا على الاعرج حرج ولا على المريض حرج - ٤١٤  
و من يطع الله و رسوله يدخله جنات تجري من تحتها الانهار - و من  
يتول يعذبه عذابا اليما \* چهل و هشتم سورة يعني سورة فتح - پارک بیست  
و ششم يعني پارک حم تنزيل الكتاب - آية ١٧ \*

٤١٥ وهو الذي كف ايديهم عنكم و ايديكم عنهم ببطن مكة من بعد ان اظفركم  
عليهم - و كان الله بما تعملون بصيرا \* چهل و هشتم سورة يعني سورة فتح -  
پارک بیست و ششم يعني پارک حم تنزيل الكتاب - آية ٢٤ \*

٤١٦ هم الذين كفروا و صدركم عن المسجد الحرام و الهدي معكوفان ان يبلغ محله \* ٤١٦  
چهل و هشتم سورة يعني سورة فتح - پارک بیست و ششم يعني پارک حم تنزيل الكتاب -  
آية ٢٥ \*

٤١٧ لقد صدق الله رسوله الرؤيا بالحق - لتدخلن المسجد الحرام ان شاء الله  
آمنين - مكلفين رؤسكم و مقتصرين - لا تخافون - فعام ما لم تعلموا فجعل  
من دون ذلكم فتحا قريبا \* چهل و هشتم سورة يعني سورة فتح - پارک  
بیست و ششم يعني پارک حم تنزيل الكتاب - آية ٢٧ \*

٤١٨ هو الذي ارسل رسوله بالهدى و دین الحق ليظهره على الدين كله - و كفى  
بالله شهيدا \* چهل و هشتم سورة يعني سورة فتح - پارک بیست و ششم يعني

پارہ حم تنزيل الكتاب - آیتہ ۲۸ \*

۴۱۹ محمد رسول الله - و الذين معه اشداء على الكفار رحماء بينهم تراهم ركعا

سجدا يبتغون فضلا من الله ورضوانا - سيماهم في وجوههم من اثر السجود -

ذلك مثلهم في الثمرة - و مثلهم في الانجيل - كزرع اخرج شطا فآزره

فاستغلظ فاستوى على سوقه يعجب الزراع ليغيظ بهم الكفار - وعد الله

الذين آمنوا و عملوا الصالحات منهم مغفرة و اجرا عظيما \*

چهل و هشتم سورة يعني سورة فتح - پارہ بیست و ششم يعني پارہ حم تنزيل الكتاب -

آیتہ ۲۹ \*

۴۲۰ يا ايها الذين آمنوا لا تقلوا يدي الله و رسوله و اتقوا الله - ان الله

سميع عليم \* چهل و نهم سورة يعني سورة حجرات - پارہ بیست و ششم يعني

پارہ حم تنزيل الكتاب - آیتہ ۱ \*

۴۲۱ يا ايها الذين آمنوا ان جاءكم فاسق بنبأ فتبينوا ان تصيبوا قوما بجهالة

فتصيبوا على ما فعلتم نادمين \* چهل و نهم سورة يعني سورة حجرات -

پارہ بیست و ششم يعني پارہ حم تنزيل الكتاب - آیتہ ۶ \*

۴۲۲ و ان طائفتان من المؤمنين اختلفتا فاصليا بينهما - فان بغت احدهما

على الاخرى فتقاتلا التي تبغي حقن نفوس الى امر الله - فان فاعت

فاصليا بينهما بالعدل و افسطوا - ان الله يحب المقسطين \*

چهل و نهم سورة يعني سورة حجرات - پارہ بیست و ششم يعني پارہ حم تنزيل

الكتاب - آیتہ ۹ \*

۴۲۳ انما المؤمنون اخوة فاصلحوا بين اخويكم و اتقوا الله لعلكم ترحمون \*

چهل و نهم سورة يعني سورة حجرات - پارہ بیست و ششم يعني پارہ حم تنزيل

الكتاب - آیتہ ۱۰ \*

- ۴۲۴ فاخرجنا من كان فيها من المؤمنين + پنجاه و یکم سوره يعني سوره 424  
ذاریات - پارہ بیست و ہفتم يعني پارہ قال فما خطبکم - آیتہ ۳۵ \*
- ۴۲۵ فما وجدنا فيها غير بيت من المسلمين \* پنجاه و یکم سوره يعني سوره 425  
ذاریات - پارہ بیست و ہفتم يعني پارہ قال فما خطبکم - آیتہ ۳۶ \*
- ۴۲۶ والذين آمنوا و اتبعوهم ذريتهم بايمان احفظنا بهم ذريتهم وما التناهم من  
عملهم من شيء - کل امرئ بما کسب رهين \* پنجاه و دوم سوره يعني  
سوره طور - پارہ بیست و ہفتم يعني پارہ قال فما خطبکم - آیتہ ۲۱ \*
- ۴۲۷ نبئهم ان الماء قسمه بينهم كل شربا مختصرا \* پنجاه و چہارم سوره يعني 427  
سوره قمر - پارہ بیست و ہفتم يعني پارہ قال فما خطبکم - آیتہ ۲۸ \*
- ۴۲۸ فیهما فاکہۃ و نخل و رمان \* پنجاه و پنجم سوره يعني سوره رحمن - پارہ 428  
بیست و ہفتم يعني پارہ قال فما خطبکم - آیتہ ۶۸ \*
- ۴۲۹ فمسیح باسم ربک العظیم \* پنجاه و ششم سوره يعني سوره واقعه - پارہ 429  
بیست و ہفتم يعني پارہ قال فما خطبکم - آیتہ ۷۳ \*
- ۴۳۰ فلا اقسم بمواقع النجوم \* پنجاه و ششم سوره يعني سوره واقعه - پارہ بیست 430  
و ہفتم يعني پارہ قال فما خطبکم - آیتہ ۷۴ \*
- ۴۳۱ و انه لقسم لو تعلمون عظیم \* پنجاه و ششم سوره يعني سوره واقعه - پارہ 431  
بیست و ہفتم يعني پارہ قال فما خطبکم - آیتہ ۷۵ \*
- ۴۳۲ انه القرآن کریم \* پنجاه و ششم سوره يعني سوره واقعه - پارہ بیست و ہفتم 432  
يعني پارہ قال فما خطبکم - آیتہ ۷۶ \*
- ۴۳۳ فبیب کتاب مکنون \* پنجاه و ششم سوره يعني سوره واقعه - پارہ بیست و 433  
ہفتم يعني پارہ قال فما خطبکم - آیتہ ۷۷ ..
- ۴۳۴ لا یمسہ الا المطہرون \* پنجاه و ششم سوره يعني سوره واقعه - پارہ بیست 434

و هفتم يعني پارگ قال فما خطبكم - آية ٧٨ \*

٤٣٥ تنزيل من رب العالمين ٢ - پنجاه و ششم سورة يعني سورة واقعه - پارگ 435

بيست و هفتم يعني پارگ قال فما خطبكم - آية ٧٩ \*

٤٣٦ قد سمع الله قول التي تجادلك في زوجها و تشكي الى الله - والله يسمع 436

نكاركم - ان الله سميع بصير - پنجاه و هشتم سورة يعني سورة مجادلة -

پارگ بيست و هشتم يعني پارگ قد سمع الله - آية ٨٠ \*

٤٣٧ الذين يظاهرون منكم من نسائهم ما هن امهاتهم - ان امهاتهم الا اللائي 437

والنهم - و انهم ليقولون منكرا من القول و زورا \* و ان الله لعفو غفور :

پنجاه و هشتم سورة يعني سورة مجادلة - پارگ بيست و هشتم يعني پارگ قد سمع الله -

آية ٨١ - ٨٢ \*

٤٣٨ والذين يظاهرون من نسائهم ثم يعودون لما قالوا فتكره رقة من قبل ان 438

يتامسا - ذلكم نوعظون به - والله بما تعملون خبير \* - پنجاه و هشتم سورة

يعني سورة مجادلة - پارگ بيست و هشتم يعني پارگ قد سمع الله - آية ٨٣ \*

٤٣٩ فمن لم يجد فصيام شهرين متتابعين من قبل ان يتامسا - فمن لم يستطع 439

فاطعام ستين مسكينا - ذلك لتؤمنوا بالله و رسوله - و تلك حدود الله -

و للكافرين عذاب اليم - پنجاه و هشتم سورة يعني سورة مجادلة - پارگ بيست

و هشتم يعني پارگ قد سمع الله - آية ٨٤ \*

٤٤٠ هو الذي اخرج الذين كفروا من اهل الكتاب من ديارهم الاول الحشر - 440

ما ظننتم ان يخرجوا و ظنوا انهم مانعتهم حصونهم من الله فأتاهم الله من

حيث لم يحتسبوا - و قدف في قلوبهم الرعب يخربون بيوتهم بأيديهم

و ايدي المؤمنين - فاعتبروا يا اولي الابصار \* - پنجاه و نهم سورة يعني

سورة حشر - پارگ بيست و هشتم يعني پارگ قد سمع الله آية ٨٥ \*

٤٤١ ما قطعتم من لينة أو تركتموها قائمة على أصولها فبإذن الله وليخزي

الفاستقين \* بئس ما و منهم سورة يعني سورة حشر - بارك بيست وهشتم يعني

بارك قد سمع الله - آية ٥ \*

٤٤٢ وما آفأ الله على رسوله منهم فما أوجنتم عليه من خيل ولا ركاب

و لكن الله يسلط رسله على من يشاء - والله على كل شئ قدير \*

بئس ما و منهم سورة يعني سورة حشر - بارك بيست وهشتم يعني بارك قد سمع الله - آية ٦ \*

٤٤٣ ما آفأ الله على رسوله من أهل القرى فلله وللرسول ولذي القربى

واليتامى والمساكين وابن السبيل - كي لا يكون دولة بين الأغنياء منكم -

وما آتاكم الرسول فخذوه - وما نهاكم عنه فانتهوا - واتقوا الله - ان الله

شديد العقاب \* بئس ما و منهم سورة يعني سورة حشر - بارك بيست وهشتم

يعني بارك قد سمع الله - آية ٧ \*

٤٤٤ للفقراء المهاجرين الذين أخرجوا من ديارهم وأموالهم يبتغون فضلا من الله

ورضوانا ويقتصرون الله و رسوله - أولئك هم الصادقون \*

بئس ما و منهم سورة يعني سورة حشر - بارك بيست وهشتم يعني بارك قد سمع الله - آية ٨ \*

٤٤٥ لا ينهكم الله عن الذين لم يقاتلوكم في الدين ولم يخرجوكم من دياركم ان

تجوؤهم وتقسطوا اليهم - ان الله يحب المتقسطين - شصتم سورة يعني

سورة ممتحنة - بارك بيست وهشتم يعني بارك قد سمع الله - آية ٩ \*

٤٤٦ انما ينهكم الله عن الذين قاتلوكم في الدين وأخرجوكم من دياركم

وظاهرهم على أخرجكم ان تولوهم - و من يتولهم فأولئك هم الظالمون \*

شصتم سورة يعني سورة ممتحنة - بارك بيست وهشتم يعني بارك قد سمع الله - آية ١٠ \*

٤٤٧ يا أيها الذين آمنوا اذا جاءكم المؤمنات مهاجرات فامتحنوهن - الله اعلم

بإيمانهن - فان علمتوهن مؤمنات فلا ترجعهن إلى الكفار - لا هن حل لهم

- ولا هم يحلون لهم - و آتوهم ما انفقوا - ولا جناح عليكم ان تنكحوهن اذا  
 آتينكموهن اجورهن - ولا تمسكوا بعصم الكوافر و اسألوا ما انفقتم و ليسئلوا  
 ما انفقوا - ذلكم حكم الله يحكم بينكم - و الله عليكم حكيم \*
- شصتم سورة يعني سورة ممتحنة - پارۃ بیست و هشتم یعنی پارۃ قد سمع الله - آية ١٠ \*
- ٤٤٨ و ان فاتكم شبی من ازواجکم الی الکفار فعاقبتکم فاتوا الذین ذهبتم  
 ازواجهم مثل ما انفقوا - و اتقوا الله الذی انکم به مؤمنون \*
- شصتم سورة یعنی سورة ممتحنة - پارۃ بیست و هشتم یعنی پارۃ قد سمع الله - آية ١١ \*
- ٤٤٩ یا ایها الذی اذا جاءک المؤمنات یدعیعنک علی ان لا یشرکن بالله شیئا  
 ولا یسرقن ولا یزنین ولا یتقلن اولادهن ولا ینین ببهتان یفترنه بین یدیهن  
 و ارجلهن ولا یعصینک فی معروف فبایعهن و استغفر لهن الله - ان الله  
 غفور رحیم \* شصتم سورة یعنی سورة ممتحنة - پارۃ بیست و هشتم یعنی پارۃ  
 قد سمع الله - آية ١٢ \*
- ٤٥٠ یا ایها الذین آمنوا اذا نودی للصلاة من یوم الجمعة فاسعوا الی ذکر الله  
 و ذروا البیع - ذلکم خیر لکم ان کنتم تعلمون \* شصت و دوم سورة یعنی  
 سورة جمعه - پارۃ بیست و هشتم یعنی پارۃ قد سمع الله - آية ٩ \*
- ٤٥١ فاذا قضیت الصلاة فانتشروا فی الارض و ابتغوا من فضل الله و اذكروا الله  
 کثیرا لعلکم تفلحون \* شصت و دوم سورة یعنی سورة جمعه - پارۃ بیست و  
 هشتم یعنی پارۃ قد سمع الله - آية ١٠ \*
- ٤٥٢ و اذا رأوا تجارة او لهوا انفضوا الیها وتركوا قائما - قل ما عند الله خیر  
 من اللهو و من التجارة - والله خیر الرازقین \* شصت و دوم سورة یعنی  
 سورة جمعه - پارۃ بیست و هشتم یعنی پارۃ قد سمع الله - آية ١١ \*
- ٤٥٣ اذا جاءک المذافقون قالوا نشهد انک لرسول الله - والله یعلم انک لرسوله -



والله يشهد ان المنافقين لكاذبون \* شمت و سبوم سورة يعني سورة منافقون - پارے بیست و هشتم یعنی پارے قد سمع الله - آية ١ \*

٤٥٤ اتخذوا ايمانهم جنة فصدوا عن سبيل الله - انهم ساء ما كانوا يعملون \*

شمت و سبوم سورة يعني سورة منافقون - پارے بیست و هشتم یعنی پارے قد سمع الله - آية ٢ \*

٤٥٥ يا ايها النبي اذا طلقتم النساء فطلقوهن لعدتهن و احصوا العدة -

وانقوا الله ربكم - لانخروجوهن من بيوتهن و لا يخرجن الا ان ياتين بفاحشة مبينة - و ذلك حدود الله - و من يتعد حدود الله فقد ظلم نفسه - لا تدري لعل الله يحدث بعد ذلك امرا \* شمت و پنجم سورة يعني سورة طلاق - پارے بیست و هشتم یعنی پارے قد سمع الله - آية ١ \*

٤٥٦ فاذا بلغن اجلهن فامسكوهن بمعروف او فارقوهن بمعروف و اشهدوا

ذوي عدل منكم و اقيموا الشهادة لله - ذلكم يوعظ به من كان يؤمن بالله و اليوم الآخر \* شمت و پنجم سورة يعني سورة طلاق - پارے بیست و هشتم یعنی پارے قد سمع الله - آية ٢ \*

٤٥٧ و الائي يئس من الحيض من نسائك ان اربتم فعدتهن ثلثة اشهر

والائي لم يحض - و اولات الاحمال اجلهن ان يضعن حملهن - و من يتق الله يجعل له من امره يسرا \* شمت و پنجم سورة يعني سورة طلاق - پارے بیست و هشتم یعنی پارے قد سمع الله - آية ٣ \*

٤٥٨ اسكنوهن من حيث سكنتم من و جدكم و لانصاروهن لتضيقوا عليهن

و ان كن اولات حمل فانفقوا عليهن حتى يضعن حملهن - فان ارسلنكم فاتوهن اجورهن - و اتمروا بينكم بمعروف - و ان تعاسرتم فستوضع له اخري \* شمت و پنجم سورة يعني سورة طلاق - پارے بیست و هشتم یعنی

پارہ قد سمع اللہ - آیت ٦ \*

٤٥٩ لیفتق ذو سعة من سعته - و من قدر علیه رزقه فلیفتق مما آتاه اللہ - 459

لا یكلف اللہ نفسا الا ما آتاهہا - سبجعل اللہ بعد عسر یسرا \*

شصت و پنجم سورہ یعنی سورہ طلاق - پارہ بیست و ہشتم یعنی پارہ قد سمع اللہ -

آیت ٧ \*

٤٦٠ یا ایہا النبی لم تحرم ما احل اللہ لک - تبغی مرضات ازواجک - 460

واللہ غفور رحیم \* شصت و ششم سورہ یعنی سورہ تحریم - پارہ بیست و ہشتم

یعنی پارہ قد سمع اللہ - آیت ١ \*

٤٦١ قد فرض اللہ لکم تحاة ایمانکم - و اللہ مولاکم - و هو العليم الحکیم \* 461

شصت و ششم سورہ یعنی سورہ تحریم - پارہ بیست و ہشتم یعنی پارہ قد سمع اللہ -

آیت ٢ \*

٤٦٢ فقلست استغفروا ربکم اذہ کان غفارا \* هفتاد و یکم سورہ یعنی سورہ نوح 462

پارہ بیست و نہم یعنی پارہ تبارک الذی - آیت ٩ \*

٤٦٣ یوسل السماء علیکم مدرارا \* هفتاد و یکم سورہ یعنی سورہ نوح - پارہ بیست 463

ونہم یعنی پارہ تبارک الذی - آیت ١٠ \*

٤٦٤ یمددکم باموال و بذین و یجعل لکم جنات و یجعل لکم انہارا \* 464

هفتاد و یکم سورہ یعنی سورہ نوح - پارہ بیست و نہم یعنی پارہ تبارک الذی -

آیت ١١ \*

٤٦٥ و ان المساجد لله فلا تدعوا مع اللہ احدا \* هفتاد و دوم سورہ 465

یعنی سورہ جن - پارہ بیست و نہم یعنی پارہ تبارک الذی - آیت ١٨ \*

٤٦٦ یا ایہا المؤمنین قم الیل الا قلیلا \* نصفہ او انقص منه قلیلا \* او زد علیہ 466

و رزل القرآن تریلا \* هفتاد و دوم سورہ یعنی سورہ مزمل - پارہ بیست و

نهم يعني يارو تبارك الذي - آية ١ - ٢ - ٣ - ٤ \*

٤٦٧ ان ربك يعلم انك تقوم الدنيا من ثلاثي الليل و نصفه و ثلثه و طائفة من 467  
الذين معك - و الله يقدر الليل و النهار - علم ان لن تحصى فتاب عليكم  
فاقرأوا ما تيسر من القرآن - علم ان سيكون منكم مرضي - وآخرون يضربون -  
في الارض يبتغون من فضل الله وآخرون يقاتلون في سبيل الله - فاقرأوا  
ما تيسر منه - و اقيموا الصلوة و آتوا الزكاة و اقربوا الله قربة حسنة \*  
هفتاد و سوم سورة يعني سورة مزمل - يارو بيسست و نهم يعني يارو تبارك الذي -

آية ٢٠ \*

٤٦٨ يا ايها المدثر \* قم فانذر \* هفتاد و چهارم سورة يعني سورة مدثر - يارو 468  
بيست و نهم يعني يارو تبارك الذي آية ١ - ٢ \*

٤٦٩ و ربك فكبّر \* هفتاد و چهارم سورة يعني سورة مدثر - يارو بيسست و نهم 469  
يعني يارو تبارك الذي - آية ٣ \*

٤٧٠ و ثيابك فطهر \* هفتاد و چهارم سورة يعني سورة مدثر - يارو بيسست و نهم 470  
يعني يارو تبارك الذي - آية ٤ \*

٤٧١ و الرجز فاهجر \* هفتاد و چهارم سورة يعني سورة مدثر - يارو بيسست و نهم 471  
يعني يارو تبارك الذي - آية ٥ \*

٤٧٢ ولا تمنن تستكثر \* هفتاد و چهارم سورة يعني سورة مدثر - يارو بيسست و 472  
نهم يعني يارو تبارك الذي - آية ٦ \*

٤٧٣ و اربك فاصبر \* هفتاد و چهارم سورة يعني سورة مدثر - يارو بيسست و نهم 473  
يعني يارو تبارك الذي - آية ٧ \*

٤٧٤ كل نفس بما كسبت رهينة الا اصحاب اليمين \* هفتاد و چهارم سورة 474  
يعني سورة مدثر - يارو بيسست و نهم يعني يارو تبارك الذي - آية ٨ \*

- ٤٧٥ في جنات يتساءلون عن المجرمين \* هفتاد و چهارم سورة يعني سورة 475 مدثر - پارہ بیست و نہم یعنی پارہ تبارک الذی - آیت ٤٢ \*
- ٤٧٦ ما سلکم فی سقر \* هفتاد و چهارم سورة يعني سورة مدثر پارہ بیست و 476 نہم یعنی پارہ تبارک الذی - آیت ٤٣ \*
- ٤٧٧ قالوا لم نک من المصلین \* هفتاد و چهارم سورة يعني سورة مدثر - پارہ 477 بیست و نہم یعنی پارہ تبارک الذی - آیت ٤٤ \*
- ٤٧٨ و لم نک نطعم المسکین \* هفتاد و چهارم سورة يعني سورة مدثر - پارہ 478 بیست و نہم یعنی پارہ تبارک الذی - آیت ٤٥ \*
- ٤٧٩ و کذا نخوض مع الخائضین \* هفتاد و چهارم سورة يعني سورة مدثر - پارہ 479 بیست و نہم یعنی پارہ تبارک الذی - آیت ٤٦ \*
- ٤٨٠ و کذا نکذب بیوم الدین \* هفتاد و چهارم سورة يعني سورة مدثر - پارہ 480 بیست و نہم یعنی پارہ تبارک الذی - آیت ٤٧ \*
- ٤٨١ حتی انا الیقین \* هفتاد و چهارم سورة يعني سورة مدثر - پارہ بیست و 481 نہم یعنی پارہ تبارک الذی - آیت ٤٨ \*
- ٤٨٢ فما تذقہم شفاعۃ الشافعیین \* هفتاد و چهارم سورة يعني سورة مدثر - پارہ 482 بیست و نہم یعنی پارہ تبارک الذی - آیت ٤٩ \*
- ٤٨٣ لا تحرک بہ لسانک لتعجل بہ \* هفتاد و پنجم سورة يعني سورة قیامت - 483 پارہ بیست و نہم یعنی پارہ تبارک الذی - آیت ٥٠ \*
- ٤٨٤ ان علینا جمعه و قرآنہ \* هفتاد و پنجم سورة يعني سورة قیامت - پارہ 484 بیست و نہم یعنی پارہ تبارک الذی - آیت ٥١ \*
- ٤٨٥ فاذا قرأناه فاتبع قرآنہ \* هفتاد و پنجم سورة يعني سورة قیامت - پارہ بیست 485 و نہم یعنی پارہ تبارک الذی - آیت ٥٢ \*

- ٤٨٦ ثم ان علينا بيانه \* هفتاد و پنجم سورة يعني سورة قيامت - پارہ بیست و 486  
 نهم يعني پارہ تبارک الذي آية ١٩ \*
- ٤٨٧ كلا بل نجبرون العاجله \* هفتاد و پنجم سورة يعني سورة قيامت - پارہ بیست 487  
 ونهم يعني پارہ تبارک الذي - آية ٢٠ \*
- ٤٨٨ و نذرنا الآخرة \* هفتاد و پنجم سورة يعني سورة قيامت - پارہ بیست ونهم 488  
 يعني پارہ تبارک الذي - آية ٢١ \*
- ٤٨٩ وجوه يومئذ ناضرة \* هفتاد و پنجم سورة يعني سورة قيامت - پارہ بیست 489  
 ونهم يعني پارہ تبارک الذي - آية ٢٢ \*
- ٤٩٠ الى ربها ناظرة \* هفتاد و پنجم سورة يعني سورة قيامت - پارہ بیست ونهم 490  
 يعني پارہ تبارک الذي - آية ٢٣ \*
- ٤٩١ وجوه يومئذ باسرة \* هفتاد و پنجم سورة يعني سورة قيامت - پارہ بیست 491  
 ونهم يعني پارہ تبارک الذي - آية ٢٤ \*
- ٤٩٢ تظن ان يفعل بها فاقرة \* هفتاد و پنجم سورة يعني سورة قيامت - پارہ 492  
 بیست ونهم يعني پارہ تبارک الذي - آية ٢٥ \*
- ٤٩٣ و اذا قرئ القرآن لایسجدون \* هشتاد و چهارم سورة يعني سورة 493  
 انشقاق - پارہ سیم يعني پارہ عما يتساءلون - آية ٢١ \*
- ٤٩٤ بل الذين كفروا يكدبون \* هشتاد و چهارم سورة يعني سورة انشقاق - پارہ 494  
 سیم يعني پارہ عما يتساءلون - آية ٢٢ \*
- ٤٩٥ و الله اعلم بما يوعون \* هشتاد و چهارم سورة يعني سورة انشقاق - پارہ سیم 495  
 يعني پارہ عما يتساءلون - آية ٢٣ \*
- ٤٩٦ قد افلح من تزكى \* هشتاد و پنجم سورة يعني سورة اعراس - پارہ سیم 496  
 يعني پارہ عما يتساءلون - آية ٢٤ \*

- ۴۹۷ ذکر اسم ربہ فصلی ۱۰ ہشتاد و ہشتم سورہ یعنی سورہ اعلیٰ - پارہ سیم 497  
یعنی پارہ عما یقتسلون - آیہ ۱۵ \*
- ۴۹۸ انا اعطیناک الکوتر \* یکصد و ہشتم سورہ یعنی سورہ کوثر - پارہ سیم یعنی 498  
پارہ عما یقتسلون - آیہ ۱ \*
- ۴۹۹ فصل اربک و الفجر \* یکصد و ہشتم سورہ یعنی سورہ کوثر - پارہ سیم 499  
یعنی پارہ عما یقتسلون - آیہ ۲ \*
- ۵۰۰ ان شانئک هو الابر \* یکصد و ہشتم سورہ یعنی سورہ کوثر - پارہ سیم یعنی 500  
پارہ عما یقتسلون - آیہ ۳ \*



## كتاب النكاح

### الفصل الاول

- ١ عن عبد الله بن مسعود قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يا معشر الشباب من استطاع منكم الباءة فليتزوج فإنه أغض للبصر وأحصن للفرج ومن لم يستطع فعليه بالصوم فإنه له وجاء متفق عليه \*
- ٢ وعن سعد بن أبي وقاص قال رد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم على عثمان بن مظعون التبتل ولو اذن له لاختصينا متفق عليه \*
- ٣ ✓ وعن أبي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم تزكج المرأة الأربع لمالها ولحسبها ولجمالها ولدينها فاطفـر بذات الدين تربت يداك متفق عليه \*
- ٤ وعن عبد الله بن عمر قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم الدنيا كلها متاع وخير متاع الدنيا المرأة الصالحة رواه مسلم \*
- ٥ وعن أبي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم خير نساء ركبهن الأبل صالح نساء قريش أحفاد على ولد في صغره وأرعاء على زوج في ذات يده متفق عليه \*
- ٦ وعن أسامة بن زيد قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ما تركت بعدي فتنة أضر على الرجال من النساء متفق عليه \*
- ٧ وعن أبي سعيد الخدري قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم



الدنيا حلوة خضرة و ان الله مستخلفكم فيها فينظر كيف تعملون فانقروا  
الدنيا و اتقوا النساء فان اول فتنة بني اسرائيل كانت في  
النساء رواه مسلم \*

٨ وعن ابن عمر قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم الشوم في المرأة  
و الدار و الفرس متفق عليه - و في رواية الشوم في ثلثة في المرأة و  
المسكن و الدابة \*

٩ و عن جابر قال كنا مع النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم في غزوة فلما قفلنا  
كنا قريبا من المدينة قلت يا رسول الله اني حديث عهد بعرس قال  
تزوجت قلت نعم قال ابكرام ثيب قلت بل ثيب قال فهلا بكرت لاعتبها  
✓ و قلاعيك فلما قدمنا ذهبنا للدخول فقال امهاوا حتى ندخل لينا اي  
عشاء لكي نمتشط الشعنة و نستحد المغيبة متفق عليه \*

## الفصل الثاني

١٠ عن ابي هريرة ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال ثلثة حق  
على الله عونهم المكاتب الذي يريد الاداء و الذاكح الذي يريد العفاف  
و المجاهد في سبيل الله رواه الترمذي و النسائي و ابن ماجه \*

١١ و عنه قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اذا خطب اليكم من  
ترضون دينه و خلقه فزوجه ان لا تفعلوه تكن فاكهة في الارض و فساد  
عريض رواه الترمذي \*

١٢ و عن معقل بن يسار قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم تزوجوا  
الودود الولود فاني مكاثركم الامم رواه ابو داود و النسائي \*

١٣ ✓ و عن عبد الرحمن بن سالم بن عتبة بن عويم بن ساعدة الانصاري عن 18

ابيه من جده قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم عليكم بالابكار فانهم  
اعذب افواهها و انتقى ارحامها و ارضى باليسير رواه ابن ماجة مرسل \*  


---

### الفصل الثالث

- ١٤ عن ابن عباس قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ام تر  
للمتكابين مثل الذكاح \*
- ١٥ و عن انس قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم من اراد ان يلقى  
الله طاهرا مطهرا فليتزوج الحرائر \*
- ١٦ و عن ابي امامة عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم انه يقول ما استفاد  
المومن بعد تقوى الله خيرا له من زوجة سالحة ان امرها اطاعته و ان  
نظر اليها سوته و ان اقسم عليها ابرته و ان غاب عنها نصحتة في نفسها  
و ماله روى ابن ماجة الاحاديث الثلاثة \*
- ١٧ و عن انس قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اذا تزوج العبد  
فقد استكمل نصف الدين فليتن الله في النصف الباقي \*
- ١٨ و عن عائشة قالت قال النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم ان اعظم الذكاح  
بركة ايسرة مؤنة رواهما البيهقي في شعب الايمان \*

### باب النظر الى المخطوبة

و بيان العورات

### الفصل الاول

- ١٩ عن ابي هريرة قال جاء رجل الى النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم فقال

انني تزوجت امرأة من الانصار قال فانظر اليها فان في اعين الانصار شيئا رواه مسلم \*

٢٠ و عن ابن مسعود قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا تبأشر

المرأة المرأة فانزعها لزوجها كأنه ينظر اليها متفق عليه \*

٢١ و عن ابي سعيد قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا ينظر

الرجل الى عورة الرجل ولا المرأة الى عورة المرأة ولا يفضي الرجل

الي الرجل في ثوب واحد ولا يفضي المرأة الي المرأة في ثوب

واحد رواه مسلم \*

٢٢ و عن جابر قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم الا لا يديتن رجل

عند امرأة ثياب الا ان يكون ناكحا او ذا محرم رواه مسلم \*

٢٣ و عن عقبة بن عامر قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اياكم

والدخول علي النساء فقال رجل يا رسول الله ارايت الحموق قال الحموق

المسوت متفق عليه \*

٢٤ و عن جابر ان ام سلمة استأذنت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

في الحجامة فامر اباطيبة ان يحجمها قال حسبت انه كان اخاها

من الرضاعة او غلاما لم يحتمل رواه مسلم \*

٢٥ و عن جرير بن عبد الله قال سألت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

عن نظر الفجاءة فامرني ان اموت بصري رواه مسلم \*

٢٦ و عن جابر قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ان المرأة تقبل

في صورة شيطان وتدبر في صورة شيطان اذا احدم اعجبته المرأة

فوقعت في قلبه فليعد الى امرائه فليواقعها فان ذلك يرد ما

في نفسه رواه مسلم \*

## الفصل الثاني

- ٢٧٧ عن جابر قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اذا خطب احدكم المرأة فان استطاع ان ينظر الى ما يدعوه اليها نكاحها فليفعل رواه ابو داود \*
- ٢٨ وعن المغيرة بن شعبه قال خطبت امرأة فقال لي رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم هل نظرت اليها قلت لا قال فانظر اليها فانه احرى ان يزوم بينكما رواه احمد والترمذي والنسائي وابن ماجه والدارمي \*
- ٢٩ وعن ابن مسعود قال رأى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم امرأة فاعجبته فأتى سودة وهي تصنع طيبا وعندها نساء فاخاينته فقصى حاجته ثم قال ايما رجل رأى امرأة تعجبه فليقم الى اهله فان معها مثل الذي معها رواه الدارمي \*
- ٣٠٧ و هذه عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال المرأة عورة فاذا خرجت استشرفها الشيطان رواه الترمذي \*
- ٣١٧ وعن بريدة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لعلي يا علي لا تتبع النظرة النظرة فان لك الاولى ولا يست لك الآخرة رواه احمد والترمذي و ابو داود والدارمي \*
- ٣٢ وعن عمرو بن شعيب عن ابيه عن جده عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال اذا زوج احدكم عبدة امته فلا ينظرن اليها عورتها وفي رواية فلا ينظرن الي ما دون السرة وفوق الركبة رواه ابو داود \*
- ٣٣ و عن جرهد ان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال اما علمت ان الفخذ عورة رواه الترمذي و ابو داود \*

- ٣٤ وعن علي بن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال له يا علي لا تبرز  
فخذك ولا تنظر الى فخذ حي ولا ميت رواه ابو داود ابن ماجه \*
- ٣٥ وعن محمد بن حجاج قال مر رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم على  
معمر وفخذه مكشوفتان قال يا معمر غط فخذيك فان الفخذين  
عورة في شرح السنة \*
- ٣٦ وعن ابن عمر قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اياكم والتعري  
فان معكم من لا يفارقكم الا عند الغائط وحين يقضي الرجل الى اهله  
فاستحيوهم واكرموهم رواه الترمذي \*
- ٣٧ وعن ام سلمة انها كانت عند رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم وميمونة  
اذ اتبل ابن ام مكتوم فدخل عليه فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه  
وسلم احتجبا منه فقلت يا رسول الله اليس هو اعمى لا يبصرنا فقال  
رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم افعميا وان انتما الستما تبصرانه رواه  
احمد والترمذي و ابو داود \*
- ٣٨ وعن بهز بن حكيم عن ابيه عن جده قال قال رسول الله صلى الله  
عليه وسلم احفظ عورتك الا من زوجتك او ما ملكت يمينك قلت  
يا رسول الله افرايت اذا كان الرجل خاليا قال فالحق ان يستحيي  
منه رواه الترمذي و ابو داود و ابن ماجه \*
- ٣٩ وعن عمر بن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال لا يدخلون رجل بامرأة  
الا كان ثالثهما الشيطان رواه الترمذي \*
- ٤٠ وعن جابر عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال لا تلجوا على المغيبات  
فان الشيطان يجري من احدكم مجرى الدم قلنا و منك يا رسول الله  
قال ومني ولكن الله اعاني عليه فاسام رواه الترمذي \*

- ٤١ و عن انس ان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم اتى فاطمة بعبد قد وهبه لها و على فاطمة ثوب اذا قنعت به رأسها لم يبلغ رجليها و اذا غطت به رجليها لم يبلغ رأسها فلما رأى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ما تلقى قال انه ليس عليك باس انما هو ابوك و غلامك رواه ابو داود \*

### الفصل الثالث

- ٤٢ عن ام سلمة ان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم كان عندها وفي البيت مخضف فقال لعبد الله بن ابي امية اخي ام سلمة يا عبد الله ان فتح الله لكم غدا الطائف فاني ادلك على ابنة غيلان فانها تقبل باريح و تدبر بثمان فقال النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم لا يدخلن هؤلاء عليكم متحقق عليه \*
- ٤٣ و عن المسورين مكرمة قال حملت حجرا ثقيلا فبينما انا امشي سقط عني ثوبي فلم استطع اخذه فرآني رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فقال لي خذ عليك ثوبك و لا تمشوا عراة رواه مسلم \*
- ٤٤ و عن عائشة قالت ما نظرت او ما رأيت فرج رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قط رواه ابن ماجه \*
- ٤٥ و عن ابي امامة عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال ما من مسلم ينظر الى محاسن امرأة اول مرة ثم يغض بصره الا احدث الله له عبادة فيجد حلاوتها رواه احمد \*
- ٤٦ و عن الحسن مرسلا قال بلغني ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال لمن الله الناظرو المنظور اليه رواه البيهقي في شعب الايمان \*

## باب الولي

في النكاح واستئذان المرأة

## الفصل الاول

- ٤٧ عن ابي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ولا تنكح الایم حتى تستأمر ولا تنكح البكر حتى تستأذن قالوا يا رسول الله وكيف اذنها قال ان تسكت متفق عليه \*
- ٤٨ وعن ابن عباس ان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال الایم احق بنفسها من وليها والبكر تستأذن في نفسها و اذنها صماتها وفي رواية قال الثيب احق بنفسها من وليها والبكر تستأمر و اذنها سكوتها وفي رواية قال الثيب احق بنفسها من وليها والبكر يستأذنها ابوها في نفسها و اذنها صماتها رواه مسلم \*
- ٤٩ وعن خنساء بنت خدام ان اباها زوجها وهي ثيب فكرهت ذلك فانت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فرد نكاحها رواه البخاري وفي رواية ابن ماجه نكاح ابيها \*
- ٥٠ وعن عائشة ان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم تزوجها وهي بنت سبع سنين وزفت اليه وهي بنت تسع سنين وكعبها معها ومات عنها وهي بنت ثمانين عشرة رواه مسلم \*

## الفصل الثاني

- ٥١ عن ابي موسى عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال لا نكاح الا بولي رواه احمد والترمذي و ابو داود و ابن ماجه والدارمي \*

٥٢. و عن عائشة ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال ايما امرأة نكحت  
نفسها بغير اذن وليها فنكاحها باطل فنكاحها باطل فنكاحها باطل فان دخل  
بها فلها المهر بما استحل من فرجها فان اشتجروا فالسلطان ولي من  
لا ولي له رواه احمد و الترمذي و ابو داود و ابن ماجه و الدارمي \*
٥٣. و عن ابن عباس ان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال البغايا الاتي  
يذكرن انفسهن بغير بيعة و الاصم انه سوقوف على ابن عباس  
رواه الترمذي \*
٥٤. و عن ابي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اليتممة تستأمر  
في نفسها فان صمتت فهو اذنها و ان ابت فلا جواز عليها رواه الترمذي  
و ابو داود و النسائي و رواه الدارمي عن ابي موسى \*
٥٥. و عن جابر عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال ايما عبد تزوج بغير  
اذن سيده فهو عاهر رواه الترمذي و ابو داود و الدارمي \*

### الفصل الثالث

٥٦. و عن ابن عباس قال ان جارية بكرا ائت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم  
فذكرت ان اباه زوجها وهي كارهة فخيرها النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم  
رواه ابو داود \*
٥٧. و عن ابي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا تزوج المرأة المرأة  
و لا تزوج المرأة نفسها فالزانية هي التي تزوج نفسها رواه ابن ماجه \*
٥٨. و عن ابي سعيد و ابن عباس قالا قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم  
من ولد له ولد فليكن اسمه و ادبه فاذا بلغ فليزوجه فان بلغ و لم يزوجه  
فاصاب اثمها فاذا اتمه على ابية \*



- ٥٩ وعن عمر بن الخطاب و انس بن مالك عن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال في التوراة مكتوب من بلغت ابنته اثنتي عشرة سنة ولم يزوجها فاصابت اثماً فائم ذلك عليه رواهما البيهقي في شعب الايمان \*

## باب

اعلان الذكاح و الخطبة و الشرط

## الفصل الاول

- ٦٠ عن الربيع بن معمر عن عطاء بن رباح عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال دخل حين بنى علي فجلس على فراشه كمن جلس على فراشه فجلست جويريات لدا يضربن بالدف و يندبن من قتل من ابائهن يوم بدر اذ قالت احدهن و فينا نبي يعلم ما في غد فقال دعني هذه و قلبي بالذي كنت تقولين رواه البخاري \*
- ٦١ و عن عائشة رضي الله عنها قالت زفت امرأة الى رجل من الانصار فقال نبي الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ما كان معكم لهو فان الانصار يعجبهم الله رواه البخاري \*
- ٦٢ و عنها قال تزوجني رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم في شوال و بنى في شوال فاني نساء رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم كان حظي عنده مني رواه مسلم \*
- ٦٣ و عن عقبة بن عامر قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم احق الشرط ان تعرفوا به ما استحللتم به الفروج متفق عليه \*
- ٦٤ و عن ابي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا يخطب الرجل على خطبة اخيه حتى يذكر او يترك متفق عليه \*

- ٤٥ و عنه قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا تسأل المرأة طلاق اخنها  
لتستفرغ صحفتها ولتذكر فان لها ما قدر لها متفق عليه \*
- ٤٦ و عن ابن عمر ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم نهى عن الشغار و  
الشغار ان يزوج الرجل ابنته على ان يزوجه الآخر ابنته وليس بينهما  
صداق متفق عليه و في رواية المسلم قال لا شغار في الاسلام \*
- ٤٧ و عن علي ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم نهى عن متعة النساء  
يوم خيبر و عن اكل لحوم الحمير الا نسيئة متفق عليه \*
- ٤٨ و عن سلمة بن الاكوع قال رخص رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم عام  
ارطاس في المتعة ثلثا ثم نهى عنها رواه مسلم \*

### الفصل الثاني

- ٤٩ عن عبد الله بن مسعود قال علمنا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم  
التشهد في الصلوة و التشهد في الحاجة قال التشهد في الصلوة التحيات  
لله و الصلوات و الطيبات السلام عليك ايها النبي ورحمة الله و بركاته  
السلام علينا و على عباد الله الصالحين اشهد ان لا اله الا الله و اشهد ان  
محمد عبده و رسوله و التشهد في الحاجة ان الحمد لله و نستعينه  
و نستغفره و نعوذ بالله من شرور انفسنا من يهده الله فلا مضل له و من  
يضلله فلا هادي له و اشهد ان لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له و اشهد ان محمدا  
عبده و رسوله و يقرأ ثلث آيات يا ايها الذين آمنوا اتقوا الله حق تقاته  
و لا تموتن الا و انتم مسلمون يا ايها الذين آمنوا اتقوا الله الذي تساءلون به  
و الارحام ان الله كان عليكم رقيبا يا ايها الذين آمنوا اتقوا الله و قولوا قولا  
سديدا يصلح لكم اعمالكم و يغفر لكم ذنوبكم و من يطع الله و رسوله فقد فاز

- فوزا عظيما رواه احمد و الترمذي و ابو دارد و النسائي و ابن ماجه و  
الدارمي و في جامع الترمذي فسر الآيات الثلاث سفيان الثوري و زاد  
ابن ماجه بعد قوله ان الحمد لله لعمدة و بعد قوله من شرو انفسنا و  
من سيئات اعمالنا و الدارمي بعد قوله عظيما ثم يتكلم بحاجته و روي  
في شرح السنة عن ابن مسعود في خطبة الحاجة من الزكاح وغيرها \*
- ٧٠ و عن ابي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم كل خطبة 70  
ليس فيها تشهد فهي كاليد الجذماء رواه الترمذي و قال هذا حديث  
حسن غريب \*
- ٧١ و عنه قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم كل امرئ ذي بال لا يبدأ 71  
فيه بالحمد لله فهو اقطع رواه ابن ماجه \*
- ٧٢ و عن عائشة قالت قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم اعلنوا هذا 72  
الزكاح و اجعلوه في المساجد و اضربوا عليه بالدفوف رواه الترمذي و قال  
هذا حديث غريب \*
- ٧٣ و عن محمد بن حاطب الجمحي عن النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم 73  
قال فصل ما بين الحلال و الحرام الصوت و الدف في الزكاح رواه احمد  
و الترمذي و النسائي و ابن ماجه \*
- ٧٤ و عن عائشة قالت كانت عندي جارية من الانصار و جئها فتال رسول 74  
الله صلى الله عليه و سلم يا عائشة الا تغنين فان هذا الحسي من  
الانصار يحقدون الغناء رواه ابن حبان في صحيحه \*
- ٧٥ و عن ابن عباس قال انكحت عائشة ذات قرابة لها من الانصار فجاء 75  
رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم فقال اهديتم الفداء قالوا نعم قال ارسلتم  
معها من تغني قالت لا فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم ان الانصار

قوم فيهم غزل فلو بعثتم معها من يقول آتيناكم آتيناكم فحيانا وحياتكم  
رواه ابن ماجة \*

- ٧٦ وعن سمرة ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال ايما امرأة زوجها 76  
وليان فهي للاول منهما ومن باع بيعا من رجلين فهو للاول منهما رواه  
الترمذي و ابو داود و النسائي و الدارمي \*

### الفصل الثالث

- ٧٧ عن ابن مسعود قال كنا نغزوا مع رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ليس 77  
معنا نساء فقلنا الا نتختصي فنهانا عن ذلك ثم رخص لنا ان نستمتع  
فكان احدنا يذبح المرأة بالثوب الى اجل ثم قرأ عبد الله يا ايها الذين  
آمنوا لا تحرموا طبيبات ما احل الله لكم متفق عليه \*
- ٧٨ وعن ابن عباس قال انما كانت المتعة في اول الاسلام كان الرجل 78  
يقدم البلدة ليس له بها معرفة فيتزوج المرأة بقدر ما يرى انه يقيم  
فتحفظ له متاعه و تصالح له شيء حتى اذا نزلت الآية الا على ازواجهم  
او ما ملكت ايمانهم قال ابن عباس فكل فرج سواهما فهو حرام  
رواه الترمذي \*
- ٧٩ وعن عامر بن سعد قال دخلت على قرظة بن كعب و ابي مسعود 79  
الانصاري في عرس و اذا جوار يغنين فقلت اي صاحب رسول الله صلى  
الله عليه وسلم و اهلي بدر يفعل هذا عندكم فقالوا اجلس ان شئت  
فاسمع معنا و ان شئت فانهب فانه قد رخص لنا في اللهو عند العرس  
رواه النسائي \*

## باب

### المحرمات

#### الفصل الاول

- ٨٠ عن ابي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا يجمع بين المرأة وعمتها ولا بين المرأة وخالتها متفق عليه \*
- ٨١ وعن عائشة قالت قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يحرم من الرضاعة ما يحرم من الولادة رواه البخاري \*
- ٨٢ و عن عائشة قالت جاء عمي من الرضاعة فاستأذن علي فابيت ان اذن له حتى اسأل رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فجاء رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فسأله فقال انه عمك فاذني له قالت فقلت له يا رسول الله انما ارضعتني المرأة و لم يوضعني الرجل فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم انه عمك فابيلج عليك و ذلك بعد ما ضرب عليا الحجاب متفق عليه \*
- ٨٣ وعن علي انه قال يا رسول الله هل لك في بنت عمك حمزة فانها اجمل فتاة في قريش فقال له اما علمت ان حمزة اخي من الرضاعة وان الله حرم من الرضاعة ما حرم من النسب رواه مسلم \*
- ٨٤ وعن ام الفضل قالت ان نبي الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال لا تحرم الرضعة او الرضعتان و في رواية عائشة قال لا تحرم المصاة و المصتان و في اخرى لام الفضل قال لا تحرم الا مالاجة او الا ملاجتان هذه روايات لمسلم \*
- ٨٥ وعن عائشة قالت كان فيما انزل من القرآن عشر رضعات معلومات يحرم من نسكن بخمس معلومات فتوفي رسول الله صلى الله عليه

و سلم و هي فيما يقرأ من القرآن رواه مسلم \*

٨٦ و عنها ان النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم دخل عليها وعندها رجل فكانه  
كراه ذلك فقالت انه اخي فقال انظرن من اخوانكن فانما الرضاعة من  
المجاعة متفق عليه \*

٨٧ و عن عقبة بن الحارث انه تزوج ابنته لابي اهاب بن عزيز فانت امرأة  
فقالت قد ارضعت عقبة و التي تزوج بها فقال لها عقبة ما اعلم انك  
قد ارضعتني و لا اخبرني فارسل الى آل ابي اهاب فسألهم فقالوا ما  
علمنا ارضعت صاحبنا فركب الى النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم  
بالمدينة فسأله فقال رسول الله عليه و سلم كيف و قد قيل ففارقها عقبة  
و نكحت زوجا غيره رواه البخاري \*

٨٨ و عن ابي سعيد الخدري ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم يوم  
حنين بعث جيشا الى اوطاس فلقوا عدوا فقاتلوهم فظهروا عليهم و اصابوا  
لهم سبايا فكان ناسا من اصحاب النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم تخرجوا من  
غشيانهن من اجل ازواجهن من المشركين فانزل الله تعالى في ذلك  
و المصونات من النساء الا ما ملكتم ايماكنم اي فهن لهم حلال اذا  
انقضت عدتهن رواه مسلم \*

## الفصل الثاني

٨٩ عن ابي هريرة ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم نهى ان تنكح  
المرأة على عمتها او العمة على بنت اخيها و المرأة على خالتها او الخالة  
على بنت اخيها لا تنكح الصغرى على الكبرى و لا الكبرى على

الصغرى رواه الترمذي و ابو داؤد و الدارمي و النسائي و روايته الى قوله بذت اخذها \*

- ٩٠ وعن البراء بن عازب قال مر بي خالي ابو بردة بن نيار و معه كواء فقلت اين تذهب قال بعثني النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم الى رجل تزوج امرأة ابية آتية برأسه رواه الترمذي و ابو داؤد و في رواية له و النسائي و ابن ماجة و الدارمي فامرني ان اضرب عنقه و اخذ ما له و في هذه الرواية قال عمي بدل خالي \*
- ٩١ و عن ام سلمة قالت قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم لا يحرم من الرضاع الا ما فدى الا معاء في الثدي و كان قبل الفطام رواه الترمذي \*
- ٩٢ و عن حجاج بن حجاج الاسلمي عن ابية انه قال يا رسول الله ما يذهب عني مذمة الرضاع فقال عزة عبد ارملة رواه الترمذي و ابو داؤد و النسائي و الدارمي \*
- ٩٣ و عن ابي الطفيل الخنوي قال كنت جالسا مع النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم اذ اقبلت امرأة فبسط النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم رداءه حتى تعدت عليه فلما ذهبست قيل هذه ارضعت النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم رواه ابو داؤد \*
- ٩٤ و عن ابن عمران غيلان بن سلمة الثقفي اسلم و له عشر نسوة في الجاهلية فاسلمن معه فقال النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم امسك اربعا و فارق سائرهن رواه احمد و الترمذي و ابن ماجة \*
- ٩٥ و عن نوفل بن معاوية قال اسلمت و تحتي خمس نسوة فسلمت النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم فقال فارق واحدة و امسك اربعا فعمدت الى اقدمهن

مخبة مذي عافر منذ سدين سنة ففارقها رواه في شرح السنة \*

٩٦ وعن الضحاك بن فيروز الديلمي عن أبيه قال قلت يا رسول الله اني اسلمت و تحتي آخذان قال اخذوا بهما شئت رواه الترمذي و ابو داود ابن ماجه \*

٩٧ وعن ابن عباس قال اسلمت امرأة فتزوجت فجاء زوجها الى النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم فقال يا رسول الله اني قد اسلمت و علمت باسلامي فانزعها رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم من زوجها الآخر و رواه الى زوجها الاول و في رواية انه قال انها اسلمت معي فردها عليه رواه ابو داود و روي في شرح السنة ان جماعة من النساء رهن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم بالغكاح الاول على ازواجهن عند اجتماع المسلمين بعد اختلاف الدين و الدار مذهب بنيت الوليد بن مغيرة كانت تحت صفوان بن امية فاسلمت يوم الفتح و هرب زوجها من الاسلام فبعث اليه ابن عمه وهب بن عمير برداء رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم امانا لصفوان فلما قدم جعل له رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يسير اربعة اشهر حتى اسلم فاستقرت عنده و اسلمت ام حكيم بنت الحارث بن هشام امرأة مكرمة بن ابي جهل يوم الفتح بمكة و هرب زوجها من الاسلام حتى قدم اليمن فارتكملت ام حكيم حتى قدمت عليه اليمن فدعته الى الاسلام فاسلم فثبنا على نكاحهما رواه مالك عن ابن شهاب مرسلا \*

### الفصل الثالث

٩٨ عن ابن عباس قال حرم من النسيب سبع و من الصهر سبع ثم قرأ  
حرمت عليكم امهاتكم الآية رواه البخاري \*



- ٩٩ وعن عمرو بن شعيب عن أبيه عن جده أن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال إنما رجل نكح امرأة فدخل بها فلا يحل له نكاح ابنتها وإن لم يدخل بها فليفتكح ابنتها وإنما رجل نكح امرأة فلا يحل له أن يفتكح امرأته فدخل بها أو لم يدخل رواه الترمذي وقال هذا حديث لا يصح من قبل أسناده إنما رواه ابن لهيعة والمثنوي بن الصباح عن عمرو بن شعيب وهما يضعفان في الحديث \*

### باب المباشرة

#### الفصل الأول

- ١٠٠ عن جابر قال كانت اليهود يقول إذا أتى الرجل امرأته من دبرها 100 في قبلها كان الولد أحول فغزلت نساؤكم حرث لكم فأتوا حرثكم أنى شئتم متفق عليه \*
- ١٠١ وعنه قال كنا نعزل والقران ينزل متفق عليه وزاد مسلم فبلغ ذلك 101 النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم فلم ينفها \*
- ١٠٢ وعنه قال إن رجلا أتى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فقال إن لي 102 جارية هي خادمتنا وإذا أطوف عليها وكره أن تحمل فقال اعزل عنها إن شئت فإنه سيأتيها ما قدر لها فلبست الرجل ثم أتته فقال إن الجارية قد حبلت فقال قد أخبرتك أنه سيأتيها ما قدر لها رواه مسلم \*
- ١٠٣ وعن أبي سعيد الخدري قال خرجنا مع رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم 103 سلم في غزوة بني المصطلق فاصبنا سبيا من سبي العرب فاشتبهنا الغساء واشتد علينا العزبة واحببنا العزل فاردنا أن نعزل وقلنا نعزل ورسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم بين أظهرنا قبل أن نسأله فسألناه عن ذلك

فقال ما عليكم الا تفعلوا ما من نسمة كائنة الى يوم القيمة الا وهي كائنة  
متفق عليه \*

١٠٤ و عنه قال سئل رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم عن العزل فقال 104  
ما من كل الماء يكسرون الولد واذا اراد الله خلق شيئا لم يمنعه  
شيء رواه مسلم \*

١٠٥ وعن سعد بن ابي وقاص ان رجلا جاء الى رسول الله صلى الله عليه 105  
وسلم فقال اني اعزل عن امرأتي فقال له رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم  
لم تفعل ذلك فقال الرجل اشفق على ولدها فقال رسول الله صلى الله  
عليه وسلم او كان ذلك ضارا ضر فارس و الروم رواه مسلم \*

١٠٦ وعن جدامة بنت وهب قالت حضرت رسول الله صلى الله عليه 106  
وسلم في اناس وهو يقول لقد هممت ان انهي عن الغيلة فنظرت في  
الروم و فارس فاذا هم يغفلون اولادهم فلا يضر اولادهم ذلك شيئا ثم سأله  
عن العزل فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ذلك الوأد الخفي وهي  
و اذا المؤودة سئلت رواه مسلم \*

١٠٧ و عن ابي سعيد قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ان اعظم الامانة 107  
عند الله يوم القيمة و في رواية ان من اشر الناس عند الله مغزلة يوم  
القيمة الرجل يفضي الى امرأته و تفضي اليه ثم يفشروها رواه مسلم \*

## الفصل الثاني

١٠٨ عن ابن عباس قال اوحى الى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم 108  
نساؤكم حرت لكم فانوا حرثكم الآية اقبل و ادبر و اتق الدبر و الحيضة  
رواه الترمذي \*

- ١٠٩ وعن خزيمة بن ثابت أن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال إن الله لا يستحيي من الحق لا تأثروا النساء في ادبارهن رواه أحمد و الترمذي و ابن ماجة و الدارمي \*
- ١١٠ وعن أبي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ملعون من أتى امرأته في دبرها رواه أحمد و أبو داود \*
- ١١١ و عنه قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إن الذي يأتي امرأته في دبرها لا ينظر الله إليه رواه في شرح السنة \*
- ١١٢ و عن ابن عباس قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا ينظر الله إلى رجل أتى رجلاً أو امرأة في الدبر رواه الترمذي \*
- ١١٣ و عن أسماء بنت يزيد قالت سمعت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول لا تقتلوا أولادكم سرا فإن الغيل يدرك الفارس فيدعثره عن فرسه رواه أبو داود \*

### الفصل الثالث

- ١١٤ عن عمر بن الخطاب قال فهدى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم أن يعزل عن الحرة إلا بأذنها رواه ابن ماجة \*

### باب الفصل الأول

- ١١٥ عن عروة عن عائشة أن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال لها في برة خديها فاعتقها و كان زوجها عبدا فخيرها رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فاختارت نفسها و لو كان حراً أم بخيرها متفق عليه \*
- ١١٦ و عن ابن عباس قال كان زوج برة عبدا أسود يقال له مغيث كانني

انظر اليه يطوف خلفها في سكك المدينة يبكي ودموعه تسيل على  
لحيته فقال النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم للعباس يا عباس الا تعجب  
من حب مغيث بريرة ومن بغض بريرة مغيثا فقال النبي صلى الله  
عليه وسلم لو راجعته فقلت يا رسول الله تأمرني قال انا اشفع قالت  
لا حاجة لي فيه رواه البخاري \*

### الفصل الثاني

- ١١٧ عن عائشة انها ارادت ان تعتق مملوكين لها زوج فسألت النبي 117  
صلى الله عليه وسلم فامرها ان تبدأ بالرجل قبل المرأة رواه ابو داود  
والنسائي \*
- ١١٨ و عنهما ان بريرة عتقت وهي عند مغيث فخيرها رسول الله صلى الله 118  
عليه وسلم و قال لها ان تريك فلا خيار لك رواه ابو داود \*

### باب الصداق الفصل الاول

- ١١٩ عن سهل بن سعد ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم جاءته امرأة 119  
فقلت يا رسول الله اني رهبنت نفسي لك فقامت طويلا فقام رجل  
فقال يا رسول الله زوجنيها ان لم تكن لك فيها حاجة فقال هل عندك  
من شيء تصدقها قال ما عندي الا ازاري هذا قال فالتمس ولو خاتما  
من حديد فالتمس فلم يجد شيئا فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه  
وسلم هل معك من القرآن شيء قال نعم سورة كذا وسورة كذا فقال قد

زوجتكها بما معك من القرآن و في رواية قال انطلق فقد زوجتكها فعلمها  
من القرآن متفق عليه \*

١٢٠ وعن ابي سلمة قال سألت عائشة كم كان صداق النبي صلى الله عليه 120  
وسلم قالت كان صداقه لأزواجه اثنتي عشرة أوقية ونش قالت ائدري ما  
النش قلت لا قالت نصف أوقية فذلك خمسمائة درهم رواه مسلم  
ونش بالرفع في شرح السنن وفي جميع الأصول \*

## الفصل الثاني

١٢١ عن عمر بن الخطاب قال لا تغالوا صدقة النساء فانها لو كانت مكرومة 121  
في الدنيا وتقوى عند الله لكان اولاكم بها نبي الله صلى الله عليه وسلم  
ما علمت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم نكح شيئا من نسائه ولا اذكح  
شيئا من بذاته على اكثر من اثنتي عشرة أوقية رواه احمد والترمذي  
وابو داود والنسائي وابن ماجه والدارمي \*

١٢٢ وعن جابر ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال من اعطى في صداق 122  
امراة مئة كفيه سويقا او تمرا فقد استحل رواه ابو داود \*

١٢٣ وعن عامر بن ربيعة ان امرأة من بني فزارة تزوجت على نعلين فقال 123  
لها رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ارضيت من نفسك و مالك بفعلين  
قالت نعم فاجازة رواه الترمذي \*

١٢٤ وعن علقمة عن ابن مسعود انه سئل عن رجل تزوج امرأة و لم يفرض 124  
لها شيئا ولم يدخل بها حتى مات فقال ابن مسعود لها مثل صداق نساءها

لاوكس ولا شطط وعليةا العدة ولها الميراث فقال معقل بن سنان  
 الاشجعي فقال قضى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم في برع بنت  
 واشق امرأة هذا بمثل ما قضيت ففرح بها ابن مسعود رواه الترمذي  
 و ابو داود و النسائي و الدارمي \*

### الفصل الثالث

- ١٢٥ عن ام حبيبة انها كانت تحبني عبد الله بن جحش فمات بارض الكوفة 125  
 فزوجها النجاشي النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم و امهرها عده اربعة آلاف  
 وفي رواية اربعة آلاف درهم و بعث بها الى رسول الله صلى الله عليه  
 وسلم مع شرحبيل بن حسنة رواه ابو داود و النسائي \*
- ١٢٦ وعن انس قال تزوج ابو طلحة ام سليم فكان صداق ما بينهما الاسلام 126  
 اسلمت ام سليم قبل ابي طلحة فخطبها فقالت اني قد اسلمت فان  
 اسلمت لكحتك فاسلم فكان صداق ما بينهما رواه النسائي \*

### باب الوليمة الفصل الاول

- ١٢٧ عن انس ان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم رأى على عبد الرحمن بن 127  
 عرف اثر صقرة فقال ما هذا قال اني تزوجت امرأة على وزن نواة من  
 ذهب قال بارك الله لك اوام و لوبشاة متفق عليه \*
- ١٢٨ وعنه قال ما اوام رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم على احد من نسائه 128  
 ما اوام على زينب اوام بشاة متفق عليه \*

- ١٢٩ وعنه قال اولم رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم حين بنى بنى بنى بنت 129  
جش فاشبع الناس خبزاً ولحمًا رواه البخاري \*
- ١٣٠ وعنه قال ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اعتق صفيّة وتزوجها و 130  
جعل عتقها صداقها و اولم عليها بحبس متفق عليه \*
- ١٣١ وعنه قال اقام النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم بين ~~بين وبين~~ المدينة ثلاث 131  
ليال بيني عليه بصفيّة فدعوت المسلمين الى وليمته و ما كان فيها من  
خبز ولا لحم و ما كان فيها الا ان امر بالانطام فبسطت فلقى عليها التمر  
والاقط والسمن رواه البخاري الف
- ١٣٢ وعنه صفيّة بنت شيبة قالت اولم النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم على 132  
بعض نسائه بمدين من شعير رواه البخاري \*
- ١٣٣ وعنه عبد الله بن عمر ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال اذا دعي 133  
احدكم الى الوليمة فليأتها متفق عليه وفي رواية لمسلم فليجب عرسا  
كان او نحوه \*
- ١٣٤ وعنه جابر قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اذا دعي احدكم 134  
الى طعام فليجب فان شاء طعمه وان شاء ترك رواه مسلم \*
- ١٣٥ وعنه ابي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم شر الطعام 135  
طعام الوليمة يدعى لها الاغنياء ويترك الفقراء من ترك الدعوة فقد عصى  
الله و رسوله متفق عليه \*
- ١٣٦ وعنه ابي مسعود الانصاري قال كان رجل من الانصار يكنى ابا 136  
شعيب كان له غلام لخدم فقال اصنع لي طعاما يكفي خمسة لعلي ادعو  
النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم خامس خمسة فصنع له طعما ثم اتاه فدعا

فتعجبهم رجل فقال النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم يا إياشعيب إن رجلاً تبعنا  
فإن شئت اذنت له وإن شئت تركته قال لا بل اذنت له متفق عليه \*

## الفصل الثاني

١٣٧ عن أنس أن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم أولم على صفية بسويق وقمر 137  
رواه أحمد والترمذي وأبو داود وابن ماجه \*

١٣٨ وعن سفيانة أن رجلاً ضاف علي بن أبي طالب فصنع له طعاماً فقالت 138  
فاطمة لو دعونا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فاكل معنا فدعوه فاجاء  
فوضع يديه على عضائتي الباب فرأى القرام قد ضرب في ناحية  
البيت فرجع قالت فاطمة فتبعته فقلت يا رسول الله ما ذلك قال انه  
ليس لي أو لمبي أن يدخل بيتنا مزوقاً رواه أحمد وابن ماجه \*

١٣٩ عن عبد الله بن عمر قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم من 139  
دعي فلم يجب فقد عصى الله ورسوله ومن دخل على غير دعوة  
دخل سارقاً وخرج مغيراً رواه أبو داود \*

١٤٠ و عن رجل من أصحاب رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم أن رسول الله 140  
صلى الله عليه وسلم قال إذا اجتمع الداعيان فاجب اقربهما باباً وإن  
سبق أحدهما فاجب الذي سبق رواه أحمد وأبو داود \*

١٤١ وعن ابن مسعود قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم طعام أول 141  
يوم حق وطعام يوم الثاني سفة وطعام يوم الثالث سمعة ومن سمع  
سمع الله به رواه الترمذي \*

١٤٢ و عن عكرمة عن ابن عباس أن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم نهى عن 142



طعام المتجاريين ان يوكل رواه ابو داود و قال صلى الله عليه وسلم الصحيح انه  
عن عكرمة عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم مرسل \* .

### الفصل الثالث

- ١٤٣ عن ابي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم المتجاريان 143  
لا يجابان ولا يوكل طعامهما قال الامام احمد يعني المتعارضين بالضيافة  
فخرا و رياء \* .
- ١٤٤ و عن عمران بن حصين قال نهى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم عن 144  
اجابة طعام الفاسقين \* .
- ١٤٥ و عن ابي هريرة قال قال النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم اذا دخل احدكم 145  
على اخيه المسلم فلياكل من طعامه ولا يسأل ويشرب من شرابه ولا  
يسال روى الاحاديث الثلاثة البيهقي في شعب الايمان و قال هذا  
ان صح فلان الظاهر ان المسلم لا يطعمه و لا يسقيه الا ما هو حلال غدة \* .

### باب القسم الفصل الاول

- ١٤٦ عن ابن عباس ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قبض عن تسع نسوة 146  
و كان يقسم منهن لثمان متفق عليه \* .
- ١٤٧ و عن عائشة ان نسوة لما كبرت قالت يا رسول الله قد جعلت يومي 147  
منك لعائشة فكان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يقسم لعائشة يومين  
يومها و يوم نسوة متفق عليه \* .

- ١٤٨ و عنهما ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم كان يسأل في مرضه الذي مات فيه أين أنا غدا أين أنا غدا يريد يوم عائشة فاذن له ازواجه يكون حيث شاء فكان في بيت عائشة حتى مات عندها رواه البخاري \*
- ١٤٩ و عنهما قالت كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إذا أراد سفرا أقرع بين نسائه فأيتهن خرج سهمها خرج بها معه متفق عليه \*
- ١٥٠ و عن أبي قلابة عن انس قال من السنة إذا تزوج الرجل البكر على الثيب أقام عندها سبعا وقسم وإذا تزوج الثيب أقام عندها ثلثا ثم قسم قال أبو قلابة ولو شئت لقلت ان أنسا رفعه الي النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم متفق عليه \*
- ١٥١ و عن أبي بكر بن عبد الرحمن ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم 151 حين تزوج أم سلمة و أصبحت عنده قال لها ليس بك على أهلك هو ان شئت سبعت عنذك وسبعت عندهن وان شئت ثلثت عنذك ودرت قالت ثلث وفي رواية قال لها البكر سبع وللثيب ثلث رواه مسلم \*

### الفصل الثاني

- ١٥٢ عن عائشة ان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم كان يقسم بين نسائه فيعدل 152 و يقول اللهم هذا قسمي فيما املك فلا تلمني فيما تملك ولا املك رواه الترمذي و أبو داود و النسائي و ابن ماجه و الدارمي \*
- ١٥٣ و عن أبي هريرة عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال إذا كانت عند 153 الرجل امرأتان فلم يعدل بينهما جاء يوم القيمة وشقه ساقط رواه الترمذي و أبو داود و النسائي و ابن ماجه و الدارمي \*

### الفصل الثالث

١٥٤ عن عطاء قال حضرنا مع ابن عباس جنازة ميمونة بسرف فقال هذه 154  
 زوجة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فإذا رفعتم نعشها فلا  
 تنزعوها ولا تولوها وارفقوا لها فإنه كان عند رسول الله صلى الله عليه  
 وسلم تسع نسوة كان يقسم منهن الثمان ولا يقسم واحدة قال عطاء التي  
 كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا يقسم لها بلغنا أنها صفية  
 وكانت آخرهن موتا ماتت بالمدينة متفق عليه وقال زرير قال  
 غير عطاء هي سودة وهو أصح وهبت يومها لعائشة حين أراك رسول  
 الله صلى الله عليه وسلم طلاقها فقالت له امسكني فد وهبت يومي  
 لعائشة لعلي أن أكون من نسائك في الجنة \*

### باب

عشرة النساء وما لكل واحد من الحقوق

### الفصل الأول

١٥٥ عن أبي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم استوصوا بالنساء 155  
 خيرا فإنهن خلقن من ضلع وإن أعوج شيء في الضلع أعلاه فإن ذهبت  
 تقيمه كسرته وإن تركه لم يزل أعوج فاستوصوا بالنساء متفق عليه \*  
 ١٥٦ وعنه قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إن المرأة خلقت من 156  
 ضلع إن تستقيم لك على طريقة فإن استمعت بها وبها عوج وإن  
 ذهبت تقسمها كسرتها وكسرها طلاقها رواه مسلم \*  
 ١٥٧ وعنه قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا يفرك مؤمنة 157  
 إن كره منها خلقا رضي منها آخر رواه مسلم \*

١٥٨ و عنه قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لولا بقوا اسرائيل ام يخذل 158  
اللحم و لولا حواء لم تكن انثى زوجها الدهر متفق عليه \*

١٥٩ و عن عبد الله بن زمعة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا يجحد 159  
احدكم امرأته جحد العبد ثم يجامعها في آخر اليوم و في رواية يعمد  
احدكم فيجحد امرأته جحد العبد فاعلمه يضاجعها في آخر يومه ثم  
وعظهم في ضحكهم من الضرطة فقال لم يضحك احدكم مما يفعل  
متفق عليه \*

١٦٠ و عن عائشة قالت كنت لعب بالبذات عند النبي صلى الله عليه 160  
وسلم و كان لي صواحب يلعبن معي فكان رسول الله صلى الله عليه  
وسلم اذا دخل ينقمعن منه فيسربهن الي فيلعبن معي متفق عليه \*

١٦١ و عنها قالت و الله لقد رأيت النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم يقوم على 161  
باب حجرني و الحديدة يلعبون بالحرايب في المسجد و رسول الله صلى  
الله عليه وسلم يستترني بردائه لانظر الى لعبهم بين اذنه و عاتقه ثم  
يقوم من احلي حتى اكون انا الذي انصرف فاقدرا و اقدر الجارية الحديثة  
السن الحريصة على اللهو متفق عليه \*

١٦٢ و عنها قالت قال لي رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اني لاعلم اذا 162  
كنت عني راضية و اذا كنت علي غضبي فقلت من اين تعرف ذلك  
فقال اذا كنت عني راضية فانك تقولين لا و رب محمد و اذا كنت  
علي غضبي قلت لا و رب ابراهيم قالت قلت اجل و الله يا رسول الله  
ما اهجر الا اسمك متفق عليه \*

١٦٣ و عن ابي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اذا دعى 163

الرجل امرأته الى فراشه فابست فبات غضبان لعنفها الملائكة حتى تصبح  
متفق عليه و في رواية لهما قال و الذي نفسي بيده ما من رجل يدعو  
امرأته الى فراشه فتأبى عليه الا كان الذي في السماء ساخطا عليها  
حتى يرضى عنها \*

١٦٤ و عن أسماء ان امرأة قالت يا رسول الله ان لي ضرة فهل علي جناح 164  
ان تشبعت من زوجي غير الذي يعظني فقال المتشيع بما لم يعط  
كلايس ثوبي زور متفق عليه \*

١٦٥ و عن انس قال آلى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم من نسائه شهرا 165  
و كانت انفكت رجله فاقام في مشربة تسعا و عشرين ليلة ثم نزل فتالوا  
يا رسول الله آليت شهرا فقال ان الشهر يكون تسعا و عشرين رواه البخاري \*

١٦٦ و عن جابر قال دخل ابو بكر يستأذن على رسول الله صلى الله عليه 166  
و سلم فوجد الناس جلوسا ببابه لم يؤذن لاحد منهم قال فانزى النبي بكر  
فدخل ثم اقبل عمر فاستأذن فانزى له فوجد النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم  
جالسا حوله نساء واجما ساكنا قال فقال لا قولن شيئا اضحك النبي  
صلى الله عليه وسلم فقال يا رسول الله لو رأيت بغت خارجة سألتني  
الفققة فقامت اليها فوجأت عنقها فضحك رسول الله صلى الله عليه و  
سلم و قال هن حولي كما ترى يستلني الفققة فقام ابو بكر الى عائشة  
يجأ عنقها و قام عمر الى حفصة يجأ عنقها كلاهما يقول تسئلين رسول الله  
صلى الله عليه وسلم ما ليس عنده فقلن و الله لا نسأل رسول الله صلى  
الله عليه وسلم شيئا ابدا ليس عنده ثم اعتزلن شهرا او تسعا و عشرين  
ثم نزلت هذه الآية يا ايها النبي قل لا رواجك حتى بلغ للمحسفات مكرن

أجرا عظيما قال فبدأ بعائشة فقال يا عائشة اني اريد ان اعرض عليك امرا احبب ان لا تعجلي فيه حتى تستشيرني ابوبك قالت وما هو يا رسول الله فذلا عليها الآية قالت افيك يا رسول الله استشير ابوي بل اخذ الله ورسوله والدار الآخرة واسألك الا تخبر امرأة من نسائك بالذي قلت قال لا تسألني امرأة منهن الا اخبرتها ان الله لم يبعثني بمعذنا ولا متعذنا ولكن بعثني معلما ميسرا رواه مسلم \*

١٦٧ وعن عائشة قالت كنت اغار على اللاتي وهبن انفسهن لرسول الله 167 صلى الله عليه وسلم فقلت اتهم المرأة نفسها فلما انزل الله تعالى ترجي من نشاء منهن وتزوي اليك من نشاء ومن ابتغيت ممن عزلت فلا جناح عليك قلت ما ارجى ربك الا يسارع في هواك متفق عليه وحدثني جابر انقروا الله في النساء ذكر في قصة حجة الوداع \*

### الفصل الثاني

١٦٨ عن عائشة انها كانت مع رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم في سفر 168 قالت فسابقته فسبقته على رجلي فلما حملت اللحم سابقته فسبقني قال هذه بتلك السابقة رواه ابو داود \*

١٦٩ وعنها قالت قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم خيركم خيركم لاهله 169 انا خيركم لاهلي واذا مات صاحبكم فدعوه رواه الترمذي والدارمي ورواه ابن ماجه عن ابن عباس الى قوله لاهلي \*

١٧٠ وعن انس قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم المرأة اذا صلت 170 ختمها وصامت شهرها واحصنت فرجها واطاعت بعلمها فليدخل من

اي ابواب الجنة شادت رواه ابو نعيم في الحلية \*

١٧١ وعن ابي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لو كنت امر 171  
احدا ان يسجد لاحد لامرت المرأة ان تسجد لزوجها رواه الترمذي \*

١٧٢ وعن ام سلمة قالت قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ايما امرأة 172  
ماتت و زوجها عنها راض دخلت الجنة رواه الترمذي \*

١٧٣ وعن طلق بن علي قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اذا الرجل 173  
بع زوجته ل حاجته فلأنه وان كانت على التذو رواه الترمذي \*

١٧٤ وعن معاذ عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال لا تؤذي امرأة زوجها 174  
في الدنيا الا قالت زوجته من الحور العين لا تؤذي قاتلك الله فانما هو  
عندك دخيل يوشك ان يفارئك ايذا رواه الترمذي وابن ماجة وقال  
الترمذي هذا حديث غريب \*

١٧٥ وعن حكيم بن معوية القشيري عن ابيه قال قلت يا رسول الله ما 175  
حق زوجة احبنا عليه قال ان تطعمها اذا طعمت و تكسوها اذا اكتسيت و  
لا تضرب الوجه و لا تقبح و لا تهجز الا في البيت رواه احمد و ابو داود  
وابن ماجة \*

١٧٦ وعن لقيط بن صبرة قال قلت يا رسول الله ان لي امرأة في لسانها 176  
شيء يعذني البذاء قال طلقها قلت ان لي منها ولدا و لها صحبة قال  
فمرها يقول عظمها فان يك فيها خير فستقبل و لا تضربن ظهرك  
ضربك اميتك رواه ابو داود \*

١٧٧ وعن اياس بن عبد الله قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا تضربوا 177  
اماء الله فجاء عمر الى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فقال ذنوب النساء

على ازواجهن فوخص في ضربهن فاطاف بال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم نساء كثير يشكون ازواجهن فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لقد طاف بال محمد نساء كثير يشكون ازواجهن ليس اولئك بخياركم رواه ابو داؤد و ابن ماجه و الدارمي \*

١٧٨ و عن ابي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ليس منا من 178  
خبب امرأة على زوجها او عبدا على سيده رواه ابو داؤد \*

١٧٩ و عن عائشة قالت قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ان من اكل 179  
المؤمنين ايماننا احسنهم خلقا و الطفهم باهله رواه الترمذي \*

١٨٠ و عن ابي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اكل المؤمنين 180  
ايماننا احسنهم خلقا و خياركم خياركم لنسائهم رواه الترمذي و قال هذا  
حديث حسن صحيح رواه ابو داؤد الى قوله خلقا \*

١٨١ و عن عائشة قالت قدم رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم من غزوة 181  
تبوك او حنين و في سهونها ستر فهببت ريح فكشفت ناحية الستر عن  
بذات لعائشة لعب فقال ما هذا يا عائشة قالت بذاتي و رأى بينهن فرسا  
له جناحان من رفاع فقال ما هذا الذي ارى و سطمهن قالت فرس  
قال و ما هذا الذي عليه قالت جناحان قال فرس له جناحان قالت  
اما سمعت ان لسليمان خيلا لها اجنحة قالت فضحك حتى بدأت  
نواجذ رواه ابو داؤد \*

### الفصل الثالث

١٨٢ عن قيس بن سعد قال اتيت الحيرة فرأيتهم يسجدون لمرزبان لهم 182



فقلت ارسل الله صلى الله عليه وسلم احق ان يسجد له فاثبت  
 رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فقلت اني اثبت الحيرة فرايتهم  
 يسجدون لمرزبان لهم فانت احق بان يسجد لك فقال لي ارايت  
 لو مرت بقبري كنت تسجد له فقلت لا فقال لا تفعلوا لو كنت آمر احدا  
 ان يسجد لاحد لامرت النساء ان يسجدن لزوجهن لما جعل الله لهم  
 عليهن من حق زواجه ابو داود ورواه احمد عن معاذ بن جبل \*

١٨٣ و عن عمر بن الخطاب رضي الله عنه ورواه ابو داود و ابن ماجه \*  
 ضرب امرأته عليه رواه ابو داود و ابن ماجه \*

١٨٤ و عن ابي سعيد الخدري قال جاءت امرأة الى رسول الله صلى الله عليه  
 وسلم ونحن عتده فقامت زوجي صفوان بن المعطل يضريني اذا صليت  
 و يفطرنني اذا صمت و لا يصلي الفجر حتى تطلع الشمس قال و صفوان  
 عتده قال فسأله عما قالت فقال يا رسول الله اما قولها يضريني اذا صليت  
 فانها تقرأ بسورتين و قد نهيتها قال فقال له رسول الله صلى الله عليه  
 وسلم لو كانت سورة واحدة لكففت الناس قال و اما قولها يفطرنني اذا  
 صمت فانها تطلق تصوم و انا رجل شاب فلا اصبر فقال رسول الله صلى  
 الله عليه وسلم لا تصوم امرأة الا باذن زوجها و اما قولها اني لا اصلي  
 حتى تطلع الشمس فاننا اهل بيت قد عرفنا ذلك لانكاد نستيقظ  
 حتى تطلع الشمس قال فاذا استيقظت يا صفوان فصل رواه ابو داود  
 و ابن ماجه \*

١٨٥ و عن عائشة ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم كان في نفر من  
 المهاجرين و الانصار فجاء بغير فسجد له فقال اصحابه يا رسول الله تسجد  
 لك البهائم و الشجر فنحن احق ان نسجد لك فقال اعبدوا ربكم و

اكرموا احاكم ولو كذبت امر احدا ان يسجد لاحد لامرئ المرأة ان  
تسجد لزوجها ولو امرها ان تنقل من جبل اصفر الى جبل اسود ومن  
جبل اسود الى جبل ابيض كان ينبغي لها ان تفعله رواه احمد \*

١٨٦ وعن جابر قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ثلاثة لا يقبل لهم  
صلوة ولا تصعد لهم حسنة العبد الا بقى حتى يرجع الى مولاه فيضع يده  
في ايديهم والمرأة الساخط عاينها زوجها والسكران حتى يصحو رواه  
البيهقي في شعب الايمان \*

١٨٧ وعن ابي هريرة قال قيل لرسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اي النساء  
خير قال التي تسره اذا نظروا تطيعه اذا امر ولا تخالفه في نفسها ولا  
في ما لها بما يكره رواه النسائي والبيهقي في شعب الايمان \*

١٨٨ وعن ابن عباس ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال اربع من  
أعطين فقد أعطي خير الدنيا والآخرة قلب شاكر ولسان ذاكِر وبدن  
على البلاء صابر وزوجة لا تبغية خونا في نفسها ولا في ماله رواه  
البيهقي في شعب الايمان \*

## باب

الخلع والطلاق

## الفصل الاول

١٨٩ عن ابن عباس ان امرأة ثابت بن قيس اتت النبي صلى الله  
عليه وسلم فقالت يا رسول الله ثابت بن قيس ما اعتب عليه في  
خلق ولا دين ولا كني اكره الكفر في الاسلام فقال رسول الله صلى الله

- عليه وسلم اتريدين عليه حديثه قالت نعم قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اتقبل الحديقة وطلقها تطليقة رواه البخاري \*
- ١٩٠ و عن عبد الله بن عمر انه طلق امرأة له وهي حائض فذكر عمر لرسول الله 190 صلى الله عليه وسلم فتعيط فيه رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم و ثم قال ليراجعها ثم يمسكها حتى تطهر ثم تحيض فتطهر فان بدا له ان يطلقها فليطلقها طاهرا قبل ان يمسها فتلك العدة التي امر الله ان تطلق لها النساء و في رواية مرة فليراجعها ثم ليطلقها طاهرا او حاملا متفق عليه \*
- ١٩١ و عن عائشة قالت خيرنا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فاخترنا الله 191 و رسوله فلم يعد ذلك علينا شيئا متفق عليه \*
- ١٩٢ و عن ابن عباس قال في الحرام يكفر لقد كان لكم في رسول الله اسوة 192 حسنة متفق عليه \*
- ١٩٣ و عن عائشة ان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم كان يمسك عند زينب 193 بنت جحش و شرب عندها عسلا فتواصيت انا و حفصة ان ايتنا دخل عليها النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم فليقل اني اجد منك ريح مغافير اكلت مغافير فدخل على احد لهما فقالت له ذلك فقال لا بأس شربت عسلا عند زينب بقت جحش فلن اعود له و قد حلفت لا تخبري بذلك احدا يبتغي مرضاة ازواجه فنزلت يا ايها النبي لم تحرم ما احل الله لك يبتغي مرضات ازواجك الآية متفق عليه \*

## الفصل الثاني

- ١٩٤ عن ثوبان قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ايما امرأة سألت 194

- زوجها طلاقاً في غير باس فحرام عليها رائحة الجفنة رواه احمد  
و الترمذي و ابو داود و ابن ماجه و الدارمي \*
- ١٩٥ و عن ابن عمر ان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال ابغض الحلال الى الله الطلاق رواه ابو داود \*
- ١٩٦ و عن علي بن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال لا طلاق قبل نكاح و لا اعتناق الا بعد ملك ولا رصال في صيام و لا يتم بعد احتلام ولا رضاع بعد فطام ولا صمت يوم الى الليل رواه في شرح السنة \*
- ١٩٧ و عن عمرو بن شعيب عن ابيه عن جده قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا نذر لابن ادم فيما لا يملك و لا عتق فيما لا يملك و لا طلاق فيما لا يملك رواه الترمذي و زاد ابو داود و لا بيع الا فيما يملك \*
- ١٩٨ و عن ركانة بن عبد يزيد انه طلق امرأته سهيمة البتة فاخبر بذلك النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم و قال و الله ما اردت الا واحدة فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم و الله ما اردت الا واحدة فقال ركانة و الله ما اردت الا واحدة فردها اليه رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فطلقها الثانية في زمان عمر و الثالثة في زمان عثمان رواه ابو داود و الترمذي و ابن ماجه و الدارمي الا انهم لم يذكروا الثانية و الثالثة \*
- ١٩٩ و عن ابي هريرة ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال ثلث جدهن جد وهولهن جد النكاح و الطلاق و الرجعة رواه الترمذي و ابو داود و قال الترمذي هذا حديث حسن غريب \*
- ٢٠٠ و عن عائشة قالت سمعت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول لا طلاق و لا اعتناق في اغلاق رواه ابو داود و ابن ماجه قيل معني الاغلاق الاكراه \*
- ٢٠١ و عن ابي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم كل طلاق جائز 201

الا طلاق المعتوه و المغلوب على عقله رواه الترمذي و قال هذا حديث

غريب و عطاء بن عجلان الراوي ضعيف ذاهب الحديث \*

٢٠٢ و عن علي قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم رفع القام عن ثلاثة 202

عن الذائم حتى يستيقظ و عن الصبي حتى يبلغ و عن المعتوه حتى

يعقل رواه الترمذي و ابو داود و رواه الدارمي عن عائشة و ابن

ماجة عنهما \*

٢٠٣ و عن عائشة ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم قال طلاق الامة تطليقتان 203

و عدتها حيضتان رواه الترمذي و ابو داود و ابن ماجة و الدارمي \*

### الفصل الثالث

٢٠٤ عن ابي هريرة ان النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم قال المنكرات والمختلعات 204

هن المنافقات رواه النسائي \*

٢٠٥ و عن نافع عن مولاة لصفية بنت ابي عبيد انها اختلعت من زوجها 205

بكل شيء لها فلم ينكر ذلك عبد الله بن عمر رواه مالك \*

٢٠٦ و عن محمود بن ابيد قال اخبر رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم عن 206

رجل طلق امرأته ثلث تطليقات جميعا فقام غضبان ثم قال ايلعب بكتاب

الله عز وجل و انا بين اظهركم حتى قام رجل فقال يا رسول الله الا

اقتله رواه النسائي \*

٢٠٧ و عن مالك بلغه ان رجلا قال لعبد الله بن عباس اني طلقت امرأتي 207

مائة تطليقة فماذا توى علي فقال ابن عباس طلقت منك بثلاث و

سبع و تسعون اتخذت بها آيات الله هزوا رواه في الموطأ \*

- ٢٠٨ و عن معاذ بن جبل قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يا معاذ 208  
ما خلق الله شيئا علي وجه الارض احب اليه من العناق و لا خلق الله  
شيئا علي وجه الارض ابغض اليه من الطلاق رواه الدار قطني \*

### باب المطلقة ثلثا الفصل الاول

- ٢٠٩ عن عائشة قالت جاءت امرأة رفاعة القرظي الى رسول الله صلى الله 209  
عليه وسلم فقالت اني كنت عند رفاعة فطلقني فبنت طلاقني فتزوجت  
بعده عبد الرحمن بن الزبير و ما معه الا مثل هدية الثوب فقال اتريدين  
ان ترجعي الي رفاعة فقالت نعم قال لا حتى تذوقي عسيلته و تذوق  
عسيلتك متفق عليه \*

### الفصل الثاني

- ٢١٠ عن عبد الله بن مسعود قال لعن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم المكمل 210  
و المكمل له رواه الدارمي و رواه ابن ماجه عن علي و ابن عباس  
و عقبة بن عامر \*
- ٢١١ و عن سليمان بن يسار قال ادركت بضعة عشر من اصحاب رسول الله 211  
صلى الله عليه وسلم كلهم يقول يوقف المولي رواه في شرح السنة \*
- ٢١٢ و عن ابي سلمة ان سلمان بن صخر و يقال له سلمة بن صخر البياضي 212  
جعل امرأته عليه كظهر امه حتى يمضي رمضان فلما مضى نصف من  
رمضان وقع عليها ليلا فأتى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فذكر ذلك له  
فقال له رسول الله عليه وسلم اعتق رقبة قال لا اجدها قال فصم شهرين

مقتابعين قال لا استطيع قال اطعم ستين مسكينا قال لا اجد فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لقررة بن عمرو اعطه ذلك العرق وهو مكنل ياخذ خمسة عشر صاعا او ستة عشر صاعا لطعم ستين مسكينا رواه الترمذي وروى ابو داود و ابن ماجه و الدارمي عن سليمان بن يسار عن سلمة بن مخرنجه قال كنت امرا اصاب من النساء ما لا يصيب غيري و في روايتهما اعني ابا داود و الدارمي فاطعم وستا من تمر بين ستين مسكينا \*

٢١٣ و عن سليمان بن يسار عن سلمة بن مخر عن النبي صلى الله عليه 213  
و سلم في المظاهر يواقع قبل ان يكفر قال كفارة واحدة رواه الترمذي  
و ابن ماجه \*

### الفصل الثالث

٢١٤ و عن حكيم عن ابن عباس ان رجلا ظاهر من امرأته فغشيها قبل ان 214  
يكفر فأتى النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم فذكر ذلك له فقال ما حملك على ذلك قال يا رسول الله رأيت بياض هجليها في القمر فلم املك نفسي ان وقعت عليها فضحك رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم و امره ان لا يقربها حتى يكفر رواه ابن ماجه و روى الترمذي نحوه و قال هذا حديث حسن صحيح غريب و روى ابو داود و النسائي نحوه مسندا و مرسلا و قال النسائي المرسل اولى بالصواب من المسند \*

## باب الفصل الاول

٢١٥ عن معوية بن الحكم قال اتيت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم 215  
فقلت يا رسول الله ان جارية كانت لي ترعى غنما لي ففجئتها وقد  
فقدت شاة من الغنم فسألتها عنها فقالت اكلها الذئب فاسفت عليها  
و كنت من بني آدم فلطمت وجهها و علي رقبة افاعتقها فقال  
لها رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ابن الله فقالت في السماء فقال من  
انا فقالت انت رسول الله فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اعتقها  
رواه مالك و في رواية مسلم قال كانت لي جارية ترعى غنما لي  
قبل احد و الجوانية فاطلعت ذات يوم فاذا الذئب قد ذهب بشاة من  
غنمنا و انا رجل من بني آدم آسف كما يأسفون لكن سكتها صكة  
فاتيت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فعظم ذلك علي قلت يا رسول  
الله افلا اعتقها قال اتذني بها فانيتك بها فقال لها ابن الله قالت  
في السماء قال من انا قالت انت رسول الله قال اعتقها فانها مؤمنة \*

## باب اللعان الفصل الاول

٢١٦ عن سهل بن سعد الساعدي قال ان عويمرا العجلاني قال يا رسول الله 216  
ارأيت رجلا وجد مع امرأته رجلا ايقتله فيقتلونه ام كيف يفعل فقال  
رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قد انزل فيك و في صاحبك فاذهب  
فانت بها قال سهل فتلا عذا في المسجد و انا مع الناس عند رسول الله  
صلى الله عليه وسلم فلما فرغا قال عويمر كذبت عليها يا رسول الله ان  
امسكتها فظلمتها لئلا ثم قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم انظروا فان



جاءت به اسحم ادعج العبيذين عظيم الاليتين خداج الساقين فلا احسب  
عويمرا الا قد صدق عليها وان جاءت به احيمر كانه وحره فلا احسب عويمرا  
الا قد كذب عليها فجاءت به على الذعت الذي نعت رسول الله صلى الله  
عليه وسلم من تصديق عويمر فكان بعد ينسب الى امه متفق عليه \*

٢١٧ و عن ابن عمر ان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم لامن بين رجل و 217  
امراته فانفق من ولدها ففرق بينهما والحق الولد بالمرأة متفق عليه  
وفي حديثه لهما ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم وعظ وذكره و  
اخبره ان غذاب الدنيا اهن من غذاب الآخرة ثم دعاها فوفظها وذكرها  
واخبرها ان غذاب الدنيا اهن من غذاب الآخرة \*

٢١٨ و عنه ان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال للملائتين حسابكما على الله 218  
احدكما كاذب لا سبيل لك عليها قال يا رسول الله مالي قال لا مال لك  
ان كنت صدقت عليها فهو بما استكمللت من فرجها و ان كنت كذبت  
عليها فذاك ابعث و ابعثك منها متفق عليه \*

٢١٩ و عن ابن عباس ان هلال بن امية قذف امراته عند النبي صلى الله 219  
عليه وسلم بشريك بن سحماء فقال النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم البيعة  
او حدا في ظهرك فقال يا رسول الله اذا رأى احدنا على امراته رجلا  
يقطلق يلتمس البيعة فجعل النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول البيعة  
والا حد في ظهرك فقال هلال و الذي بعثك بالحق اني لصادق فليمنزل  
الله ما يدري ظهري من الحد فنزل جبريل و انزل عليه و الذين  
يرمونه ازواجهم فقرأ حتى بلغ ان كان من الصادقين فجاء هلال فشهد و  
النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول ان الله يعلم ان احد كما كاذب فهل

منكمما نائب ثم قامت فشهدت فلما كانت عند الخامسة وقفوها و  
قالوا لها موجبة قال ابن عباس فتلكأت و تكصت حتى ظننا انها ترجع  
ثم قالت لا افصح قومي سائر اليوم فمضت و قال النبي صلى الله عليه  
و سلم ابصروها فان جاءت به اكحل العينين ساخ اللذين خدلج الساقين  
فهو لشريك بن سكماء فجاءت به كذلك فقال النبي صلى الله عليه  
و سلم لولا ما مضى من كتاب الله لكان ابي و لها شان رواه البخاري \*

٢٢٠ و عن ابي هريرة قال قال سعد بن عبادة لو وجدت مع اهلي رجلا لم  
امسه حتى آتي باربعة شهداء قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم نعم  
قال كلا و الذي بعثك بالحق ان كنت لاعاجله بالسيف قبل ذلك قال  
رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم اسمعوا الى ما يقول سيدكم انه لغير و انا  
اغير منه و الله اغير مني رواه مسلم \*

٢٢١ و عن المغيرة قال قال سعد بن عبادة لو رأيت رجلا مع امرأتي لضربته  
بالسيف غير مصفح فبلغ ذاك رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم فقال  
اتعجبون من غيرة سعد و الله لانا اغير منه و الله اغير مني و من اجل  
غيرة الله حرم الله الفواحش ما ظهر منها و ما بطن و لا احد احب اليه  
العذر من الله من اجل ذلك بعث المذنبين و المبدشرين و لا احد  
احب اليه المدحة من الله و من اجل ذلك وعد الله الجنة  
متفق عليه \*

٢٢٢ و عن ابي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم ان الله تعالى يغار  
و ان المؤمن يغار و غيرة الله ان لا يأتي المؤمن ما حرم الله متفق عليه \*

٢٢٣ و عنه ان اعرابيا اتى رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم فقال ان امرأتي

ولدت غلاما أسود و أبي أنكرته فقال له رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم هل لك من ابل قال نعم قال فما الوانها قال حممر قال هل فيها من اورق قال ان فيها لورقا قال فاني توى ذلك جاءها قال عرق نزعها قال فاعمل هذا عرق نزعها و لم يرخص له في الانتفاء منه متفق عليه \*

٢٢٤ و عن عائشة قالت كان عتبة بن ابي وقاص عهد الى اخيه سعد بن ابي وقاص ان ابن وليدة زمعة مني فاقبضه اليك فلما كان عام الفتح اخذه سعد فقال انه ابن اخي و قال عبد بن زمعة اخي فتسارقا الى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فقال سعد يا رسول الله ان اخي كان عهد الي فيه و قال عبد بن زمعة اخي وابن وليدة ابي ولد على فراشه فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم هو لك يا عبد بن زمعة الولد للفراش و للعاهر الحجر ثم قال لسودة بنت زمعة اجتجبي منه لما رأى من شبهه بعتبة فما رآها حتى لقي الله و في رواية قال هو اخوك يا عبد بن زمعة من اجل انه ولد على فراش ابيه متفق عليه \*

٢٢٥ و عنها قالت دخل علي رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ذات يوم و هو مسرور فقال اي عائشة ألم تر ان مسجوز المدلجي دخل فلما رأى اسامة و زيدا و عليهما قطيفة قد غطيا رؤسهما و بدت اقدامهما فقال ان هذه الاقدام بعضها من بعض متفق عليه \*

٢٢٦ و عن سعد بن ابي وقاص و ابي بكره قالا قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم من ادعى الى غير ابيه و هو يعلم فالجنة عليه حرام متفق عليه \*

٢٢٧ و عن ابي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا ترغبوا عن آبائكم فمن رغب عن ابيه فقد كفر متفق عليه و قد ذكر حديث

عائشة ما من احد اغير من الله في باب صلوة الخسوف \*

## الفصل الثاني

- ٢٢٨ عن ابي هريرة انه سمع النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول لما نزلت  
آية الملائكة ايما امرأة ادخلت على قوم من ليس منهم فليست من  
الله في شيء و لن يدخلها الله الجنة و ايما رجل حجج واده و هو ينظر  
اليه احتجب الله منه و فضحه على رؤس الخلائق في الاولين و  
الآخرين رواه ابو داود و النسائي و الدارمي \*
- ٢٢٩ و عن ابن عباس قال جاء رجل الى النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم فقال 228  
ان لي امرأة لا ترد يد لامس فقال النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم طلقها قال  
اني احبها قال فامسكها اذا رواه ابو داود و النسائي و قال النسائي  
رفعه احد الرواة الى ابن عباس و احدهم لم يرفعه قال و هذا الحديث  
ليس بثابت \*
- ٢٣٠ و عن عمرو بن شعيب عن ابيه عن جده ان النبي صلى الله عليه 230  
وسلم قضى ان كل مستلحق استلحق بعد ابيه الذي يدعى له ادعاء و رثته  
فقضى ان من كان من امة يملكها يوم اصابها فقد لحق بمن استلحقه و  
ليس له مما قسم قبله من الميراث شيء و ما ادرك من ميراث لم يقسم  
فله نصيبه و لا يلحق اذا كان ابوه الذي يدعى له انكره فان كان من امة  
لم يملكها او من حرة عاهر بها فانه لا يلحق و لا يرث و ان كان الذي يدعى  
له هو الذي ادعاء فهو ولد زنية من حرة كان او امة رواه ابو داود \*
- ٢٣١ و عن جابر بن عتيك ان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال من 231  
الغيرة ما يحب الله و منها ما يبغض الله فاما التي يحبها الله فالغيرة

في الريبة و اما الذي يبغضها الله فالغيوة في غير ريبة و ان من الخيلاء ما يبغض الله و منها ما يحب الله فاما الخيلاء الذي يحب الله فاختيال الرجل عند القتال و اختياله عند الصدقة و اما الذي يبغض الله فاختياله في الفخر و في رواية في البغي رواه احمد و ابو داود و الترمذي \*

### الفصل الثالث

٢٣٢ عن عمر بن شعيب عن ابيه عن جده قال قام رجل فقال يا رسول الله 232  
ان فلانا ابني عاهرت بامه في الجاهلية فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه  
و سلم لا دعوة في الاسلام ذهب امر الجاهلية الولد للفراش و المعاهر  
الحجر رواه ابو داود \*

٢٣٣ و عنه ان النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم قال اربع من النساء لا ملائمة 233  
بينهن النصرانية تحت المسلم و اليهودية تحت المسلم و الحررة تحت  
المملوك و المملوكة تحت الحر رواه ابن ماجه \*

٢٣٤ و عن ابن عباس ان النبي صلى الله عليه و سلم امر رجلا حين 234  
امر المتلاعنين ان يذاعنا ان يضع يده عند الخامسة على فيه و قال انها  
موجبة رواه الترمذي \*

٢٣٥ و عن عائشة ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه و سلم خرج من عندها 235  
ليلا قالت فغرت عليه فجاء فرأى ما اصنع فقال مالك يا عائشة اغرت  
فقلت و ما لي لا يغار مثلي على مثلك فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه  
و سلم لقد جاءك شيطانك قالت يا رسول الله امعي شيطان قال نعم  
قلت و معك يا رسول الله قال نعم و لكن اعانني الله عليه حتى  
اسلم رواه مسلم \*

## باب العدة الفصل الاول

٢٣٦ عن ابي سلمة عن فاطمة بنت قيس ان ابا عمرو بن حفص طلقها 236

البينة و هو غائب فارسل اليها وكيله الشعير فسخطه فقال و الله مالک عليا من شيى فجاءت الى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فذكرت ذلك له فقال ليس لك نفقة فامرها ان تعتد في بيت ام شريك ثم قال تلك امرأة يغشاها اصحابي اعتدي عند ابن ام مكتوم فانه رجل اعمى تضعين ثيابك فاذا حملت فأذنيي قالت فلما حملت ذكرت له ان معوية بن ابي سفيان و ابا جهم خطباني فقال اما ابو الجهم فلا يضع عصاه عن عاتقه و اما معوية فصعلوك لا مال له انكحي اسامة بن زيد فكرهته ثم قال انكحي اسامة فلنكحته فجعل الله فيه خيرا و اغتبطت به و في رواية عندها قال فاما ابو جهم فرجل ضراب للفساد رواه مسلم و في رواية ان زوجها طلقها ثلثا فانت النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم فقال لا نفقة لك الا ان تكوني حاملا \*

٢٣٧ و عن عائشة قالت ان فاطمة كانت في مكان وحش فخيئف على 237

ناحيته فلذلك رخص لها النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم تعني في الغفلة و في رواية قالت ما لفاطمة الا تتقى الله تعني في قولها لا سكفي و لا نفقة رواه البخاري \*

٢٣٨ و عن سعيد بن المسيب قال انما نقلت فاطمة لطول لسانها على 238

احماؤها رواه في شرح السنة \*

٢٣٩ و عن جابر قال طلقت خالتي ثلثا فارادت ان تجد نخلها فوجرها 239

رجل ان تخرج فانت النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم فقال بلى فجدي نخلك فانه عسى ان تصدقي او تفعلي معروفا رواه مسلم \*

٢١٤٠ و عن المسور بن مخرمة ان سبيعة الاسلمية نفست بعد وفاة زوجها 240  
بليال فجاءت النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم فاستأذنته ان تخرج فاذن لها  
فككت رواه البخاري \*

٢١٤١ و عن ام سلمة قالت جاءت امرأة الى النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم 241  
فقال يا رسول الله ان ابنتي توفي عنها زوجها و قد اشتكت عنها  
فككتها فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا مرتين او ثلاثا كل ذلك  
يقول لا ثم قال انما هي اربعة اشهر وعشر و قد كانت احداكن في الجاهلية  
ترمي بالذرة على راس الحول متفق عليه \*

٢١٤٢ و عن ام حبيبة وزينب بنت جحش عن رسول الله صلى الله عليه 242  
وسلم قال لا يحل لامرأة تؤمن بالله و اليوم الآخر ان تحب على ميت  
فوق ثلث ليال الا على زوج اربعة اشهر وعشر متفق عليه \*

٢١٤٣ و عن ام عطية ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال لا تحب امرأة 243  
على ميت فوق ثلث الا على زوج اربعة اشهر وعشر و لا تلبس ثوبا  
مصبرغا الا ثوب عصب و لا تكتحل و لا تمس طيبا الا اذا طهرت نبذة  
من قسط او من اظفار متفق عليه و زاد ابو داود و لا تختضب \*

## الفصل الثاني

٢١٤٤ عن زينب بنت كعب ان الفريرة بنت مالك بن سنان و هي اخت 244  
ابي سعيد الخدري اخبرتها انها جاءت الى رسول الله صلى الله عليه  
وسلم تسأله ان يرجع الى اهلها في بني خديرة فان زوجها خرج في طلب  
اعبد له ابقوا فقتلوا قالت فسألت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ان

ارجع الى اهلي فان زوجي لم يتركني في منزل يملكه و لا نفقة فقالت  
قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم نعم فانصرفت حتى اذا كنت في  
الحجرة او في المسجد دعاني فقال امكني في بيتك حتى يبلغ  
الكتاب اجله قالت فاعتددت فيه اربعة اشهر وعشرا رواه مالك والترمذي  
و ابو داود والذسائي وابن ماجة والدارمي \*

٢٤٥<sup>س</sup> و عن ام سلمة قالت دخل علي رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم حين  
توفي ابو سلمة وقد جعلت علي صبدا فقال ما هذا يا ام سلمة قلت انما  
هو صبر ليس فيه طيب فقال انه يشب الوجه فلا تجعله الا بالليل و  
تغزعه بالذهار و لا تمتشط بالطيب و لا بالحذاء فانه خضاب قلت يا  
شيء امتشط يا رسول الله قال بالسدر تغلفين به رأسك رواه ابو داود  
والذسائي \*

٢٤٦<sup>ص</sup> و عنها عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال المتوفى عنها زوجها  
لا تلبس المعصفر من الثياب و لا المشقة و لا الحلبي و لا تختضب و لا  
تكتحل رواه ابو داود والذسائي \*

### الفصل الثالث

٢٤٧ عن سليمان بن يسار ان الاحوص هلك بالشام حين دخلت امرأته في  
الدم من الحيضة الثالثة وقد كان طلقها فكتب معاوية بن ابي سفيان  
الى زيد بن ثابت يسأله عن ذلك فكتب اليه زيد انها اذا دخلت  
في الدم من الحيضة الثالثة فقد برئت منه وبرئ منها لا يرثها و لا  
نثره رواه مالك \*



٢٤٨ و عن سعيد بن المسيب قال قال عمر بن الخطاب رضي الله عنه 248  
أيما امرأة طلقت فحاضت حيضة أو حيضتين ثم رفعتها حيضتها فإنها  
تنتظر تسعة أشهر فإن بان بها حمل فذلك و إلا اعتدت بعد التسعة الأشهر  
ثلثة أشهر ثم حلت رواه مالك \*

### باب الاستبراء الفصل الاول

٢٤٩ عن أبي الدرداء قال مر النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم بامرأة مسح 249  
فسال عنها فقالوا إمة لفلان قال أيام بها قالوا نعم قال لقد هممت أن أعتقه  
لعدا يدخل معه في قبره كيف يستخدمه وهو لا يحل له أم كيف يورثه  
وهو لا يحل له رواه مسلم \*

### الفصل الثاني

٢٥٠ عن أبي سعيد الخدري رفعه إلى النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال 250  
في سبائيا أو طارس لا توطأ حامل حتى تضع و لا غير ذوات حمل حتى  
تحيض حيضة رواه أحمد و أبو داود و الدارمي \*

٢٥١ و عن رويغ بن ثابت الأنصاري قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه 251  
وسلم يوم حنين لا يحل لامرئ يؤمن بالله و اليوم الآخر أن يسقي ماءه  
زرع غيره يعني اتيان الحبالي و لا يحل لامرئ يؤمن بالله و اليوم الآخر  
أن يقع على امرأة من السبي حتى يستبرئها و لا يحل لامرئ يؤمن بالله  
و اليوم الآخر أن يبيع مغلما حتى يقسم رواه أبو داود و رواه الترمذي  
إلى قوله زرع غيره \*

### الفصل الثالث

- ٢٥٢ عن مالك قال بلغني ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم كان يأمر باستبراء  
الاماء بحيضة ان كانت ممن تحيض وثلثة اشهر ان كانت ممن  
لا تحيض وينهي عن سقي ماء الغير \*
- ٢٥٣ وعن ابن عمر انه قال اذا وهبت الوليدة التي نوطاً او بيعت او  
اعتقت فلتستبرأ رحمها بحيضة ولا تستبرأ العذراء رواهما زرين \*

### باب

#### النفقات وحق المملوك

### الفصل الاول

- ٢٥٤ عن عائشة ان هندا بنت عتبة قالت يا رسول الله ان ابا سفيان رجل  
شحيح وليس يعطيني ما يكفيني ولدي الا ما احدثت منه هو  
لا يعلم فقال خذي ما يكفيك وذلك بالمعروف متفق عليه \*
- ٢٥٥ وعن جابر بن سمرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اذا اعطى  
الله احدكم خيراً فليبدأ بنفسه واهل بيته رواه مسلم \*
- ٢٥٦ وعن ابي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم للمملوك  
طعامه وكسوته ولا يكلف من العمل الا ما يطيق رواه مسلم \*
- ٢٥٧ وعن ابي ذر قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اخوانكم جعلهم الله  
تحت ايديكم فمن جعل الله اخاه تحت يديه فليطعمه مما يأكل وليلبسه  
مما يلبس ولا يكلفه من العمل ما يغلبه فان كلفه ما يغلبه فليعنه عليه  
متفق عليه \*

- ٢٥٨ و عن عبد الله بن عمرو جاء قهرمان له فقال له اعطيت الرقيق قوتهم 258  
قال لا قال فانطلق فاعطهم فان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال كفى  
بالرجل اثما ان يحبس عن يملك قوته وفي رواية كفى بالمرء اثما ان  
يضيع من يقوته رواه مسلم \*
- ٢٥٩ و عن ابي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اذا صنع 259  
لأحدكم خادما طعاما ثم جاء به وقد ولي حرة ودخانه فليقعه معه  
فليأكل فان كان الطعام مشفوها قليلا فليضع في يده منه اكلة او اكلتين  
رواه مسلم \*
- ٢٦٠ و عن عبد الله بن عمر ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال ان 260  
العبد اذا نصح لسيدة واحسن عبادة الله فله اجرة مرتين متفق عليه \*
- ٢٦١ و عن ابي هريرة قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم نعم المملوك 261  
ان يتوفاه الله يحسن عبادة ربه وطاعة سيدة نعم له متفق عليه \*
- ٢٦٢ و عن جرير قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اذا ابق العبد لم 262  
تقبل له صلوة وفي رواية عنه قال ايما عبد ابق فقد برئت منه الذمة  
وفي رواية عنه قال ايما عبد ابق من مواليه فقد كفر حتى يرجع  
اليهم رواه مسلم \*
- ٢٦٣ و عن ابي هريرة قال سمعت ابا القاسم صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول 263  
من قذف مملوكه وهو بري مما قال جلد يوم القيمة الا ان يكون كسبا  
قال متفق \*
- ٢٦٤ و عن ابن عمر قال سمعت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول من 264  
ضرب غلاما له حدا لم يأنه او لطمه فان كفرته ان يعتقه رواه مسلم \*
- ٢٦٥ و عن ابي مسعود الانصاري قال كذبت اضراب غلاما لي فسمعت 265

من خلفي صوتا اعلم ابا مسعود الله اقدر عليك منك عليه فالتفت  
فاذا هو رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فقلت يا رسول الله هو حر لوجه  
الله فقال اما لو لم تفعل للفحتك الذار او لمستك الذار رواه مسلم \*

## الفصل الثاني

- ٢٦٦ عن عمرو بن شعيب عن ابيه عن جده ان رجلا اتى النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم  
عليه وسلم فقال ان لي مالا و ان والدي يحتاج الى مالي قال انت  
و مالك لوالدك ان اولادكم من اطيب كسبكم كلوا من كسب اولادكم  
رواه ابو داود و ابن ماجه \*
- ٢٦٧ و عنه عن ابيه عن جده ان رجلا اتى النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم فقال  
اني فقير ليس لي شيء و لي يتيم فقال كل من مال يتيمك غير  
مسوف و مبادرو لا مثائل رواه ابو داود و النسائي و ابن ماجه \*
- ٢٦٨ و عن ام سلمة عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم انه كان يقول في  
مرضه الصلوة و ما ملكتم ايمانكم رواه البيهقي في شعب الايمان  
و روى احمد و ابو داود عن علي بن نجره \*
- ٢٦٩ و عن ابي بكر الصديق عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال لا يدخل  
الجنة سبيى الملكة رواه الترمذي و ابن ماجه \*
- ٢٧٠ و عن رافع بن مكيم ان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال حسن  
الملكة يمن و سوء الخلق شوم رواه ابو داود و لم ار في غير المصابيح ما  
زاد عليه من قوله و الصدقة تمنع ميتة السوء و البر زيادة في العمر \*
- ٢٧١ و عن ابي سعيد قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اذا ضرب

- احدكم خادمه فذكر الله فارفعوا ايديكم رواه الترمذي و البيهقي في  
 شعب الايمان لكن عنده فليمسك بدل فارفعوا ايديكم \*
- ٢٧٢ و عن ابي ايوب قال سمعت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول 272  
 من فرق بين والدته و ولدها فرق الله بينه و بين احبته يوم القيمة رواه  
 الترمذي و الدارمي \*
- ٢٧٣ و عن علي قال وهب لي رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم غلامين 273  
 اخوين فبعتهما فقال لي رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يا علي  
 ما فعل غلامك فاخبرته فقال رده رواه الترمذي و ابن ماجه \*
- ٢٧٤ و عنه انه فرق بين جارية و ولدها فنهاء النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم عن 274  
 ذلك فرد البع رواه ابو داود منقطعا \*
- ٢٧٥ و عن جابر عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال ثلاث من كن فيه 275  
 يسهل الله حلقه و ادخله جنته وفق بالضعيف و شفقة على الوالدين و  
 احسان الى المملوك رواه الترمذي و قال هذا حديث غريب \*
- ٢٧٦ و عن ابي امامة ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم وهب لعلي غلاما 276  
 فقال لا تضربه فاني نهيت عن ضرب اهل الصلوة و قد رأيته يصلي هذا  
 لفظ المصاييح و في المجتبى المذاهب قطني ان عمر بن الخطاب قال نهانا  
 رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم عن ضرب المصلين \*
- ٢٧٧ و عن عبد الله بن عمر قال جاء رجل الى النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم 277  
 فقال يا رسول الله كم نعوذ عن الخادم فسكت ثم اعاد عليه الكلام فصمت  
 فلما كانت الثالثة قال اعفوا عنه كل يوم سبعين مرة رواه ابو داود و رواه  
 الترمذي عن عبد الله بن عمرو \*
- ٢٧٨ و عن ابي ذر قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم من لامكم 278

من مملوكيكم فاطعموا مما تأكلون و اكسوة مما تكسبون و من لا يلائمكم منهم  
فبيعوه و لا تعذبوا خلق الله رواه احمد و ابو داؤد \*

٢٧٩ و عن سهيل بن الكنظلة قال مر رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم 279  
ببغدير قد لحق ظهيرة ببطنه فقال اتقوا الله في هذه البهائم المعجزة  
فاركبوها سالكة و اتركوها سالكة رواه ابو داؤد \*

### الفصل الثالث

٢٨٠ عن ابن عباس قال لما نزل قوله تعالى و لا تقربوا مال اليتيم الا بالتتي 280  
هي احسن و قوله تعالى ان الذين يأكلون اموال اليتامى ظلما الآية انطلق  
من كان عتده يتيم فعزل طعامه من شرابه و شرابه من شرابه فاذا فضل  
من طعام اليتيم و شرابه شئ من حيس له حتى يأكله او يفسد فاشتد  
ذلك عليهم فذكروا ذلك لرسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فانزل الله تعالى  
و يسألونك عن اليتيم قل اصلاح لهم خير و ان تخالطوهم فاخوانكم فخالطوا  
طعامهم بطعامهم و شرابهم بشرابهم رواه ابو داؤد و النسائي \*

٢٨١ و عن ابي موسى قال لعن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم من فرق 281  
بين الوالد و ولده و بين الاخ و بين اخيه رواه ابن ماجه و الدارقطني \*

٢٨٢ و عن عبد الله بن مسعود قال كان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم اذا 282  
اتي بالسبي اعطى اهل البيت جميعا كراهية ان يفرق بينهم رواه  
ابن ماجه \*

٢٨٣ و عن ابي هريرة ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال الا انبئكم 283  
بشراكم الذي يأكل وحده و يجلد عبده و يمتع رفده رواه رزين \*

٢٨٣ و عن أبي بكر الصديق رضي الله عنه قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا يدخل الجنة سيوفى الملكة قالوا يا رسول الله اليس أخبرتنا ان هذه الامة اكثر الامم مملوكين ويتامى قال نعم فاكرمهم ككرامة اولادكم واطعموهم مما تأكلون قالوا فما تدفعنا الدنيا قال فوس ترتبطه تقاتل عليه في سبيل الله ومملوك يكفيك فاذا صلى فهو اخوك رواه ابن ماجة \*

## باب

بلوغ الصغير وحضائنه فى الصغر

## الفصل الاول

٢٨٥ عن ابن عمر قال عرضت على رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم عام احد 285 و انا ابن اربع عشرة سنة فردني ثم عرضت عليه عام الخندق و انا ابن خمس عشرة سنة فاجازني فقال عمر بن عبد العزيز هذا فرق ما بين الحائلة والذرية متفق عليه \*

٢٨٦ و عن البراء بن عازب قال صالح النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم يوم الحديبية 286 على ثلثة اشياء على ان من اتاه من المشركين رده اليهم ومن اتاهم من المسلمين لم يرده و على ان يدخلها من قابل و يقيم بها ثلثة ايام فلما دخلها ومضى الاجل خرج فتبعته ابنة حمزة تذاوي ياعم ياعم فتناولها علي فاخذ بيدها فاخصم فيها علي وزيد وجعفر فقال علي انا اخذتها وهي بذت عمي وقال جعفر بذت عمي و خالتها تحدى و قال زيد

بغيت اخي فقصي بها النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم لخالتها و قال الخالة  
بمنزلة الام و قال لعلي انت مني و انا منك و قال لجعفر اشبهت  
خالقي و خالقي و قال يزيد انت اخونا و مولانا متفق عليه \*

### الفصل الثاني

٢٨٧ عن عمرو بن شعيب عن ابيه عن جده عبد الله بن عمرو ان امرأة 287  
قالت يا رسول الله ان ابني هذا كان بطني له وعاء و ثديي له سقاء  
و حجري له حواء و ان اباه طلقني و اراك ان ينزعه مني فقال رسول الله  
صلى الله عليه وسلم انت احق به ما لم تنكحي رواه احمد ابو داود \*  
٢٨٨ و عن ابي هريرة ان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم خير غلاما بين 288  
ابيه و امه رواه الترمذي \*

٢٨٩ و عنه قال جاءت امرأة الى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فقالت ان 289  
زوجي يريد ان يذهب بابني و قد سقاني و نفعتني فقال النبي  
صلى الله عليه وسلم هذا ابوك و هذه امك فخذ بيد ابينا شئت فخذ  
بيد امه فانطلقت به رواه ابو داود و النسائي و الدارمي \*

### الفصل الثالث

٢٩٠ عن هلال بن أسامة عن ابي ميمونة سليمان مولى لاهل المدينة قال 290  
بينما انا جالس مع ابي هريرة جاءت امرأة فارسية معها ابن لها و قد  
طلقها زوجها فادعياها فرطت له تقول يا ابا هريرة زوجي يريد ان يذهب



بابني فقال ابو هريرة استهما عليه رطن لها بذلك فجاء زوجها وقال  
 من يكاغني في ابني فقال ابو هريرة اللهم اني لا اقول هذا الا اني  
 كنت قاعدا مع رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فأتته امرأة فقالت  
 يا رسول الله ان زوجي يريد ان يذهب بابني وقد نفعتني وستاني  
 من بئر ابي عتبة وعند النسائي من عذب الماء فقال رسول الله صلى الله  
 عليه وسلم استهما عليهما فقال زوجها من يكاغني في ولدي فقال  
 رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم هذا ابوك وهذه امك فخذ بيديهما  
 شئت فخذ بيد امه رواه ابو داود والنسائي لكنه ذكر المسند ورواه  
 الدارمي عن هلال بن اسامة \*

\* تم كتاب الذكاح بعونه وكرمه \*



who had a son with her, when her husband divorced her, and they both claimed the boy ; and the woman spoke to Abuhurairah in Persian, saying, ' O Abuhurairah ! my husband wants to take away my son.' Then Abuhurairah said, ' Consult an omen, and see which is to have him.' Then her husband came and said, ' Who is it disputes with me about my son,' and Abuhurairah said, ' O God ! verily I do not order you to consult an omen but on this account, that I was sitting with the Prophet when a woman came to him and said, ' O Messenger of God ! verily my husband wants to take away my son ; and now verily the boy has benefitted me and given me sweet water ;' and the Prophet said to both of them ' Consult an <sup>of</sup> omen ;' and her husband said, ' Who is it disputes with me about my son ?' And the Prophet said, to the boy, ' This is your father, and this is your mother, then take by the hand which you like,' and he took hold of his mother's hand."

895. (286.) *Bara-Ibn-Aazib* said, "His Highness made peace (on the day he arrived at Hudaibiah) with the polytheists on three conditions; one of them was, that any polytheist going to the Prophet should be sent back; the second, that any Musleman going to them, should not be sent back by them; the third, that His Highness should return and come to Mecca the following year, and stay there three days: then, when the next year came, His Highness entered Mecca, and left it at the expiration of three days; and he had Hamzah's daughter along with him, and she said, 'O uncle! O uncle!' and Ali took her by the hand to bring her up; then Ali, Zaid-Bin-Harithah, and Jafer-Bin-Abu-Talib disputed which should have her. Then Ali said I took her by the hand first, and she is my uncle's daughter; and Jafer said, she is my uncle's daughter and her mother's sister is married to me, and Zaid-Bin-Harithah said, 'She is the daughter of my brother. Then the Prophet ordered saying, 'She is for her mother's sister; and said a mother's sister is as a mother;' after which she comforted all of them by saying to Ali, 'You are of me, and I am of you'; and said to Jafer, 'Your temper and person resemble mine,' and he said to Zaid, 'You are my brother and friend in Islam.'"

---

#### SECTION II.

896. (287.) *Amer-Bin-Shu'ayb* relates, from his fore-fathers, "That verily a woman came and said, 'O Messenger of God! Verily my belly was a vessel to this son, and my breasts as a water bag, and my lap his cradle, and his father divorced me; and wishes to take him from me,' His Highness said, 'You are most worthy of him so long as you do not marry.'"

897. (288.) *Abuhurairah* said, "Verily the Prophet gave an option to a boy, of his father or mother."

898. (289.) *Abuhurairah*. "A woman came to the Prophet, and said, 'My husband wants to take away my son; and now he is arrived at that age from which I am benefited.' The Prophet said to the boy: 'This is your father, and this is your mother, take which you like; and the boy took hold of his mother's hand, and she took him away.'"

---

#### SECTION III.

899. (290.) *Hilal-Bin-Usamah* relates, from Abu-Maimunah, who said, "I was sitting with Abuhurairah, and a Persian woman came to him,

home, and separated their own food from that of the orphans, and also their water; fearful lest they might be mixed. Then, when the orphans left any of their meat or drink, it was taken care of for them to eat afterwards, or spoilt. Then this method was unpleasant to the orphans, and they mentioned it to the Prophet, then God sent down this revelation, 'O, Muhammed! they will ask thee concerning orphans; answer, 'To deal righteously with them is best, and if ye mix your things with theirs, verily they are your brethren,' then they mixed their meat and drink together.'

890. (281.) *Abu-Musa-Ashari* said, "His Highness cursed him who separated father and son, and brother from brother."

891. (282.) *Abdullah-Bin-Mas'ud* said, "His Highness used (when slaves were brought to him) to give them all to the people of the house, that is, his own family, on account of a dislike to separating them."

892. (283.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "Shall I tell you the very worst amongst you? Those who eat alone, and whip their slaves, and give to nobody."

893. (284.) *Abu-Baer, A. G. S.* "He will not enter into paradise who behaves ill to his slaves. The companions said, 'O Messenger of God! have you not told us, that there will be a great many slaves and orphans in your sects?' He said, 'Yes; then be kind to them and to your own children, and give them to eat of what you eat yourselves.' They said, 'Then what will benefit us in the world.' His Highness said, 'The horse which you tie up for the purpose of fighting in the cause of God will benefit you; and slaves serving you sufficiently; then if the slaves say their prayers, they are as your brothers.'"

---

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### SECTION I.

*In explanation of the Young arriving at Puberty, and on bringing them up.*

894. (285.) *Ibn-Omer* said, "I was mustered before the Prophet in the year of the battle of Ohud, at which time I was fourteen years old; and he rejected me on account of my age; after that I was mustered, in the year of the battle of the ditch, when I was fifteen years old; and His Highness permitted me to go, because fifteen years is the boundary of puberty: then Omer Bin Abdul Aziz said, 'This age separates the fighting man from the child.'"

882. (273.) *Ali-Ibn-Abu-Talib* said, "The Prophet gave me two slaves, that were brothers, and I sold one of them, and the Prophet said to me, 'O Ali! What is become of the slave?' Then I informed him of having sold him; and His Highness said, 'Take him back! take him, back!'"

883. (274.) *Ali-Ibn-Abu-Talib* said, "I separated a slave girl and her son, by selling him; and the Prophet forbade it, and I took him back."

884. (275.) *Jabir, A. G. S.* "There are three qualities, which being possessed by any one, God will make easy to him the hardness of death, and bring him into paradise: the first, kindness to the decrepit, and affection to father and mother, and doing good to mankind."

885. (276.) *Abu-Umamah* said, "Verily the Messenger of God gave Ali a slave, and said, 'Don't beat him, because I have been forbidden from beating the performer of prayers; and verily I saw this slave saying his prayers.' Omer Ibn-al-Khattab said, 'The Prophet forbade me striking those that said their prayers, and disgracing them.'"

886. (277.) *Abdullah-Ibn-Omer* said, "A man came to the Prophet and said, 'O Messenger of God! how many times are we to forgive our servant's faults.' He was silent, again the man asked, but His Highness gave no answer; but when the man asked a third time, he said, 'Forgive your servants seventy times every day.'"

887. (278.) *Abudhar Ghaffari, A. G. S.* "Those of your servants who please you, give to eat what you eat yourself; and clothe them as yourself; but those who do not please you, sell them, and punish not God's creatures."

888. (279.) *Sahal-Bin-Handhaliyah* said, "The Prophet passed by a camel, the belly of which was drawn up to its back, and His Highness said, 'Fear God, in these dumb quadrupeds, and ride them when they are fit to be rode, and get off them when they are tired.'"

---

### SECTION III.

889. (280.) *Ibn-Abbas* said, "When these revelations came down, 'meddle not with the substance of the orphan, otherwise than for the improving thereof, and surely they who devour the possession of orphans unjustly, shall swallow down nothing but fire into their bellies, and shall broil in raging flames;' all those who had orphans in their care went

873. (264.) *Ibn-Omer* said, "I heard the Prophet say, 'He who beats his slave without fault, or slaps him on the face, his atonement for this is freeing him.'"

874. (265.) *Abu Masuud Ansari* said, "I beat my slave one day, and heard a voice behind me saying, 'O, Abu Masuud! know that verily God has more power over you than you have over this slave,' and I saw that the voice proceeded from the Prophet of God; and I said to him 'I set him free for God's pleasure.' Then His Highness said, 'Beware, had you not freed him, verily the fire would have burnt you.'"

---

#### SECTION II.

875. (266.) *Amer-Ibn-Shuaib* relates from his fore-fathers, "That verily a man came to the Prophet, and said, 'Verily I have money, and my father is in want of it. His Highness said, 'You and your money are both your father's; verily your children are your purest earnings; eat of your children's earnings.'"

876. (267.) *Amer-Ibn-Shuaib* relates from his fore-fathers, "That a man came to His Majesty and said, 'Verily I am a poor man, and do not possess anything; and I have an orphan that I nourish, and he has money.' His Highness said, 'Eat of the orphan's money, so long as you do not lavish it away or take before or more than you want, or accumulate from it.'"

877. (268.) *Omm-Salmah, A. G. S.* "In the illness in which he died, he said, 'Be constant at prayer, and discharge your duty to your slaves.'"

878. (269.) *Abu-Bacr, A. G. S.* "A man who behaves ill to his slave will not enter into paradise."

879. (270.) *Rafi-Bin-Macith, A. G. S.* "Behaving well to slaves is a means of prosperity; and behaving ill to them is a cause of loss." The author of the *Masabih* adds, "Giving alms prevents sudden death; and doing good is a means of property in life."

✓ 880. (271.) *Abu-Said-Khudhri, A. G. S.* "When any one of you beats his servant, and he asks pardon in the name of God, then withhold yourself from beating him."

881. (272.) *Abu-Ayub* said, "I heard the Prophet say, 'Whoever is the cause of separation between mother and child, by selling or giving, God will separate from his friends on the day of resurrection.'"

and my children sufficient to live upon, except what I take without telling him.' His Highness said, 'Take what will suffice you and your children.'"

864. (255.) *Jabir-Bin-Samurah, A. G. S.* "When God gives to any one of you great riches, he must first take care of himself, and give to his family and relations what is more than necessary to supply his own wants."

865. (256.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "It is incumbent upon the master of slaves to find them in victuals and clothes; and not order them to do what they are not able."

866. (257.) *Abudhar Ghaffari, A. G. S.* "God has ordained that your brothers should be your slaves; therefore, him whom God hath ordained to be the slave of his brother, his brother must give him of the food of which he eats himself, and of the clothes with which he clothes himself, and not order him to do anything beyond his power; but if he doth order such a work, he must assist him himself in doing it."

867. (258.) *Abdullah-Bin-Omer* said, "My treasurer came to me, and I said to him, 'Have you given my slaves their subsistence?' He said, 'No.' I said 'Go and give it them; because the Prophet of God has said, it is fault enough for a man to withhold the subsistence of his slaves.'"

868. (259.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "When your slave prepares your dinner, and brings it smoking hot, you must make him sit down with you and partake; then, if the victuals be little, put one or two mouthfuls into his hand."

869. 260. *Abdullah-Bin-Omer, A. G. S.* "When a slave wishes well to his master, and worships God well, for him are double rewards."

870. (261.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "It is good for a slave who worships God well, and discharges his master's work properly."

871. (262.) *Jarir, A. G. S.* "When a slave runs away, no prayer shall be accepted from him." (And in one tradition it is thus, "Every slave that runs away, then verily the security of Islam is broken on him." And in one tradition it is thus, "Every slave that runs away from his master, verily is an infidel, until he returns)."

872. (263.) *Abuhurairah* said, "I heard Abul Kasim say, 'He who abuses his own slave, being pure from such abuse, shall be whipped on the day of resurrection, unless the slave should merit the abuse.'"



said, 'Yes.' His Highness said, 'I have a great mind to curse him for ever; because he has had connexion with her without attending to Istibra; therefore when she brings forth a child, it is possible to be his, or the person's who had connexion with her before. If it is this person's, how can he take the service of the child? because it is not right to take service from one's own child; and if it is the others, and this person should claim it, then he makes a stranger his heir, and this is not right. Then he deserves to be cursed in both points of view.'"

---

#### SECTION II.

859. (250.) *Abu-Said-Khudhri, A. G. S.* "Concerning the slave-girls taken at the battle of Autas, that a pregnant woman should not be touched till she was brought to bed: nor should one not having arrived at puberty, till after a month."

860. (251.) *Ruwaiḡ-Bin-Thabit, A. G. S.* "After the victory at the battle of Hunain, it is not right for a man who believes in God and the last day, to give his own water to the field of another; that is, to have connexion with a pregnant woman; and it is not right for a man who believes in God and the last day, to have connexion with a woman without observing Istibra; and it is not right for a man who believes in God and the last day, to sell plundered property until divided."

---

#### SECTION III.

861. (252.) *Malik* said, "It has reached me that His Highness ordered the Istibra of slave-girls by one menses, for those that have them, and forbade giving water to strangers' fields."

862. (253.) *Ibn-Amer* said, "When a slave-girl with the menses is given, sold, or freed, she must Istibra herself by one menses, and a virgin is not to Istibra."

---

### CHAPTER XVIII.

#### SECTION I.

*In Explanation of Subsistence, and the duty of Slaves.*

863. (254.) *Ayeshah* said, "Verily Hind-Bint-Utbah said, 'O Messenger of God! verily Abu Sufian is a miser, and does not give me

aloes; there is no perfume in it.' His Highness said, 'The rubbing of aloes upon the face increases its colour; then do not rub aloes upon your face except at night, and remove it in the day time; and do not comb your hair with a scented comb, nor with Henna, because it colours the hair.' I said, 'What shall I comb with, O Messenger of God?' He said, 'Wet your comb in the water of boiled Lotus leaves, and then comb your hair, and wet your hair well with the water.'"

✓855. (246.) *Omm-Salmah, A. G. S.* "A woman whose husband has died must not wear a red garment, nor one coloured with red clay, nor gold or silver ornaments, nor colour her face or hands, nor use surmah."

---

### SECTION III.

856. (247.) *Sulaiman-Bin-Yesar* said, "Ahwas died in Syria, when his divorced wife was in her third menses, and she was in a perplexing state of uncertainty whether to do Iddat on account of the death of her husband for four months and ten days or not; then Muawiah wrote to Zaid-Ibn-Thabit, to ask the rule in this case; and Zaid wrote him an answer, saying, that, 'When the woman entered on her third menses, she was free from her husband, and the man became separated from her; I mean, the Iddat of divorce was completed; the woman cannot be his heir; and if the woman had died, the husband would not have been her heir.'"

857. (248.) *Said-Bin-al-Musaib* said, "*Omer-Ibn-al-Khattab* said, 'Every woman that is divorced, and has had her menses once or twice, and stopped, then verily she must wait nine months, and if she should shew signs of pregnancy, then her Iddat ends with the birth of her child, but if she should not appear to be pregnant, she must do Iddat three months more, after the nine months; after which she will come out of it.'"

---

## CHAPTER XVII.

### SECTION I.

#### *In explanation of Istibra.*

858. (249.) *Abu-Dardaa* said, "The Prophet passed by a pregnant woman, and asked, 'Whose is she.' They said, 'The purchased slave-girl of such a person.' His Highness said, 'Has he connexion with her.' They

was brought to bed of a child, a few days after her husband's decease; and she came to the Prophet, and asked permission to marry another husband; and the Prophet permitted her; and she married."

850. (241.) *Omm-Salmah* said, "A woman came to His Highness and said; 'O Messenger of God! the husband of my daughter is dead; and her eyes ache; may she put Collyrium to them.' He said, 'No;' after which His Highness said, 'Iddat is not more than four months and ten days; whereas, in the time of ignorance, it was a complete year.'"

851. (242.) *Omm-Habibah* and *Zainab-Bint-Jahash*, A. G. S. "It is not right for a woman who believes in God and the last day to sit mourning more than three nights, except for her husband, which is four months and ten days."

✓852. (243.) *Omm-Atiyah*, A. G. S. "A woman must not sit in mourning on account of the dead more than three nights, unless for her husband, which is four months and ten days; during which period she must not wear coloured cloths, except those coloured before weaving; and she must not use Surmah,\* nor perfume herself; but when she becomes pure from the menses, she may use a little *Costus* and *Ungues Odorati*."†

## SECTION II.

853. (244.) *Zainab-Bint-Cab* said, "Verily *Furaiah-Bint-Malie* informed me, saying, 'I went to the Prophet, to ask him if I should return to my family in the tribe of Beni Khudrah, because my husband had gone there to look for some slaves that had run away, and was killed, either by them or by thieves; and I said, my husband has not left me in a house of his own, nor have I any subsistence.' The Prophet said, 'Return to your family.' Then I returned from the Prophet, and had reached the court of the house, when he called me to him, and said, 'Stay in your house till the time of your Iddat be complete.' Then I did so four months and ten days."

✓854. (245.) *Omm-Salmah* said, "His Highness came to me when my husband *Abu-Salmah* died, and verily I had rubbed aloes upon my head; and he said, 'What is this, *Omm-Salmah*?' I said, 'It is nothing but

\* Antimony applied as an ornament round the eyes.

† A little shell resembling the nail of a finger which yields a perfume in burning.

to any subsistence from me.' Then I came to the Prophet, and mentioned the circumstance; and he said, 'There is no subsistence for you; leave your husband's house and finish your Iddat in Omm-Sharic's. After which the Prophet said, 'Omm-Sharic is a rich woman, virtuous, generous; many of my kindred go to visit her, and dine with her; then go to the house of Omm-Mactum, because her son is blind, throw off your fine clothes in the day of Iddat; then when you are pure, and come out of Iddat inform me, that I may consider about your marriage.' " Fatimah says "When I had completed my Iddat, I said to His Highness, "Muawiah-Bin-Abu-Sufian and Abu-Jahm, have demanded me in marriage; what is the order?" The Prophet said, 'Abu-Jahm never puts down his stick from his shoulder, and Muawiah is a poor man; marry Usamah-Bin-Zaid.' Fatimah says 'I dislike him.' Again His Highness said, 'Marry Usamah.' "Then I approved of the Prophet's order, and married him; and God prospered it so much that people envied me." (And in one tradition it is thus related, that Fatimah said, "My husband divorced me by three repetitions of it; and I went to His Highness, and he said, 'There is no subsistence for you unless you are pregnant).'"

846. (237.) *Ayeshah* said, "Verily Fatimah-Bint-Kais was in an empty house, in which nobody dwelt; and His Highness was alarmed at her situation, and ordered her to remove to another house." (And in another tradition it is related that *Ayeshah* said, "What is come to Fatimah; doth she not fear God and his punishments? She told a lie by saying she had no place to stay in, in her husband's house, and no subsistence during the time of her Iddat)."

847. (238.) *Said-Bin-al-Musaib* said, "Fatimah was not removed in her Iddat, from her own place to another, but on account of her scurrilous and abusive tongue to her husband's relations and friends."

848. (239.) *Jabir* said, "My maternal aunt was divorced by three repetitions of it; and she sat down for her Iddat, and wished to go out, and gather the fruit of her date trees; but a man forbade her; then she went to the Prophet, and said, 'I am sitting in Iddat, and have occasion to come out to gather my fruit; what is the order? May I come out or not?' His Highness said, 'Come out, and gather in your fruits: for verily it is near that you shall discharge your legal alms, if the fruits amount to Nisab, otherwise you may bestow from them a voluntary benevolence.'"

849. (240.) *Miswar-Bin-Makhramah* said, "Verily Subaiyah Aslamiah

## SECTION III.

841. (232.) *Amer-Ibn-Shuaib*, relates, from his fore-fathers, that a man stood up and said, ‘O Messenger of God! verily such a person is my son; because I committed adultery with his mother in the days of my ignorance.’ The Prophet said, ‘It is not right to claim a child of adultery in Islam, the doings of ignorance are gone, in which time children of adultery and fornication were claimed. The child is for him under whom its mother is, and for the fornicator is a stone.’

842. (233.) *Amer-Ibn-Shuaib*, relates from his fore-fathers, that “Verily the Prophet said, ‘There are four kinds of women, between whom and their husbands Lian cannot be; a Christian woman married to a Musleman, and a Jewish woman to a Musleman, and a free woman to a slave, and a slave-girl to a free man.’”

843. (234.) *Ibn-Abbas* said, “Verily the Prophet ordered a man (when a man and his wife were confronted), to put his hand upon their mouths, when they came to the fifth asseveration, because it is a cause of punishment.”

844. (235.) *Aayeshah* said, “Verily the Prophet left me one night, which was the night of my turn; and I was jealous, lest he might go to any of his other wives; and he came, seeing what I was doing (that is, following him), and said to me, ‘What is come to you, O Aayeshah, art thou jealous?’ I said, ‘What is for me, if such a one as I am was not jealous of such a one as you are?’ Then the Messenger of God said, ‘Verily your devil is come to you and instilled into you such imaginations.’ I said, ‘O Messenger of God! is there a devil with me?’ He said, ‘Yes.’ I said, ‘And is there a devil with you also, O Prophet?’ He said, ‘Yes, but God assists me over him, so that I remain safe from his wickedness.’”

## CHAPTER XVI.

## SECTION I.

*In explanation of Iddat, or the number of days a woman counts after being divorced.*

845. (236.) *Abu-Salmah* relates from *Fatimah-Bint-Kais* who said, “*Abu-Amer-Bin-Hafs* divorced me when he was absent, and *Abu-Amer*’s agent sent to me a little barley to eat during my Iddat; and I was dissatisfied with it; and the agent said, ‘By God! you have no title

836. (227.) *Abuhurairah*, A. G. S. "Turn not from your own father, for he who doth so, verily is ungrateful."

---

SECTION II.

837. (228.) *Abuhurairah*. "I heard the Prophet say, when the revelation concerning Lian came down, 'Every woman who brings into a family a person not of it, there is none of God's mercy for her, nor will he take her into paradise; and every man who denies his own child when knowing it to be so, God will hide his grace from him and will disgrace him in the presence of his creation in the day of resurrection.'"

838. (229.) *Ibn-Abbas* said, "A man came to the Prophet and said, 'Verily I have got a wife who refuses nobody that wishes to have connexion with her.' The Prophet said, 'Divorce her.' The man said, 'I am fond of her, on account of her beauty.' His Highness said, 'Then keep her, and prevent her from committing adultery.'"

✓ 839. (230.) *Amer-Ibn-Shuaib* relates, from his fore-fathers, that "Verily the Prophet ordered (in the right of a child by a slave-girl after the death of its father), that if the child is by a slave-girl, the property of the man having connexion with her, then it is to inherit his effects as his other children, if they own it as one of his descendants; but is not to partake in what his legitimate children may have divided previous to acknowledging it as a child of their father, but have its share in what may remain undivided. But a man's illegitimate child shall not be one of his posterity, if he shall have disowned it in his life-time. And if the child be by a slave-girl, not the property of its father, it will not inherit any part of his estate, or be his posterity, notwithstanding the adulterer should say in his life-time, 'that is my child.'"

840. (231.) *Jabir-Bin-Atic*, A. G. S. "There is a kind of jealousy, which God likes; and there is another kind which he abominates; then that jealousy which God likes, is the doubtful, such as, when the wife or slave-girl of a man comes and sits by a stranger; but the jealousy which God abominates is the suspicious, such as a man's harbouring in his heart a bad opinion of his wife. And verily there are some kinds of pride which God loves, and others which he hates; then the pride which ✓ God loves, is when fighting with infidels, and in not accepting of things offered in charity; but the pride which God hates is in tyrannizing."

---

that his servants might fear him, and apologize to him ; and God is fond of praise, for which he has promised paradise, that his servants might speak in his praise.' ”

831. (222.) It is reported from *Abuhurairah* that he said that the Prophet of God, on whom be peace, said, “ Verily shame (as an attribute) is found in God, and verily true believers also possess shame. Shame (to be avoided) in God requires that the true believers should not be guilty of what God has forbidden. This tradition is concurred in by all.

832. (223.) *Abuhurairah*, “ Verily an Aarabi came to the Prophet, and said, ‘ Verily my wife is brought to bed of a black child ; and I disown it.’ The Prophet said to him, ‘ Have you any camels ? ’ He said, ‘ Yes.’ The Prophet said, ‘ What colour are they ? ’ He said, ‘ They are red.’ His Highness said, ‘ Is there ever a black one amongst them ? ’ He said, ‘ Yes.’ His Highness said, ‘ Where is the black one from.’ The Aarabi said, ‘ Probably from its progenitors.’ His Highness said, ‘ Perhaps this child is also from the like cause,’ and told the Aarabi not to be displeased with the child.”

833. (224.) *Aayeshah* said, “ Atabah-Bin-Abu-Wakkas said to Sad his brother, ‘ The son of the slave-girl of Zamah is mine, do you take him.’ Aayeshah says, in the year of the conquest of Mecca, Sad took the boy, saying, ‘ This is my brother’s son.’ And Abd-Bin-Zamah said, ‘ This is my brother.’ Then Sad and Abd both went to the Prophet ; and Sad said, ‘ O Messenger of God ! Verily my brother Atabah said the son of the slave-girl of Zamah is mine ; and Abd-Bin-Zamah said ‘ This is my brother, and the son of my father’s slave-girl, and was born upon his bed.’ Then the Prophet said, ‘ This boy is your brother, O Abd-Bin-Zamah because the child is for the man under whom the slave-girl is, and for a fornicator is bad luck and disappointment.’ Then His Highness said to Saudah-Bint-Zamah, ‘ Come not before this child, keep yourself shut up from him, on account of his resemblance to Atabah. Then Saudah never saw him till he died.’ ”

834. (225.) *Aayeshah* said, “ One day the Prophet came home in high spirits, and said, ‘ O Aayeshah ! verily Mujazziz Mudliji came and saw Usamah and Zaid covered over with a cloth, except their feet ; and he said, verily I know from these feet the relationship of father and son.’ ”

✓ 835. (226.) *Sad-Bin-Abu-Wakkas* and Abu-Baer said, “ The Prophet said, ‘ The child who calls another his father, knowing him not to be so, for him paradise is forbidden.’ ”

if you have said true ; it is gone in lieu of the use you have had of her ; but if you have lied, then it is much further from you.' ”

828. (219.) *Ibn-Abbas* said, “ Verily Hilal-Bin-Umaiyyah, confronted his wife before the Prophet, and accused her of adultery with Shirric-Bin-Samhaa. The Prophet said to him, ‘ Bring witnesses, or take eighty lashes upon your back.’ Then Hilal said, ‘ O Messenger of God, when one of us sees a man upon his wife, must he go away to look for witnesses ?’ The Prophet said, ‘ Bring witnesses, or receive eighty lashes upon your back.’ Then Hilal said, ‘ I swear by God, who has sent you on earth, verily I am a teller of truth ; and verily God will quickly send down an order which will save my back from being flogged.’ ” Then Gabriel brought a revelation in explanation of Lian. Then Hilal gave his oath, and the Prophet said, Verily God knows which of you is the liar ; then do either of you repent.’ Then the woman stood up, and made her oath ; and when she came to, ‘ May the anger of God be upon me if I lie,’ the people present forbade her repeating it, and said, ‘ Verily this fifth asseveration is a cause of punishment.’ Ibn-Abbas says, ‘ Then the woman stopped, so that we imagined she would not repeat it ; after which she said, ‘ I will not disgrace my family all my life ; and she finished the fifth asseveration ; and His Highness ordered a separation, and said, ‘ See the woman, if she brings a child with eyes the colour of antimony, large buttocks, and fleshy legs, it is for Shirric-Bin-Samhaa (because he was of this description).’ Then the woman brought forth such a child ; and the Prophet said, ‘ Verily, had not there been an order about it in the book of God, I would have done with the woman what I would have done.’ ”

829. (220.) *Abuhurairah* said, “ Sad-Bin-Ubadah said to the Prophet, ‘ If I find a man with my wife, shall I not do anything till I bring four witnesses.’ He said ‘ No.’ Sad said, ‘ It is not so, I swear by the God who has sent you on earth, verily I should quickly punish him with the sword.’ The Prophet said to the people, ‘ Hear what your chief says ; verily he is very jealous, and I am more jealous than he, and God is more jealous than I.’ ”

830. (221.) *Mughairah* said, “ That Sad-Bin-Ubadah said, ‘ If I see a man with my wife I shall certainly kill him with a sword,’ which the Prophet heard, and said, ‘ Are ye astonished at Sad’s jealousy, by God, I am more jealous than he, and God is more jealous than I, on account of displeasure. God has declared unlawful, faults external and internal ; and God loves apologies ; on which account he has sent Prophets, in order



that his servants might fear him, and apologize to him; and God is fond of praise, for which he has promised paradise, that his servants might speak in his praise.' "

831. (222.) It is reported from *Abuhurairah* that he said that the Prophet of God, on whom be peace, said, "Verily shame (as an attribute) is found in God, and verily true believers also possess shame. Shame (to be avoided) in God requires that the true believers should not be guilty of what God has forbidden. This tradition is concurred in by all.

832. (223.) *Abuhurairah*, "Verily an Aarabi came to the Prophet, and said, 'Verily my wife is brought to bed of a black child; and I disown it.' The Prophet said to him, 'Have you any camels?' He said, 'Yes.' The Prophet said, 'What colour are they?' He said, 'They are red.' His Highness said, 'Is there ever a black one amongst them?' He said, 'Yes.' His Highness said, 'Where is the black one from.' The Aarabi said, 'Probably from its progenitors.' His Highness said, 'Perhaps this child is also from the like cause,' and told the Aarabi not to be displeased with the child."

833. (224.) *Aayeshah* said, "Atabah-Bin-Abu-Wakkas said to Sad his brother, 'The son of the slave-girl of Zamah is mine, do you take him.' Aayeshah says, in the year of the conquest of Mecca, Sad took the boy, saying, 'This is my brother's son.' And Abd-Bin-Zamah said, 'This is my brother.' Then Sad and Abd both went to the Prophet; and Sad said, 'O Messenger of God! Verily my brother Atabah said the son of the slave-girl of Zamah is mine; and Abd-Bin-Zamah said 'This is my brother, and the son of my father's slave-girl, and was born upon his bed.' Then the Prophet said, 'This boy is your brother, O Abd-Bin-Zamah because the child is for the man under whom the slave-girl is, and for a fornicator is bad luck and disappointment.' Then His Highness said to Saudah-Bint-Zamah, 'Come not before this child, keep yourself shut up from him, on account of his resemblance to Atabah. Then Saudah never saw him till he died.' "

834. (225.) *Aayeshah* said, "One day the Prophet came home in high spirits, and said, 'O Aayeshah! verily Mujazziz Mudliji came and saw Usamah and Zaid covered over with a cloth, except their feet; and he said, verily I know from these feet the relationship of father and son.' "

✓835. (226.) *Sad-Bin-Abu-Wakkas* and Abu-Baer said, "The Prophet said, 'The child who calls another his father, knowing him not to be so, for him paradise is forbidden.' "

if you have said true; it is gone in lieu of the use you have had of her; but if you have lied, then it is much further from you.' ”

828. (219.) *Ibn-Abbas* said, “ Verily Hilal-Bin-Umaiyyah, confronted his wife before the Prophet, and accused her of adultery with Shirric-Bin-Samhaa. The Prophet said to him, ‘ Bring witnesses, or take eighty lashes upon your back.’ Then Hilal said, ‘ O Messenger of God, when one of us sees a man upon his wife, must he go away to look for witnesses?’ The Prophet said, ‘ Bring witnesses, or receive eighty lashes upon your back.’ Then Hilal said, ‘ I swear by God, who has sent you on earth, verily I am a teller of truth; and verily God will quickly send down an order which will save my back from being flogged.’ Then Gabriel brought a revelation in explanation of Lian. Then Hilal gave his oath, and the Prophet said, Verily God knows which of you is the liar; then do either of you repent.’ Then the woman stood up, and made her oath; and when she came to, ‘ May the anger of God be upon me if I lie,’ the people present forbade her repeating it, and said, ‘ Verily this fifth asseveration is a cause of punishment.’ Ibn-Abbas says, ‘ Then the woman stopped, so that we imagined she would not repeat it; after which she said, ‘ I will not disgrace my family all my life; and she finished the fifth asseveration; and His Highness ordered a separation, and said, ‘ See the woman, if she brings a child with eyes the colour of antimony, large buttocks, and fleshy legs, it is for Shirric-Bin-Samhaa (because he was of this description).’ Then the woman brought forth such a child; and the Prophet said, ‘ Verily, had not there been an order about it in the book of God, I would have done with the woman what I would have done.’ ”

829. (220.) *Abuhurairah* said, “ Sad-Bin-Ubadah said to the Prophet, ‘ If I find a man with my wife, shall I not do anything till I bring four witnesses.’ He said ‘ No.’ Sad said, ‘ It is not so, I swear by the God who has sent you on earth, verily I should quickly punish him with the sword.’ The Prophet said to the people, ‘ Hear what your chief says; verily he is very jealous, and I am more jealous than he, and God is more jealous than I.’ ”

830. (221.) *Mughairah* said, “ That Sad-Bin-Ubadah said, ‘ If I see a man with my wife I shall certainly kill him with a sword,’ which the Prophet heard, and said, ‘ Are ye astonished at Sad’s jealousy, by God, I am more jealous than he, and God is more jealous than I, on account of displeasure. God has declared unlawful, faults external and internal; and God loves apologies; on which account he has sent Prophets, in order

being of the children of Adam, gave her a slap on the face. And it became incumbent upon me to free a slave; then is it right for me to free her or not?' The Prophet said to the slave-girl, in order to try her faith, 'Where is God?' She said, 'In heaven.' The Prophet said, 'Who am I?' She said, 'You are the Messenger of God.' Then the Prophet said, 'Free her.'"

---

## CHAPTER XV.

### SECTION I.

#### *On Liar.*

825. (216.) *Sahal-Ibn-Sâd* said, "Verily Uwaimir-ul-Ajlani said, 'O Messenger of God! inform me, if a man finds another with his wife, may he put him to death? and will his relations kill him in retaliation, or how shall he act?' The Messenger of God said, 'Verily I have received instructions from above in ordering between you and your wife; bring your wife.' Then Sahal says, 'Uwaimir and his wife were confronted in the Masjid; and myself, with other men, were near the Prophet; and when they had finished, Uwaimir said, 'If I keep this wife, I shall be called a liar.' Then Uwaimir divorced her thrice; after which the Messenger of God said to his companions, 'Attend, if she brings forth a black child, with very black eyes, large buttocks, and fleshy legs, I shall not suppose but that Uwaimir spoke the truth; but if she produce a red child, I shall suppose Uwaimir lied.' Then the woman brought forth a child of the first description which was called its mother's child.'"

826. (217.) *Ibn-Omer* said, "Verily the Prophet pronounced judgment between a man and woman that had been confronted before him; and he separated them, and gave the child to the mother. And it is related in another tradition, that His Highness advised the man, saying, 'Verily the punishments of the world are easier than those of futurity.' Then he called the woman, and admonished her, saying, 'Verily the punishments of the world are easier than those of futurity.'"

827. (218.) *Ibn-Omer* said, "Verily the Messenger of God said to a man and woman, that had been confronted, 'Your account is with God; one of you is a liar.' Again he said to the man, 'This woman is forbidden you for ever.' The man said, 'O Messenger of God! what is the case with respect to the money I settled upon her?' He said, 'It is not yours,

821. (212.) *Abu-Salmah*, said, "Verily Sulaiman-Bin-Sakhr said to his wife, 'You are to me as the back of my own mother until after Ramdan.' Then, when half of the month of Ramdan had passed, Sulaiman slept with his wife one night, and mentioned the case to the Prophet, who said, 'Free a slave,' He said, 'I have not one.' The Prophet said, 'Fast two months successively.' He said, 'I am not able.' His highness said, 'Feed six poor people,' He said, 'I have not victuals for six poor men.' Then the Messenger of God said to Ferwah, Bin-Amer, give to Sulaiman fifteen Saas of dates, so that he may feed six poor people.'"

✓822. (213.) *Sulaiman-Bin-Yesar* said, "That Sulaiman-Bin-Sakhr said, 'I was more insatiable of connection with women than others, on which account I could have no patience.' Sulaiman-Bin-Yesar said that Sulaiman-Bin-Sakhr asked the Prophet, 'If a man says to his wife, you are to me like the back of my mother, and he has connection with her before making atonement for it; what is to be done?' His Highness said 'For him is freeing one slave, fasting two months, or feeding six poor people.'"

---

### SECTION III.

823. (214.) *Acrimah* said, "Verily a man said to his wife, 'You are to me as the back of my own mother,' and had connection with her before making atonement for it, and went to the Prophet and mentioned the matter; who said, 'What caused you to do it before making atonement for it?' He said, 'O Messenger of God! I saw the whiteness of the ornaments round her legs by moonlight, and was not able to govern myself, and had connection with her. Then His Highness laughed, and ordered him not to have connection with her until after making atonement for it.'"

---

## CHAPTER XIV.

### SECTION I.

#### *In Explanation of the foregoing.*

824. (215.) *Muawiah-Bin-Hacam* said, "I came to the Prophet and said, 'O Messenger of God! verily my slave-girl was driving out my goats, and I went near her, and found one goat deficient, and asked her what had become of it, she said a wolf ate it. Then I was angry with her, and

815. (206.) *Mahmud-Bin-Labid* said, "The Prophet was informed of a man who divorced his wife by three times at once, and he got up in anger and said, 'What! do you play with the book of God, while I am amongst you?' till a man stood up and said, 'O Messenger of God! shall I kill him?' "

816. (207.) *Malik*. "It reached me that a man said to Abdullah Bin-Abbas, 'Verily I have divorced my wife a hundred times: then what do you order for me?' He said, 'That woman is unlawful for you on three divorces; and the other ninety-seven, you have played with the book of God.' "

817. (208.) *Muadh-Bin-Jabal* said, "The Prophet said to me 'O Muadh! God has not created anything upon the face of the earth, which he loves better than emancipating; nor has he created anything upon the face of the earth which he dislikes more than divorce.' "

---

### CHAPTER XIII.

#### SECTION I.

*In explanation of women having been divorced by three repetitions.*

818. (209.) *Ayyeshah* said, "The wife of Rifaah came to the Prophet, and said, 'Verily I was married to Rifaah, and he divorced me by three repetitions; after which I married Abdul-Rahman-Bin-Zubair, and he has nothing but what is like the fringe of a garment.' Then His Highness said, 'Do you wish to return to Rifaah?' She said, 'Yes.' The Prophet said, 'Your return to Rifaah is not lawful, until you taste the honey of Abdul-Rahman, and he tastes yours.' "

---

#### SECTION II.

819. (210.) *Abdullah-Bin-Mas'ud* said, "The Prophet has cursed the second husband, who makes the wife lawful for her first husband; and has cursed the first husband for whom she is thus made lawful."

✓820. (211.) *Sulaiman-Bin-Yasar* said, "I was in company with about ten of the Prophet's companions, and every one of them said, 'A man who swears that he will not go near his wife for four months shall be imprisoned until he return to her or divorce her.' "

806. (197.) *Omer-Ibn-Shuaib A. G. S.* relates from his forefathers "It is not right for the sons of Adam to make vows in things not their own property; nor in freeing what they do not possess; and there is no divorce for what is not possessed."

807. (198.) *Rucanah-Bin-Abd-Yezid* said, "I divorced my wife Suhaimah, and informed the Prophet of the case, and only gave her one divorce. Then the Prophet said, 'Did you only repeat one divorce?' I said, 'Yes.' Then His Highness ordered her to return to me. Then I divorced her a second time, in the reign of Omer; and a third time in the reign of Othman."

✓808. (199.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "There are three things which, whether done in joke or in earnest, shall be considered as serious and effectual. One, marriage; the second, divorce; the third, taking back."

809. (200.) *Aayeshah* said, "I heard the Messenger of God say, 'There is no divorce, and no emancipating by compulsion; that is, for one man to say to another, free your slave, and divorce your wife.'"

810. (201.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "Every divorce is lawful except a mad man's."

✓811. (202.) *Ali-Ibn-Abutalib, A. G. S.* "There are three persons whose actions are not written: One, a person asleep, until he awakes; the second, a boy, till arriving at puberty; the third, a mad man, till recovering his reason."

✓812. (203.) *Aayeshah, A. G. S.* "A slave-girl is unlawful for a man after his saying to her twice, 'I put you away;' like as a free woman, by three divorces; and the period of a slave-girl, after being turned away, is two menstrual periods, when she may marry another, as that of a free woman is three.

---

### SECTION III.

813. (204.) It is reported from Nafai who reports from the Moulat, or slave-girl of Sufeen, daughter of Aboo Oohyd, that Sufeen obtained Khula from her husband in consideration of whatever belonged to her. Abdoollah son of Oomar (who was one of the Sihabees) did not refuse to recognise this. This is contained in the traditions collected by Malik.

814. (205.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "The wives that disobey their husbands and ask to be separated from them, are hypocrites."

and then, if he pleases to divorce her, let him do so when she is pure, and before having connection with her; then this mode of repudiation she as much as has been fixed by God.' ”

800. (191.) *Aayeshah* said, “The Messenger of God gave me a choice, saying, ‘If you desire the world I will send you away; but if you wish for God and his Prophet, with God are great rewards for you; and I chose God and his Messenger; but His Highness did not reckon this option anything in the way of divorce.’ ”

801. (192.) It is reported from Ibn-Abbas that he said that, if a person makes a vow making Haram on himself that which is Hual, he shall be bound to make Kuffara or atonement (and the thing Hual shall not become Haram): it is verily proper for thee to follow the Prophet, on whom be peace, (he having made atonement when he made honey haram on himself).

802. (193.) *Aayeshah* said, “Verily the Prophet would sit near Zainab-Bint-Jahash, after she had had her turn; and one day he ate honey near her. Then myself and Hafsa agreed that in whosoever house the Prophet came, we should say, ‘Verily I smell in you the smell of the Maghafir; have you eaten of it?’ Then the Prophet came to one of us, and she asked him the question agreed upon. Then he replied, ‘There is no fear; I ate honey with Zainab-Bint-Jahash; by God I will not do it again. I make it unlawful for myself: do not tell this secret to any of my other wives.’ (Aayeshah says, the Prophet said this to please his wives). Then this revelation came down: ‘O Prophet! Why holdest thou that to be prohibited which God hath allowed thee, seeking to please thy wives.’ ”

---

## SECTION II.

803. (194.) *Thawban, A. G. S.* “Every woman who asks her husband to be divorced without cause, the smell of paradise is forbidden to her.”

✓804. (195.) *Ibn Omer, A. G. S.* “The thing which is lawful, but disliked by God, is divorce.”

805. (196.) *Ali, A. G. S.* “There is no divorce before marriage; and there is no setting free till after possession; and it is not right to fast the day and not eat at night; and there is no orphan after puberty; and there is no sucking child after two years and a half; and it is not right to be silent all day long.”

If I were to order men to worship one another, verily I would order wives to worship their husbands; and if I were to order women to carry stones from yellow mountains to black, and from black mountains to white, it would be incumbent on them to do it.' ”

✓ 795. (186.) *Jabir, A. G. S.* “There are three people, not one of whose prayers will be accepted, nor their good works carried upwards; one, a run-away slave, until he returns to his master's service; the second, a woman whose husband is angry with her; the third, an intoxicated person, until he gets sober.”

796. (187.) *Abukurairah* said, “It was said to the Prophet, ‘What is the best woman?’ He said, ‘That is the best of women who pleases her husband most, when he looks at her, and obeys him when he orders her to do anything, and is not an enemy to him in his property; and doth not oppose him in her person, or in anything which he likes.’ ”

797. (188.) *Ibn-Abbas, A. G. S.* “There are four qualities, such that to whomsoever they are given, verily to him hath been given the good of the world and futurity; one of them, a grateful heart, and a tongue repeating the name of God; and a patient body in calamity; and a woman who does not disobey her husband, in her person or his property.”

---

## CHAPTER XII.

### SECTION I.

*On Khula or Repudiation of a wife, when desired by herself; and on a man's divorcing his wife.*

798. (189.) *Ibn-Abbas* said, “The wife of Sabit-Bin-Kais came to the Prophet, and said, ‘O Messenger of God! I am not angry with Sabit from his temper or religion; but I am afraid that something may happen to me contrary to Islam; on which account I wish to be separated from him.’ The Prophet said, ‘Will you give back to Sabit the garden which he gave you as your settlement?’ She said, ‘Yes.’ Then the Prophet said to Sabit, ‘Take your garden, and divorce her at once.’ ”

799. (190.) *Abdullah-Bin-Omer* said, “I divorced my wife when she was menstruous, which Omer mentioned to the Prophet, who was angry at it, and said, ‘Ibn-Omer must take her back, and take care of her until she be pure, then let her menses come on again, and be pure from it;



## SECTION III.

791. (182.) *Kais-Bin-Sad* said, "I came to Hira, and saw the inhabitants worshipping their chief; and I said, 'Verily, the Prophet of God is worthy of being worshipped.' Then I came to the Prophet and said, 'I saw the people of Hira worshipping the chief of their tribe, and you are most worthy of being worshipped.' Then His Highness said to me, 'Tell me that if you should pass by my grave, would you worship it?' I said, 'No,' and His Highness said, 'Worship not me; if I were to order men to worship each other, verily, I would order wives to worship their husbands; because God has ordained duty from woman to man.'"

792. (183.) *Omer, A. G. S.* "A man will not be interrogated in the world of futurity about the thing with which he has beaten his own wife, when it is in duty to the law."

793. (184.) *Abu Said Khudhri* said, "A woman came to the Prophet when I was by him, and said, my husband, whose name is Safwan, beats me when I am saying my prayers; and makes me break my fast when I am keeping it; and he does not say morning prayers until the sun has risen." Abu Said says, that Safwan was near the Prophet, when his wife made this complaint, and His Highness asked him about what his wife had said. Safwan said, 'O Messenger of God! her saying that I beat her when she is saying her prayers is because she repeats two chapters in her prayers, and I forbade her.' The Prophet said, 'One chapter is sufficient.' And her saying that I make her break her fast when she is keeping it, is for this, that she is always keeping fast, and I am a young man and cannot refrain from connection.' Then the Prophet said, 'No wife must keep fast without the permission of her husband.' 'And the woman's saying that I do not say my prayers till after sunrise, is for this reason, that it is customary with our tribe to remain awake at night, and water our fields; then it is by necessity that I sleep till after sunrise. His Highness said, 'O Safwan! perform your prayers when you awake.'

794. (185.) *Aayeshah* said, "Verily, the Prophet was in the middle of a crowd of the refugees and assistants, and a camel came and prostrated itself before him; and his friends said, 'O Messenger of God! beasts and trees worship you; then it is proper for us to worship you?' His Highness said, 'worship God, and honor your brother: that is, me.'

✓785. (176.) *Lakit-Bin-Sabirah* said, "I said, 'O, Messenger of God! I have got a foolish prating wife.' He said, 'divorce her.' I said, 'How shall I divorce her? for I have children by her, and am pleased with her company.' His Highness said, 'Give her advice; and if she has goodness in her, she will soon take it, and leave off idle talking; and do not beat your noble wife like your slave girl.'"

786. (177.) *Ias-Bin-Abdullah*, A. G. S. "Beat not your wives." Then Omer came to the Prophet and said, "Wives have got the upper-hand of their husbands from hearing this." Then His Highness permitted beating of wives. Then an immense assemblage of women collected round the Prophet's family, and complained of their husbands beating them. And His Highness said, "Verily a great number of women are assembled near my family, complaining of their husbands, and those men who beat their wives do not behave well. He is not of my way who teaches a woman to stray; and who entices a slave from his master.'"

787. (178.) It is reported from *Abuhurairah* that he said that the Prophet of God on whom be peace, said, "He is not from amongst us who manoeuvres so as to prejudice the wife in the eyes of her husband (by telling stories to him concerning her) or the slave in the eyes of his master." This is reported by *Aboo Daood*.

788. (179.) *Aayeshah*, A. G. S. "He is of the most perfect Muslemans, whose disposition is most liked by his own family."

✓789. (180.) *Abuhurairah*, A. G. S. "That is the most perfect Musleman whose disposition is best; and the best of you is he who behaves best to his wives."

790. (181.) *Aayeshah* said, "His Highness arrived from the expedition of Tabuc, and there was a curtain in my house let down, and wind blew and opened the side where my puppets were; and the Prophet said, making a sign to the puppets, 'What are these, O Aayeshah?' I said, 'They are my daughters.' And His Highness saw amongst the puppets the image of a horse with two wings and said, 'What thing is this, which I see amongst the puppets?' I said, 'It is a horse.' He said, 'What thing is that upon him?' I said 'Two wings.' The Prophet said with astonishment, 'This is a wonderful horse that has two wings!' I said, 'Have you not heard that Sulaiman had horses with wings, which flew?' Then His Highness laughed, to such a degree as to shew his grinders."

776. (167.) *Aayeshah* said, "I was reflecting on those women who had given themselves to the Prophet, and said, 'What! does a woman give herself away?' Then, when this revelation descended, 'Thou mayest postpone the turn of such of thy wives as thou shalt please, in being called to thy bed; and thou mayest take unto thee her whom thou shalt please, and her whom thou shalt desire of those whom thou shalt before have rejected; and it shall be no crime in thee.' I said I see nothing in which your lord doth not hasten to please you; whatever you wish he doth."

---

SECTION II.

777. (168.) *Aayeshah* said, "I was with His Highness on a journey, and we ran together, to try which could beat; and I beat him; but when I grew fat, we ran together again, and His Highness beat me, and said, 'My beating you now is in return for your beating me.'"

✓778. (169.) *Aayeshah*, A. G. S. "The best of you, before God and his creation, are those who are best in their own families, and I am the best to my family; when your friend dies, mention not his vices."

✓779. (170.) *Anas*, A. G. S. "When a woman performs the five times of prayer, and fasts the month of Ramadan, and guards her private parts, and obeys her husband, then tell her to enter Paradise by whichever door she likes."

✓780. (171.) *Abukurairah*, A. G. S. "If I were to order men to worship each other, Verily I would order a wife to worship her husband."

781. (172.) *Omm-Salmah*, A. G. S. "Every woman who dies, and her husband is pleased with her, shall enter into Paradise."

✓782. (173.) *Talak*, A. G. S. "When a man calls his wife for his own wants, she must come, although she be at an oven."

783. (174.) *Muadh*, A. G. S. "No one woman vexes her husband in the world, but the husband's wife in Paradise says, 'Vex not thy husband, may God destroy thee; because he is nothing more than a traveller with thee; he will soon come to me in Paradise.'"

✓784. (175.) *Hacim-Bin-Muawiah* relates from his father, thus, "I said, 'O Messenger of God! what is my duty to my wives?' He said, 'That you give them to eat when you eat yourself, and clothe them when you clothe yourself, and do not slap them on the face, nor abuse them, nor separate yourself from them in displeasure, except in your own house.'"

fall from his horse; then he remained in a room, on the top of his house, twenty-nine nights; after that, he came down, and the people said: 'O Messenger of God! you swore for a month, which is thirty days; and why did you come down after twenty-nine.' His Highness said, "Verily this month is of twenty-nine days."

775. (166.) *Jabir* said, "Abu Baer came to the door of the Prophet's house, and asked permission to go in; and he found other people sitting at the door, waiting for leave to go in, but not one of them was allowed: but Abu Baer was, and he came in. After which, Omer came to the door and begged leave to go in, which was granted; and he found His Highness sitting with his wives around him silent, and sad, and Omer said, 'Verily, I will say something to make the Prophet laugh;' and he said, 'O Messenger of God! if my wife asks me for bread, and I give her a blow on the neck, to hinder her from doing so again,' then the Prophet laughed, and said, 'These women, who are sitting around me, ask me for bread.' Then Abu Baer stood up near Aayeshah, and gave her a blow upon the neck; and Omer stood up near Hafsah, and struck her upon the neck; and they said, 'Do you ask the Prophet for what he has not got.' Then Aayeshah and Hafsah said, 'We swear by God, we never ask him for anything which he has not got.' After that His Highness secluded himself from his wives one month. After which this revelation came down. 'O Prophet! say unto thy wives, if ye seek this present life, and the pomp thereof, come, I will make a handsome provision for you, and I will dismiss you with an honorable dismissal; but if ye seek God and his apostle, and the life to come, verily God hath prepared for such of you as work righteousness, a great reward.'" *Jabir* says, "His Highness told this to Aayeshah first; and said, 'O, Aayeshah, I wish to say a word to you, and shall be glad that you do not hurry in answering it; until you consult with your father and mother;' she said, 'what is it, O Messenger of God!' Then His Highness repeated to Aayeshah, the afore-mentioned revelation. She said, 'In my choice of you, must I consult my father and mother? No; but I make choice of God, his Messenger, and the last dwelling.' And Aayeshah said, 'I ask of you, not to inform any of your wives of what I have said to you.' The Prophet said, 'I shall inform every one that asks me what you have said; verily, God has not sent me to chagrin any one; but has sent me an instructor of the orders of religion to man, and a worker of good to him.'"

whip your wife, like whipping a slave, and after that have connexion with her, in the latter part of the same day." And in one tradition it is thus, "Do you whip your own wife as you would your slave? You must not do so, for peradventure you might sleep with her in the latter part of the day."

769. (160.) *Aayeshah* said, "I was playing with puppets near the Prophet, and other girls along with me; and when the Prophet came into the house, the girls hid themselves; and he would send them to me, and they would play with me."

770. (161.) *Aayeshah* said, "I swear by God, I saw His Highness standing at the door of my room, when Ethiopians were playing by throwing darts at a pillar in the Masjid; and he covered me with his own garment, that I might look at their play from behind his shoulder and ear; and His Highness remained standing until they went away. Then imagine what ambition young girls have to see play: I stood all that time, and His Highness remained standing to please me."

771. (162.) *Aayeshah* said, "The Prophet said to me, 'Verily I know when you are pleased and when displeased with me.' I said, 'From what do you know it?' He said, 'When you are pleased, you say, I swear by the Lord of Muhammad, and when you are displeased, you say, I swear by the Lord of Ibrahim.' I said, 'Yes, it is so, O Prophet of God! in displeasure I leave out your name.'"

✓ 772. (163.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "When a man calls his wife to his bed, and she does not come, and the man spends the night in anger; the angels curse the woman until the morning." (And in one tradition it is said, that His Highness said, 'I swear by God, in whose hands is my life, there is no man who calls his wife to his bed, and she refuses, but the angels that are upon the regions are displeased with her, until the husband becomes pleased with her.')

773. (164.) It is reported from Asmaa (a lady traditionist) that a woman said, "Oh! prophet, verily have I a co-wife; is it sinful in me that I should misrepresent (and create a false impression in my co-wife) regarding the husband giving to me in excess of what he does?" The Prophet said, "One who misrepresents (and makes a shew of) what he has not been given is like a person who wears a double garment of falsehood." This tradition is agreed upon by all (and is attributed to the prophet without any difference).

774. (165.) *Anas* said, "His Highness swore that he would not go near his wives for one month; and he had sprained his noble foot by a

which Thou hast put in my power, then impute not blame to me for that which is not at my disposal.'"

✓762. (153.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "When a man has two wives, and does not treat them equally, he will come, on the day of resurrection, with half his body fallen off."

763. (154.) *Attaa* said, "I was present with Ibn-Abbas, at Maimnah's bier, and he said, 'This is the wife of the Prophet of God; therefore, when you take her up, do not shake her, but take her up, and carry her away gently, because verily His Highness had nine wives, and he used to take eight of them by turns, but not the ninth.' Attaa says, 'The ninth wife, whom the Prophet did not take in her turn, I have been told was Safiah, and she was the last of them that died;' and Razin says, 'That the wife with whom the Prophet did not connect himself, was Saudah; because when His Highness intended to divorce her,' she said, 'Keep me with your wives and do not divorce me, peradventure I may be of the number of your wives in Paradise; and give up my turn to Aayeshah.'"

## CHAPTER XI.

### SECTION I.

*On intercourse with women, and the respective rights of each.*

✓764. (155.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "Admonish your wives with kindness; because women were created from a crooked bone of the side; therefore if you wish to straighten it, you will break it: and if you let it alone, it will always be crooked."

✓765. (156.) It is reported from *Abuhurairah* that he said that the Prophet, on whom be peace, said, "Verily a woman was created from the rib, and she will not walk straight in the right path. Therefore if you get benefit from her it will be whilst she is still crooked, and if you wish to make her straight you will break her, and breaking her is divorcing." This tradition is reported by Mooslim.

766. (157.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "A Musleman must not hate his wife; and if he be displeased with one bad quality in her, then let him be pleased with another which is good."

✓767. (158.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "If the children of Israel had not been, there would have been no bad smell in meat; and if Eve had not been, no woman would have disobeyed, and been untrue to her husband."

✓768. (159.) *Abdullah-Bin-Zumah A. G. S.* "No one of you must

## CHAPTER X.

## SECTION I.

*Concerning equal partition of cohabitation with women.*

755. (146.) *Ibn-Abbas* said, "Although the wives of His Highness were a great many more than nine; still at his death, there were only nine present; and he made eight turns of them, and the ninth wife had no turn, because she had given hers up to *Aayeshah*; for her were two nights, and for each of his other wives one alternately."

756. (147.) *Aayeshah* said, "Verily when *Saudah* became an old woman, she said, 'O Messenger of God! my turn I give up to *Aayeshah*;' therefore the Prophet used to spend two days with me."

757. (148.) *Aayeshah* said, "Verily the Prophet said, in the illness in which he died, 'Where shall I be to-morrow? Where shall I be to-morrow?' Then his wives allowed him to be at the house of whichever he pleased." *Aayeshah* says, "His Highness was in my house until he expired."

758. (149.) *Aayeshah*, "When His Highness intended to travel, he would throw up a piece of wood, on which was the name of each, and determine by it which of his wives to take with him."

759. (150.) *Abu-Kilab* relates from *Anas*, who said, "When a man marries a maiden after a widow, he shall stay with her seven nights after marriage; after which, alternately: and when a man marries a widow, he shall spend three nights with her; after that by turns."

760. (151.) *Abu-Bacr-Bin-Abd-ul-Rahman* said, "When the Prophet married *Omm-Salmah*, and spent the night with her, he said, 'Do not suppose that my spending only three nights with you is from a want of desire; but the order of the law is so; but, if you wish it, I will spend seven nights with you, and the like with my other wives; or, if you choose, I shall stay three nights with you, and one night with each of my other wives;' she said, 'Stay three nights with me.'"

---

CHAP. X.

## SECTION II.

761. (152.) *Aayeshah*, "Verily the Prophet used to divide equally between his wives; and would say, 'O Lord! I divide impartially that

home. Then Fatimah said, 'I went after the Prophet, and said, O Messenger of God! what has made you go away?' He said, 'Verily it is not right for any Prophet to go into a house which is sculptured or ornamented.'"

✓ 748. (139.) *Abdullah-Bin-Omer, A. G. S.* "Any one that shall be invited to a dinner, and does not accept it, verily disobeys God and His Messenger; and any one who comes uninvited, you may say is a thief and returns a plunderer."

749. (140.) There is a tradition, by a man of the companions of His Highness, who said, the Messenger of God said, "When two people invite a person, he must accept the invitation which is nearest to his own house; but if one hath invited before the other, then the invitation of the first must be accepted."

750. (141.) *Ibn-Masud, A. G. S.* "The giving of a feast on the nuptial day is enjoined by divine authority, and on the second day, *Sunnat*; and on the third day, it is to gain the praises of men: and he who celebrates himself for generosity, God will make him noted for falsehood on the day of resurrection."

751. (142.) *Acrimah* relates from Ibn-Abbas, who said, "The Prophet forbade eating of the victuals dressed by two persons in opposition to each other."

---

### SECTION III.

752. (143.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "The meat of two persons prepared for ostentation, must not be partaken of."

753. (144.) *Imran-Bin-Husain* said, "The Prophet forbids the acceptance of the invitations of the wicked."

754. (145.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "When any one of you comes to the house of his brother Musleman, he must eat of his victuals, and not ask him, whence is it; and drink of his drink, and not ask whence is it; because it is clear that a Musleman would neither give to eat nor drink anything unlawful."

---



739. (130.) *Anas* said, "Verily the Prophet emancipated Safiah and married her, and made her freedom her settlement, and gave a feast of sweetmeats."

740. (131.) *Anas* said, "His Highness halted three nights between *Medinah* and *Khaiber*; and Safiah was sent to him; and I called the Muslemans to His Highness' feast, in which there were neither bread nor meat; but the Prophet ordered the tables of leather to be spread: which was done, and dates were thrown upon them, and butter put upon them."

741. (132.) *Safiah-Bint-Shaibah* said, "His Highness gave a feast, on the marriage of some of his women, with two Mudds of barley."

742. (133.) *Abdullah-Bin-Omer, A. G. S.* "When any one of you shall be called to eat of a marriage feast, then let him accept it." (And in one tradition, it is thus, "You must accept the invitation, whether it be a nuptial entertainment, or otherwise").

✓743. (134.) *Jabir, A. G. S.* "When any one of you shall be invited to a dinner, he must accept the invitation, but eat or not as he likes."

✓744. (135.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "The worst of feasts are marriage feasts to which the rich are invited and the poor left out; and he who abandons the acceptance of an invitation, then verily disobeys God and his Messenger."

745. (136.) *Abu-Musnul-Ansari* said, "There was a man of the assistants, whose name was Abu-Shuaib; and he had a slave who sold meat, and Abu-Shuaib said to him, 'Make a dinner ready for me, sufficient for five people; perhaps I may invite the Prophet, who shall be the fifth.' Then the slave made a dinner. Then Abu-Shuaib came to the Prophet and invited him; and a man followed the Prophet, and he said to Abu-Shuaib, 'Verily a man is following me: permit him, if you like; if not, let it alone.' Abu-Shuaib said 'I shall not leave him out, but allow him.'"

---

#### SECTION II.

✓746. (137.) *Anas* said, "Verily the Prophet made a feast of dates and meal on his marriage with Safiah."

747. (138.) *Safinah* said, "Ali-Ibn-Abu-Talib invited a man, and made a dinner for him; and Fatimah said, 'If we invite the Prophet, and eat with him, it will be better.' Then they invited His Highness; and he came and put his hands upon the door, then he saw a painted cloth, which was put to cover the wall of the house, and he returned

to her, 'Are you pleased to give yourself and your property for these two shoes!' she said 'Yes,' then His Highness approved of the marriage."

733. (124.) *Alkamah* relates from Ibn-Masuud, who said, 'I was asked about the orders for a man who married a woman, and did not fix any settlement for her, and had no connexion with her till he died. I said, the settlement of this woman is the same as those of the women of her own tribe; neither more nor less; and for her is a legacy.' Then Makil got up and said, 'The Prophet of God ordered as you have done, O Ibn-Masuud!'"

---

### SECTION 3.

734. (125.) *Omm-Habibah* said, "I was the wife of Abdullah-Bin-Jahash, and he in *Ethiopia*; and the King of *Ethiopia* married me to the Prophet, and made my settlement four hundred *Dirhems*; and he sent me to the Prophet, accompanied by *Surahbil*."

735. (126.) *Anas* said, "Abu-Talhah-Ansari married Omm-Salim, and the settlement between them was *Islam*; Omm-Salim embraced *Islam* before Abu-Talhah, and he demanded her in marriage; but she said 'If you become a Musleman I will marry you.' Then Ibu-Talhah embraced *Islam*, which was the settlement between them."

---

## CHAPTER IX.

### SECTION I.

*In explanation of victuals prepared on the nuptial day.*

736. (127.) *Anas* said, "Verily His Highness saw upon Abdul Rahman Bin-Awf yellow marks, and said, 'What is this?' He said, 'Verily I have married a woman on a settlement of five *Dirhems* weight of gold.' The Prophet said, 'God prosper thee, and give a feast, although it be little.'"

737. (128.) *Anas* said, "His Highness did not give a feast, on the marriage of any one of his wives, equal to that with Zainab, and that was with one goat."

738. (129.) *Anas* said, "When Zainab-Bint-Jahash was sent to the Prophet's house, he filled the people with bread and meat."

## CHAPTER VIII.

## SECTION 1.

*In explanation of Marriage Settlements.*

728. (119.) *Sahal-Bin-Sad* said, "Verily a woman came to the Prophet, and said, 'I have given myself to you.' The Prophet gave no answer; and the woman remained standing a long time; then a man stood up and said, 'O Messenger of God, if you have no occasion for her, give her in marriage to another.' His Highness said, 'Have you anything to settle upon her?' He said, 'No, except my trousers.' His Highness said, 'Procure a thing, although it be but an iron ring.' But the man could find nothing. The Prophet said, 'Have you any part of the *Koran*?' He said, 'Yes, I have such a Chapter.' The Prophet said, 'Then verily I have given the woman to you in marriage, by the part you have of the *Koran*; that is, I have made it her portion that you teach her the *Koran*.' (And in one tradition it is thus, that His Highness said to the man 'get up and go away I have made that woman your wife; then teach her the *Koran*')."

✓729. (120.) *Abn-Salmah* said, "I asked Aayeshah 'what did His Highness settle upon his wives?' she said, 'Five hundred *Dirhems* on each.'"

## SECTION 2.

✓730. (121.) *Omer Ibn-al-Khattab, A. G. S.* "Beware! make not large settlements upon women; because, if great settlements were a cause of greatness in the world, and motives of righteousness near God, surely it would be most proper for the Prophet of God to make them." *Omar Ibn-al-Khattab*, says, "I do not know that His Highness married any of his wives, or gave any of his own daughters in marriage, with settlements of more than five hundred *Dirhems*, nay, the portion of *Fatimah* was four hundred *Dirhems*."

man 731. (122.) *Jabir, A. G. S.* "That person who gives two handfuls and (tes or meal, in a settlement on his wife, verily has made her lawful and he 't."

cloth, which 123.) *Aamir-Bin-Rabia* said, "A woman of the tribe of *Beni* 15 on a settlement of a pair of shoes; and the Prophet said

## SECTION 3.

✓ 723. (114.) *Omer Ibn-al-Khattab* said, "The Prophet forbade emitting on the ground, in connexion with a free woman, unless by her permission."

## CHAPTER VII.

## SECTION 1.

*In completing what hath preceded.*

724. (115.) *Urwah* relates, from *Aayeshah*, that "Verily the Prophet said to me, 'buy Barirah, and then set her free.' I did so, and her husband was a slave; and His Highness gave her an option to remain as his wife or not, as she pleased; and she chose to be separated from him. But if Barirah's husband had been a free man, the Prophet would not have given her this option."

725. (116.) *Ibn-Abbas* said, "The husband of Barirah was a black slave, his name Mughith. I think I still see him following her about in the streets of *Medinah*, crying, and his tears running over his beard. Then the Prophet said to me, 'O Abbas! do not you wonder at the love of Mughith for Barirah and the hatred of Barirah to Mughith?' Then the Prophet said to Barirah, 'If you make Mughith your husband, it will be better.' She said, 'O Messenger of God, do you order it?' He said, 'No. I recommend it.' Barirah said 'I have no need of Mughith.'"

## SECTION 2.

726. (117.) *Aayeshah* said, "I intended to free two slaves, that were married to each other; and asked the Prophet which I should free first, the man or the woman, and His Highness ordered me to begin by freeing the man first."

727. (118.) *Aayeshah* said, "Barirah was emancipated when married to Mughith; and the Prophet of God gave her an option, and said to her, if your husband has connexion with you, after being freed, you have then no choice."

ent to the

pregnant, and her milk dry up.' Then the Messenger of God said, 'If this were detrimental, it would be so to all *Persia* and *Greece*.'

715. (106.) It is reported from Joozama, daughter of Wahab that she said "I appeared before the Prophet, on whom be peace, whilst he was sitting with people, and the Prophet, on whom be peace, said, 'Verily did I intend to prevent that women should suckle during pregnancy; but I observed that the people of Persia and Turkey do suckle their infants during pregnancy and no evil consequences resulted by the practice to those children.' Then people asked the Prophet, on whom be peace, regarding Azl (omission outside), and the Prophet said "This is in effect a concealed way of burying infants alive which is referred to in the Text of the Quran 'When the infants who were buried alive will be questioned.'" This tradition is reported by Mooslim.

716. (107.) *Abu-Said-Khadrri, A. G. S.* "The most wicked man, before God, on the day of Resurrection, is a man who has connexion with his wife, after which he makes public her secrets."

---

SECTION 2.

✓717. (108.) *Ibn Abbas* said, "This revelation was sent to His Highness, 'Your women are your tillage: go in therefore unto your tillage in what manner soever ye will; that is, from before or behind, contrary to the Jews; but abstain from preposterous venery, or connexion when they are in a menstrual state.'"

718. (109.) *Khuzaimah-Bin-Sabit, A. G. S.* "Verily God is not ashamed of the truth. Ye must not use preposterous venery with women."

✓719. (110.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "He is cursed who useth preposterous connexion with his wife."

720. (111.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "He who has preposterous connexion with his wife, God will not look kindly at, on the day of Resurrection."

721. (112.) *Ibn Abbas, A. G. S.* "God doth not look favourably on a man who useth preposterous venery with man or woman."

722. (113.) It is reported from Asma, a daughter of Yezid, that she said "I heard the Prophet, on whom be peace, say 'Do not kill your children in a concealed way (referring to the practice of Ghceela or suckling infants whilst pregnant, which is, in effect, an indirect way of killing them); because Ghceela or suckling in a pregnant condition, prevails amongst the Persians and (its effects remain lasting in their youth so that it enervates them) causes them to fall from horses (and deprives them of strength) ?'" This tradition is reported by Abou Daood.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

## SECTION 1.

*In explanation of having connexion with women.*

709. (100.) *Jabir*. "The Jews would say, 'If a man has connexion with his wife from behind, the child will squint;' then this revelation came down, 'Your wives are your tillage: go in therefore unto your tillage in what manner soever ye will.'"

710. (101.) *Jabir*. "We used to drop our seed upon the ground, to prevent its going into the womb, at which time instructions from above were descending, but none forbidding it.' (And in one tradition it is thus, that 'the Prophet heard of it, and did not forbid it.'")

711. (102.) *Jaber* said, "Verily a man came to the Prophet and said, 'I have a slave girl with whom I have connexion, and do not wish her to become pregnant.' His Highness said, 'Avoid emitting into her womb, if you do not wish her to conceive; but there is nothing to be gained by it, because she will soon have a child.' Then the man delayed some time, after which he came to the Prophet and said, 'verily the slave girl is pregnant.' His Highness said, 'Verily I told thee, that she would soon bring forth a child.'"

712. (103.) *Abu-Said-Khudhri* said, "We went out with His Highness, to the war with Beni-Mustalak, and we got Arabian slave girls, and had a desire for them, as we were sorely distressed for want of our wives, and we approved of emitting upon the ground, in preference to having children by slaves, and we said, 'shall we do so, without asking the Prophet first?' Then we asked His Highness, who said, 'there will be no fault upon you if you do it; there is no man that is to be born, to the day of Resurrection, but will be so.'"

713. (104.) *Abu-Said-Khudhri*, said, "The Prophet was asked about emitting upon the ground, whether it was lawful or not; he said, 'A child is not produced by every emission; but when God wishes to create anything, nothing can prevent it.'"

714. (105.) *Sad-ibn-Abu-Wakkas* said, "A man came to His Highness, and said, 'Verily I emit on the ground when having connexion with my own wife.' The Prophet said, 'Why do you do so?' He said 'I am afraid it may be hurtful to the child she is suckling: lest she should become

705. (96.) *Zahha-Bin-Firoz*. "My father said, 'O Messenger of God! I am become a Musloman, and have two wives that are sisters.' His Highness said, 'Choose whichever of the two you like.'"

706. (97.) *Ibn Abbas* said, "A woman embraced Islam, and married a man; and her first husband came to the Prophet, and said, 'O Messenger of God! verily I have embraced Islam, and you know it.' Then the Prophet drew away the woman from her last husband, and returned her to her first. (And it is related in the Shereh Sunnat, that the Prophet determined the right of the first husbands to them when they also embraced Islam.) Among those women was a daughter of Walid-Bin-Mughairah: she had married Safwan-Bin-Umuyyah; she embraced Islam, and her husband avoided it: and the Prophet sent the son of Safwan's uncle to him, with his own clothes, as a security to him. Then, when Safwan came, His Highness ordered him to travel four months; but at the expiration of one month, Safwan embraced Islam; and then the woman was fixed for him. And Omm Haeim, daughter of Harith, wife of Aerimah, embraced Islam on the day of the conquest of Mecca, and her husband Aerimah ran away from it, till he went to Yemen. Then Omm Haeim marched in search of her husband, by His Highness' orders, till she met with him in Yemen, and called him to embrace Islam, to which he consented; then the marriage of Omm Haeim and Aerimah stood good."

707. (98.) It is reported from Ibn-i-Abbas that he said that by reason of nusub or descent, seven women are made Hurem or prohibited for marriage and that by reason of Sihur or marriage seven women are made Hurem or prohibited for marriage: he then read (in proof of what he laid down), the text of the Quran commencing with, "It is made unlawful to you, your mother, etc.," up to the end of the text. This tradition is to be found in the Bookhary.

---

### SECTION 3.

708. (99.) *Amer-Bin-Shuaib* relates, from his forofathers, that verily the Prophet said, "Every man who marries a woman, and has had connexion with her, then it is not right for that man to marry the daughter of that woman by another husband; but if he has not had connexion with the woman, then tell him to marry her if he likes; after separation from the woman; because it is not right for a man to connect himself with both mother and daughter: and every man who marries a woman, then it is not right for him to marry her mother; whether he has had connexion with that woman or not."

---

the superior be married over her." This tradition is reported by Tirmigiy and Abou Daood and Darmy and Nisai : the last stops with the words "whose sister's daughter is already the wife of the husband."

699. (90.) *Baraa-Bin-Aazib* said, "My maternal uncle passed by me, having a standard, which His Highness had sent with him, as a sign that he was sent on business; and I said, 'Where are you going?' He said, 'His Highness has sent me to a man who has married one of his own father's wives, to bring his head.' (And in one tradition, it is that 'His Highness ordered me to strike off his head and take his property).'"

700. (91.) It is reported from Oomni Salma (one of the wives of the Prophet) that she said that the Prophet, on whom be peace, said, no sort of fosterage establishes prohibition (of marriage) except that sort of fosterage of the breast by which the milk forces entrance into the intestines (the intestines of the child during the period of fosterage which is two and a half years according to Abou Huneefa, and two years according to Shafei, being supposed to be closed up before milk is received and then again after the milk is received) when the fosterage takes place before the time of weaning (the period of weaning being two and a half years after birth according to Abou Huneefa and two years according to Shafei). (Note—The tradition says "fosterage of the breast" and not "by the breast"; because it is not a condition that the child should suck from the breast: the prohibition of fosterage is established even if the milk is poured down the throat of the child, as long as this is done within the period of fosterage.)

701. (92.) *Hajjaj-Ibn-Hajam-al Aslami* said, "My father said, 'O Messenger of God! how shall I discharge my duty to my nurse.' He said, 'Either by giving her a slave boy or slave girl, to wait upon her.'"

702. (93.) *Abu Tufail-Ghanawi* said, "I was sitting with His Majesty; and, all on a sudden, a woman presented herself; and the Prophet spread his cloth for her to sit down upon. Then, when she went away, it was observed, 'that woman suckled the Prophet.'"

703. (94.) *Ibn Omer* said, "Verily Ghailan-Bin-Salmah became a Musleman, and he had married ten women, in the days of his ignorance; and they all became of the faithful along with him. Then His Highness said 'keep four of them, and send the remainder away.'"

704. (95.) *Nawfal-Bin-Muawiah* said, "I became a Musleman when I had five wives; and I asked the Prophet about this matter. He said, 'send one away and keep four.' Then I wished to send the woman away who was sixty years of age, and had not bred; and I turned her off."



695. (86.) *Ayesleh* said, "Verily the Prophet came to me when a man was sitting with me; and he seemed to think it wrong: and I said, 'This is my brother, by having been suckled by the same woman.' Then the Prophet said, in the presence of all his women, 'The rules of sucking the same woman are in infancy, not in those of riper years.'"

696. (87.) *Ukbal-Bin-Huris* said, "I married the daughter of *Abu-Ihab*; and a woman came and said to me, 'I suckled you, and that woman you have married.' I said, I do not know this; you never told it me, nor did I hear so.' Then I sent a person on to the family of *Abu-Ihab*, to ask them if this woman had suckled their daughter; and they said they did not know that she had. Then I rode to *Medinah*, to His Highness, and asked him the orders. He said, 'How can you marry this woman, since it has been said that you were suckled by the same woman, notwithstanding it is not established?' Then I separated myself from her, and married her to another husband."

697. (88.) *Abu-Said-Khudhri* said, "Verily the messenger of God sent an army to *Awlas* on the day of the battle of *Honain*, and they met an enemy, and fought them, and conquered them, and made their men and women captives for slaves; and some of His Highness' companions abstained from connexion with these women, on account of their husbands being present. Then God sent this revelation, 'Ye are also forbidden to take to wife free women who are married, except those women whom your right hands shall possess as slaves; therefore those women are lawful for their conquerors, although their husbands be present, after having passed their stated period.'"

---

#### SECTION 2.

698. (89.) It is reported from *Abuhurairah* that "Verily the Apostle of God, on whom be peace, prohibited marriage with a woman whose aunt on the father's side is already the wife of the husband; and that he also prohibited marriage with a woman whose niece, that is brother's daughter, is already the wife of the husband; and that he also prohibited marriage with a woman whose aunt on the mother's side is already the wife of the husband; and that he also prohibited marriage with a woman whose sister's daughter is already the wife of the husband: that is to say, whilst the senior or higher in degree (or the aunt) is already the wife, the lower in degree (or the niece) cannot be married over her; neither, whilst the inferior in degree of relationship is already the married wife, could

## CHAPTER V.

## SECTION 1.

*In explanation of women, with whom it has been made unlawful to marry.*

689. (80.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "A man shall not marry a woman and her paternal aunt; nor shall a man marry a woman and her maternal aunt."

690. (81.) It is reported from Aayeshah (wife of the Prophet) that she said that the apostle of God said, that the woman whom it is unlawful to marry, on account of birth, cannot likewise be married on account of fosterage or Rizant. This tradition is to be found in the work called the Saheeh Bookharee.

691. (82.) *Aayeshah* said, "The brother of the woman's husband who had nursed me, came and asked permission to come to me; but I refused him, till asking the Prophet; then the Prophet came, and I asked him; and he said, 'Verily he is your uncle, then allow him to come in.' I said, 'O messenger of God! the woman nursed me, not the man.' The Prophet said, 'Verily he is your uncle, then tell him to come in, because the man whose wife hath suckled you, is your foster father and his brother your uncle;' and this his coming happened after the orders for shutting up women."

692. (83.) *Amir-al-Momminin Ali* said, "O messenger of God! have you a desire for the daughter of your father's brother, Hamzah? for verily she is the handsomest of women amongst the *Koraiish*. His Highness said, 'Do not you know that Hamzah is my brother, on account of our having been suckled by the same nurse? and verily God has made unlawful for a child, the woman who suckled him; also her daughter, her sister, and her mother, in like manner as he hath forbidden it in near relationship.'"

✓ 693. (84.) *Omm-ul-Fazl, wife of Abbas, A. G. S.* "It is not unlawful for a boy to marry his nurse, having been suckled by her once or even twice; nor to marry any of the nurse's relations."

694. (85.) It is reported from Aayeshah that she said that at first the Quran ordained unlawfulness by fosterage to arise from ten sucks; then the provision regarding ten sucks was abrogated and rescinded for five sucks; and this latter provision remained in force until the death of the Prophet.

came and said, 'Have you sent the young woman to her husband?' She said 'Yes.' The prophet said, 'Have you sent any singers with her?' She said, 'No.' On which the Prophet said, "Verily the assistants are a tribe fond of singing: therefore, had you sent any one with her to have sung *Atainacum*, *Atainacum*\*, then he would have prayed for your life and mine.'"

685. (76.) *Samurah-Bin-Jundub* said, "Verily the messenger of God said, 'Every woman who is given in marriage by two guardians, is for the man to whom the first guardian married her; and if any one sell a thing to two men, the thing is for the first purchaser.'"

---

### SECTION 3.

686. (77.) *Ibn Masuud* said, "We fought against the infidels with the Prophet, when our wives were not along with us; and we said, 'May we castrate ourselves.' The Prophet forbade us; and after that permitted us to marry for a limited time: and one of us married a woman for his garment for a fixed period: after that *Ibn Masuud* repeated this revelation, "O ye, who have believed! make not unlawful those pure things which God has made lawful for you.'"

✓687. (78.) *Ibn Abbas* said, "*Mutah* was only in the beginning of *Islam*, at which time there was a man who arrived in a town, in which he had no acquaintance; and he married a woman for the time which he knew it would be necessary for him to remain there, that she might take care of his things, and dress his victuals nicely; till at length, this revelation came down, 'Except their wives, or the captives which their right hands possess.' *Ibn Abbas* said, 'Every connexion, besides these, is unlawful.'"

688. (79.) *Amir-Bin-Sad* said, "I went to *Kardhah-Bin-Cab*, and *Abu-Masuud-Ansari*, in an assembly, in which was a bridal feast; and some women were singing; and I said, 'O ye two companions of the Prophet of God! and O ye men of *Bedr*! shall this act (that is, singing) be done near you?' They said to me, 'Sit down, if you please, and hear with us, but if you please, go away, because the Prophet permitted us to hear nuptial songs.'"

\* *We are come to you, We are come to you*; the words of a song sung in marriage processions.

---

## SECTION 2.

678. (69.) *Abdullah-Bin-Mas'ud* said, "The Prophet taught me this supplication, to be made in prayer, 'Salutations to God! and supplications and praises; peace to thee, O Prophet! and the mercy of God, and his blessing; peace be to us, and to the righteous servants of God. I bear witness that there is no God but God; and I bear witness that verily Muhammed is his servant and his apostle.' And he taught me this form of confession, to be repeated at my marriage, and other necessary occasions. 'Praise be to God! we implore his aid, and beg forgiveness of him; and we fly to God for refuge from the evil of our desires; whomsoever God guideth, no one can lead astray; and whomsoever he causeth to err, no one can direct into the right path. I bear witness that there is no God but God, who is one; he hath no partner: and I bear witness that Muhammed is his servant and his apostle;' and to repeat these three revelations; the first, 'O believers! fear God with his true fear; and die not unless ye also be true believers.' The second is this: 'O believers! fear God, by whom ye beseech one another; and respect the wombs (that have borne you); verily God is watching over you.' The third is this: 'O true believers! fear God, and speak words well directed; that God may correct your works for you, and may forgive you your sins; and whoever shall obey God and his apostle, shall enjoy great felicity.'"

679. (70.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "Every *khutbah* in which is not the praise of God, is like a cut-off hand."

680. (71.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "Every noble work, not begun with the praise of God, is incomplete." And in some traditions it is, that every noble work, not begun with these words, "In the name of God the most merciful," is imperfect.

681. (72.) *Aayeshah, A. G. S.* "Publish marriages, and perform them in *Masjids*, and beat drums for them."

682. (73.) *Muhammed-Bin-Hatib, A. G. S.* "The difference between the lawful and unlawful, in marriage, is proclamation and the beating of drums."

683. (74.) *Aayeshah.* "I had a daughter of an assistant, and gave her in marriage; and the messenger of God said, 'O Aayeshah! what! don't you sing? because the tribes of the assistants are fond of singing.'"

684. (75.) *Ibn Abbas* said, "Aayeshah gave a woman, who was nearly related to her, in marriage to one of the assistants; and the Prophet

## CHAPTER IV.

## SECTION 1.

*In explanation of publishing Marriages.*

669. (60.) *Rubaiyya-Bint-Muawwidh* said, "The Prophet came to my house, when they were about sending me to my husband's, and His Highness sat down upon my bed, just as you are sitting upon it; and the women began to beat the drum for my going away, and making lamentations on account of my forefathers, who had been killed in the battle of Bedr; and all of a sudden one of their women said in her ditty, 'We have got a Prophet amongst us, who knows what will happen to-morrow.' Then the Prophet said to her, 'Let this alone; and repeat what you were repeating before.'"

670. (61.) *Aayeshah* said, "A young bride was sent to the house of one of the assistants, her husband; and the Prophet said, 'Have you no singing along with you?' because the assistants are fond of singing."

671. (62.) *Aayeshah* said, "The Prophet married me in the month of Shawwal, and I was sent to his house, in Shawwal; then which of the Prophet's wives hath benefited more than me?"

672. (63.) *Ukba-Bin-Aamir, A. G. S.* "The most worthy of agreements to be performed, are marriage settlements."

673. (64.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "A man must not demand in marriage the woman demanded by another, till the other abandons her."

674. (65.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "One wife must not ask for the divorce of another, with the view of being particularly for the husband herself; because for her is her lot."

675. (66.) *Ibn-Omer* said, "Verily the Prophet has forbidden one person giving his daughter to another, with the agreement of the other's daughter being given to him, and no other settlement between them."

676. (67.) *Ali.* "Verily the Prophet prohibited, on the day of the battle of *Khaiber*, a *Mutah* marriage, which is for a fixed time, and he forbade the eating of the flesh of the domestic ass."

677. (68.) *Salmah-Bin-Aewa* said, "His Highness permitted (in the year in which he went to *Awtas*) *Mutah* for three days; after which he forbade it."

## SECTION 2.

✓660. (51.) *Abumusa, A. G. S.* "There is no marriage without the permission of the father."

661. (52.) *Aayeshah, A. G. S.* "Every woman, who marries without the consent of her father, her marriage is null and void, is null and void; then if her husband hath had connexion with her, for her is the settlement: and if her guardians dispute about her marriage, then the king is her guardian, and will decide upon it."

662. (53.) *Ibn Abbas, A. G. S.* "Those women commit fornication, who marry themselves without witnesses."

663. (54.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "A woman, ripe in years, shall have her consent asked, in her marriage: and if she remain silent, her silence is her consent; and if she refuse, she shall not be married by force."

✓664. (55.) *Jabir, A. G. S.* "Every slave, who marries, without the permission of his master, is a fornicator."

## SECTION 3.

✓665. (56.) *Ibn Abbas* said, "Verily a maiden came to the Prophet, and said, 'My father has given me, in marriage, to a man I do not like.' Then the Prophet left her to her choice."

666. (57.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "One woman shall not give another woman in marriage; nor a woman give herself in marriage; because she is a fornicatrix who giveth herself to a man."

667. (58.) *Abu Saïd* and *Ibn Abbas, A. G. S.* "Whoever hath a child born, must give it a good name, and teach it the orders of the law; and when it shall arrive at puberty, marry it: but if it arrive at puberty without being married, and commit a sin, it is on the father."

✓668. (59.) *Omer Ibn-al-Khattab* and *Anas, A. G. S.* "It is written in the Bible, that whosoever's daughter hath reached twelve years, and her father doth not marry her, and she commits a fault, it is upon her father."

652. (43.) *Miswar-Bin-Makhramah* said, "I lifted up a heavy stone; and while I was carrying it, my garment fell upon the ground, and I was not able to take it up; then His Highness saw me, and said, "Take up your garment, and go not naked."

✓653. (44.) *Ayeshah* said, "I never looked at the Prophet's private parts."

✓654. (45.) *Abu-Umamah, A. G. S.* "Every Musleman who looks at the beauties of a woman, after which shuts his eyes; God creates for him an obedience, from which he will taste the sweets."

✓655. (46.) *Hasan Basri* said, "It reached me, that verily the Prophet of God said, 'God curseth the looker at the wife of another; and curseth the woman looked at, if it be by her wish.'"

---

### CHAPTER III.

#### SECTION I.

*In explanation of those without whose consent marriage cannot take place.*

✓656. (47.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "A widow shall not be married, until she be consulted; nor shall a virgin be married, until her consent be asked." The companions said, "In what manner is the permission of a virgin?" He said, "Her consent is by her silence."

657. (48.) *Ibn-Abbas, A. G. S.* "A widow has more right over her own person, than her father has; and a virgin's consent shall be asked, which is her silence."

✓658. (49.) *Khansaa-Bint-Khidham* said, "My father married me to a man, when I was a widow; and I was displeased with it, and came to the Prophet, and represented my case; when His Highness forbade the marriage."

659. (50.) *Ayeshah* relates that, "The Prophet married me, when I was seven years old; I was sent to his house when nine years of age; and my dolls were along with me; and His Highness died, and was separated from me, when I was eighteen years old."

---

645. (36.) *Ibn-Omer, A. G. S.* "Keep yourselves far from nakedness, although ye be in private; because they are with you who are not separate from you, excepting during the time of your necessary evacuations, and when a man has connexion with his wife; therefore, have shame before them, and respect them?"

646. (37.) *Omm-Salmah* said, "Myself and Maimunah were sitting near the Prophet, and Ibn-Omm-Mactum abruptly presented himself; and the Prophet said to us, 'Go behind the curtain.' I said, 'O Prophet! is he not blind, and cannot see us?' He said, 'but do not you see him? I mean, if he is blind, you are not.'"

647. (38.) *Bahz-Bin-Hacim* relates, from his forefathers, that the Prophet said, "Cover your private parts, except from your own wife, or female slave." I said, "O Messenger of God! inform me, when a man is alone in private, whether he must cover his Awrut there also?" He said, "God is most worthy of modesty from you."

648. (39.) *Omer* said, from the Prophet of God, "A man doth not retire privately with his wife, but the third of them is the devil."

649. (40.) *Jabir, A. G. S.* "Do not visit the wives of men absent, because the devil circulates within you, like your blood." I said, "O Messenger of God! in you likewise?" He said, "In me also; but God has given me aid over him, therefore, I am safe from his wickedness."

650. (41.) *Anas* said, "His Highness came to Fatimah's house, with a slave-boy whom he had given to her; and at that time Fatimah had a cloth upon her, with which when she covered her head, it did not reach her legs, and when she covered her feet with it, it left her head bare. And when the Prophet observed the trouble Fatimah was put to, in covering her body, he said, 'Fear not, there is nothing here, but thy father, and thy slave.'"

---

### SECTION 3.

651. (42.) *Omm-Salmah* said, "I was near the Prophet, when there was an eunuch in the house; and the eunuch said to Abdullah, my brother, 'O Abdullah! if God should give you victory over Tayef to-morrow, verily I will shew you the way to the daughter of Ghailan, for verily she is fat.' Then, when His Highness heard the eunuch say this, he said to his wives, 'You must not allow this eunuch to come into your house again.'"



## SECTION 2.

✓636. (27.) *Jabir, A. G. S.* "When any one of you wishes to demand a woman in marriage, if he has the power of seeing her, let him do so."

637. (28.) *Mughairah-Bin-Shibah* said, "I demanded a woman in marriage, and the Prophet said, 'did you see her?' I said, 'No.' He said, 'then look at her, because looking at her is a cause of increasing love.'"

638. (29.) *Ibn-Mas'ud* said, "The Prophet saw a woman who pleased him; and after seeing her, His Highness went to Saudah (one of his pure wives) and she was making perfumes; and there were other women with her, all of whom went out; and he satisfied his desires; after that, he said, 'Every man who sees a woman with whom he is pleased, must go to his own wife, and have connexion with her: because there is the same with his own wife as with other women.'"

✓639. (30.) *Ibn-Mas'ud, A. G. S.* "A woman is an *Awrut*\* which it is proper to hide and cover; therefore, when a woman comes out, the devil looks at her, and wishes to carry her from the road."

✓640. (31.) *Bura'idah, A. G. S.* "O Ali! do not follow up one look with another; that is, do not repeat a sudden glance which you may have on the wife of another; because verily, the first look is excusable, and the last unlawful."

641. (32.) *Amer-Ibn-Shuaib* relates from his forefathers, that His Highness said, "When any one of you gives his slave-girl in marriage to his slave-boy, he must not after that look towards her private parts." And in one tradition it is thus, "He must not look at anything below the navel, or above the knee."

642. (33.) *Jerhail* said, "Verily, I was sitting in the Masjid with my thigh naked, and His Highness came, and said, 'Cover your thighs, because the thighs are *Awrut*.'"

643. (34.) *Ali-Ibn-Abutalib* said, "The Prophet said to me, 'do not shew your thighs, or look at the thighs of the living or dead.'"

✓644. (35.) *Muhammed-Bin-Jahash* said, "The Prophet passed by Mamer, when both his thighs were naked, and he said, 'O, Mamer! cover your thighs, because they are *Awrut*.'"

\* *Pudendum viri aut femini*; anything that ought to be concealed. From *عار* to render blind of an eye, or deprive of sight.

## CHAPTER II.

## SECTION I.

*In explanation of looking at a woman demanded in marriage.*

628. (19.) *Abuhurairah* said, "A man came to the Prophet and said, 'I intend to marry a woman of the Assistants.' His Highness said, 'Then look at her; because in the eyes of the tribes of the Assistants, there is something blue or yellow.'"

629. (20.) *Ibn Masuud, A. G. S.* "Two women must not sit together; because one would describe the other to her husband, so that you might say the husband had seen her himself."

✓630. (21.) *Abu-Said-Khudhri, A. G. S.* "One man must not look at the private parts of another, nor a woman at a woman's; nor must two men sleep together on one bed, and under one cloth; neither must two women sleep together in the like manner."

✓631. (22.) *Jabir, A. G. S.* "Beware! a man must not spend the night near a young woman, unless he be her husband, or one with whom it is unlawful to marry."

632. (23.) *Ukba-Bin-Aamir, A. G. S.* "Keep yourselves far from coming into the houses of other's women. Then a man said, 'O, messenger of God! inform me in the case of propinquity to wives on their husband's sides, whether it is lawful to go in to them or not?' He said, 'Wickedness is more to be apprehended from them.'"

633. (24.) *Jabir* relates, that *Omm Salmah* asked the Prophet's permission to be bled, and he ordered *Abu-Taiyabah* to bleed her. *Jabir* says, "I imagine that *Abu-Taiyabah* and *Omm Salmah* had been suckled by one woman, or he was a boy not arrived at puberty."

✓634. (25.) *Jarir-Bin-Abdullah* said, "I asked the Prophet about an accidental glance on the wife of another; he said, 'you must not follow that glance up with another.'"

635. (26.) *Jabir, A. G. S.* "Verily a woman presents herself in the image of the devil, and goes away in the like manner; when one of you is pleased with a strange woman, then let him go to his own wife, and connect himself with her; because that will remove any carnal desires excited by the strange woman."

---

contention and strife on the earth, because many women will be without husbands, and many husbands without wives, and there will be much fornication."

621. (12.) *Maqal, A. G. S.* "Marry women that will love their husbands, and be very prolific; and these two qualifications may be known in maidens from their relations; because, generally speaking, kindred are similar in disposition and habits; and because I wish that my sects should be more numerous than those of the other Prophets."

✓622. (13.) *Abdul-Rahman-Bin-Salim* relates from his forefathers, that the Prophet said, "May it be yours to marry virgins; because their mouths are sweet, and their wombs more prolific, and they are more easily satisfied with little."

---

SECTION 3.

623. (14.) *Ibn-Abbas, A. G. S.* "You will not see anything to increase the friendship of two men so much as marriage."

624. (15.) *Anas, A. G. S.* "He who wishes to meet God pure and made pure, must marry illustrious and free women."

625. (16.) *Abu-Unumah* said, "Verily the Prophet said, 'A Musle-man has not obtained (after righteousness) anything better than a good dispositioned, beautiful wife: such a wife, who, when ordered by her husband to do anything, obeys; and if her husband looks at her, is happy; and if her husband swears by her to do a thing, she does it to make him a swearer to the truth; and if he is absent from her, she wishes him well, in her own person, by guarding herself from adultery, and takes care of his property.'"

626. (17.) *Anas, A. G. S.* "When a servant marries, verily he perfects half his religion; then let him practice abstinence before God for the remaining half."

✓627. (18.) *Ayyeshah, A. G. S.* "Verily the best of women are those that are most content with little."

---

✓613. (4.) *Abdullah-Bin-Omer, A. G. S.* "The world and all things in it are valuable; but the most valuable thing in the world is a virtuous woman."

614. (5.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "The best women, that ride on camels, I mean the women of Arabia, are the virtuous of the Koraish; they are the most affectionate to infants, whether they be their own or their husbands' by other women; and they are most careful of their husbands' property."

615. (6.) *Usamah-Bin-Zaid, A. G. S.* "I have not felt any calamity more detrimental to man than woman."

616. (7.) *Abu-Said-Khudhri, A. G. S.* "The world is sweet in the heart and green to the eye; and verily God has brought you, after those that went before you; then look to your actions, abstain from the world and its wickedness, and abstain from women; for verily the first sin which was in the children of Israel, was on account of women."

✓617. (8.) *Ibn Omer, A. G. S.* "A bad omen is in three things, a woman, a house, and a horse."

618. (9.) *Jabir* said, "We were with the Prophet in a war with infidels; and when we returned, and were near Medinah, I said, 'O messenger of God! I am newly married; if you order me I will go on before to my house.' His Highness said, 'have you married?' I said, 'yes.' He said, 'is she a virgin or not?' I said, 'she is not.' The Prophet said, 'why did you not marry a virgin? for she would have had more affection for you; contrary to the other, for her heart will sometimes incline towards her first husband, if she does not find her second like him.' Then, when we arrived at Medinah, we went to our houses, and the Prophet said, 'Delay entering them till night; in order that the ✓women may comb their dishevelled hair.'"

---

#### SECTION 2.

619. (10.) *Abuhurairah.* "Verily the Prophet said, 'There are three persons whom God assists: one a Mucatab desirous of discharging his bond to obtain his freedom; the second, one wishing to marry to avoid fornication; the third, one who fights in the road of God.'"

620. (11.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "When any one demands your daughter in marriage, whose disposition and observance of religion you are pleased with, then give her to him, but if you do not, there will be

# THE TAGORE LAW LECTURES, 1891-92.

---

## BOOK I, PART II.

---

### CHAPTER I.

609. The following traditions relating to the subject of these Lectures are to be found in a work of recognised authority called the *Mishkat-ool-Masabeeh*, and the translation here given is taken from the work of Captain A. N. Mathews, published in Calcutta in 1829, excepting a few texts which were omitted in the said work and of which also a translation is here given in Smaller Type.

---

### SECTION I.

#### *On Marriage.*

610. (1.) *Abdullah-Ibn-Masoud*. The Apostle of God Said, "O youths! He amongst you who is able to cohabit, must marry; for verily marriage prevents the eye falling on strange women, and withholds you from fornication: but he who cannot marry, must keep fast; and that is verily equal to castration for him."

611. (2.) *Sad-ibn-Abu-Wakkas* said, "The Prophet forbade Othman-bin-Madhuun from avoiding women; and if he had permitted that to him, verily we (the other Muslemans) would have become eunuchs."

✓612. (3.) *Abuhurairah, A. G. S.* "A woman may be married by four qualifications; one on account of her money; another, on account of the nobility of her pedigree; another, on account of her beauty; the fourth, on account of her faith: therefore look out for a religious woman; but if you do it from any other consideration, may your hands be rubbed in dirt."

Soorai (CII) Al Takasoor<sup>1</sup> or The Emulous Desire of multiplying.

Soorai (CIII) Al Asur<sup>2</sup> or The Afternoon.

Soorai (CIV) Homaza<sup>3</sup> or The Slanderer.

Soorai (CV) Al Feel<sup>4</sup> or The Elephant.

Soorai (CVI) Al Qoraish<sup>5</sup> or The Qoraish.

Soorai (CVII) Al Maoon<sup>6</sup> or The Neccessaries.

607. Soorai (CVIII) Al Kowsur<sup>7</sup> or The Abundance ; or more properly, The Pond in Paradise.

Text 498 to 500.—These texts establish the reality of the existence of the Kowsur, which is (a vast) Howz or pond in Paradise : also that Tuzhya, or offering Qoorbanee or Sacrifice, is Wajib or obligatory.

608. The following Sooras do not contain any text of command.

Soorai (CIX) Al Kafiroom<sup>8</sup> or The Unbelievers.

Soorai (CX) Al Nusr<sup>9</sup> or The Assistance.

Soorai (CXI) Al Luhub<sup>10</sup> or The Flaming Fire.

Soorai (CXII) Al Ikhlas<sup>11</sup> or The Declaration of God's Unity.

Soorai (CXIII) Al Fuluq<sup>12</sup> or The Daybreak.

Soorai (CXIV) Al Naas<sup>13</sup> or The Men.

سورة الكافرون <sup>1</sup>	سورة العصر <sup>2</sup>	سورة الهمزة <sup>3</sup>	سورة الفيل <sup>4</sup>
سورة القريش <sup>5</sup>	سورة الماعون <sup>6</sup>	سورة الكوثر <sup>7</sup>	سورة الكافرون <sup>8</sup>
سورة النصر <sup>9</sup>	سورة اللمب <sup>10</sup>	سورة الاخلاص <sup>11</sup>	سورة الفلق <sup>12</sup>
سورة الناس <sup>13</sup>			

Soorai (LXXVIII) Naba<sup>1</sup> or The News.

Soorai (LXXIX) An-Naziat<sup>2</sup> or Those who tear forth.

Soorai (LXXX) Abasa<sup>3</sup> or He frowned.

Soorai (LXXXI) Tukveer<sup>4</sup> or The Folding up.

Soorai (LXXXII) Infitar<sup>5</sup> or Cleaving in Sunder.

Soorai (LXXXIII) Tutfeef<sup>6</sup> or Those who give short measure.

603. Soorai (LXXXIV) Iushiqaq<sup>7</sup> or The Rending in sunder.

Texts 493, 494 and 495.—Obligation to make Sijda-i-Tilawat.

604. Soorai (LXXXV) Boorooj<sup>8</sup> or The Celestial Signs, does not contain any text of command.

605. Soorai (LXXXVI) Tariq<sup>9</sup> or The Star which appeared by night, does not contain any text of command.

Soorai (LXXXVII) Aala<sup>10</sup> or The Most High.

Texts 496 and 497.—Tuhreema is not included in prayers.

606. The following Sooras do not contain any text of command:—

Soorai (LXXXVIII) Ghashiya<sup>11</sup> The Overwhelming.

Soorai (LXXXIX) Fajr<sup>12</sup> or The Daybreak.

Soorai (XC) Al Balad<sup>13</sup> or The Territory.

Soorai (XCI) Shams<sup>14</sup> or The Sun.

Soorai (XCII) Al Lail<sup>15</sup> or The Night.

Soorai (XCIII) Az-zohab<sup>16</sup> or The Brightness.

Soorai (XCIV) Al Inshirah<sup>17</sup> or Have we not opened.

Soorai (XCV) Al Teen<sup>18</sup> or The Fig.

Soorai (XCVI) Iqra<sup>19</sup> or Read Thou.

Soorai (XCVII) Al Qadar<sup>20</sup> or Night of Power.

Soorai (XCVIII) Byyuna<sup>21</sup> or The Evidence.

Soorai (XCIX) Az-zelzal<sup>22</sup> or Earthquake.

Soorai (C) Al-Adyat<sup>23</sup> or The War Horses which run swiftly.

Soorai (CI) Al Qaryah<sup>24</sup> or The Striking.

سورة النبا <sup>1</sup>	سورة النازعات <sup>2</sup>	سورة عبس <sup>3</sup>	سورة التکویر <sup>4</sup>
سورة الانفطار <sup>5</sup>	سورة التطفیف <sup>6</sup>	سورة الانشقاق <sup>7</sup>	سورة البروج <sup>8</sup>
سورة الطارق <sup>9</sup>	سورة الاعلیٰ <sup>10</sup>	سورة الغاشیة <sup>11</sup>	سورة الفجر <sup>12</sup>
سورة البلد <sup>13</sup>	سورة الشمس <sup>14</sup>	سورة اللیل <sup>15</sup>	سورة الضحیٰ <sup>16</sup>
سورة الانشراح <sup>17</sup>	سورة التین <sup>18</sup>	سورة اقرا <sup>19</sup>	سورة القدر <sup>20</sup>
سورة البینة <sup>21</sup>	سورة الزلزال <sup>22</sup>	سورة العادیات <sup>23</sup>	سورة القارعة <sup>24</sup>

596. Soorai (LXVII) Moolk<sup>1</sup> or The Kingdom, Soorai (LXVIII) Noon<sup>2</sup> or The Letter of the Alphabet (also called the Soorai Qulum), Soorai (LXIX) Alhaqqa<sup>3</sup> or The Day of Judgment, and Soorai (LXX) Maarij<sup>4</sup> or the Ladder, do not contain any text of command.

597. Soorai (LXXI) Nooh<sup>5</sup> or Noah.

Texts 462, 463 and 464.—In regard to Sulat-i-Istisqa or prayers for rain.

598. Soorai (LXXII) Jinn<sup>6</sup> or The Genii.

Text 465.—Kulam-i-Doonya or Worldly Matters, are not Jaiz or permissible to be talked of in a mosque.

599. Soorai (LXXIII) Moozzummil<sup>7</sup> or The Wrapped up in a Blanket (one of the names of our prophet, on whom be peace).

Texts 466 and 467.—Qyamool Lail, that is, standing in the night, meaning Sulat-i-Tuhujjood or night Prayers. The second text here abrogates the first text.

600. Soorai (LXXIV) Mooddussir<sup>8</sup> or The Wrapper of Sheet (one of the names of our prophet, on whom be peace).

Texts 468 to 473.—Tukbeer-i-Tuhreema or formula to be repeated when standing up for prayers. The clothing with which a person is dressed at prayers must be Paak or pure.

Texts 474 to 482.—On the day of judgment, the Momineen or faithful shall also have the privilege of making Shufaut or recommending to God to pardon other men's sins.

601. Soorai (LXXV) Qyamut<sup>9</sup> or The Day of Judgment.

Texts 483 to 488.—When there is a Moojmul or ambiguous text, then the Byan or explanation thereof may be postponed (that is, Byan-i-Tufseer could be brought after some time, but not so Byan-i-Tugheer).

Texts 489 to 492.—It is established that the Momineen or the Faithful shall have the privilege of seeing God.

602. The following Sooras do not contain any text of command.  
Soorai (LXXVI) Duhur<sup>10</sup> or Time.

Soorai (LXXVII) Al Moorsilat<sup>11</sup> or The Messengers.

سورة الملک	سورة النون	سورة الحاقة	سورة المعارج
سورة النوح	سورة الجن	سورة المزمل	سورة المدثر
سورة القيامة	سورة النازعات	سورة المرسلات	



590. Soorai (LXI) Saaifat or Swad and Fai<sup>1</sup> (being the letters of the alphabet) does not contain any text of command.

591. Soorai (LXII) Joomaa<sup>2</sup> or Friday.

Texts 450 to 452.—On the Isbat or establishment of the Friday prayers. Sale and purchase, at the time of Azan or call to such prayers, are Huram or forbidden, that is, unlawful and illegal.

592. Soorai (LXIII) Moonafiqoon<sup>3</sup> or The Hypocrites.

Texts 453 and 454.—The expression Ashhado or I attest and depose, is a Seegha or formula of Aiman or oath.

593. Soorai (LXIV) Tughabun<sup>4</sup> or Mutual Misappropriation, does not contain any text of command.

594. Soorai (LXV) Tulaq<sup>5</sup> or Divorce.

Texts 455 and 456.—*Tulaq Bidace or reprehensible divorce, that is, a divorce which is not the Soonnee or traditionary divorce or one according to the traditions: the divorced wife is not to get out of home (until the expiry of the Iddut). In order that a person should be fit to be a witness, he must be Adil or just, that is pious and God-fearing.*

Text 457.—*Regarding the Iddut of a wife who is a minor, of one who is Aysa or so old that she no longer gets her courses, and that of one who is pregnant.*

Texts 458 and 459.—*In regard to lodging and maintenance for the divorced wife: suckling by her of infant.*

595. Soorai (LXVI) Tuhreem<sup>6</sup> or Prohibition.

Texts 460 and 461.—Yumcen or oath involves that you make Huram or prohibited for yourself after the oath that which was, before the oath, Hual or allowed. (When a man says, "By God, I will fast in the month of Rujjab!" that means, that fasting in Rujjub, which was Moobah or optional and not obligatory, has been made Lazim or obligatory on the swearer: this amounts to Nuzur or vow, that is, the making Lazim of what was Moobah. When a man makes what was Moobah, a thing Lazim on himself, then the result is, that he makes Huram upon himself, the Zidd or contrary of that Moobah; and that Zidd in the case of fasting is eating, drinking and sexual intercourse: and Yumcen is, when you make Huram to yourself what was Moobah).

سورة الصف<sup>1</sup>      سورة الجمعة<sup>2</sup>      سورة المنافقون<sup>3</sup>      سورة التغابن<sup>4</sup>  
سورة الطلاق<sup>5</sup>      سورة التحريم<sup>6</sup>

584. Soorai (LV) Rahman<sup>1</sup> or The merciful (an attribute of God).

Text 428. Nukhl or date and Roomman or pomegranate are not included in Fakiha or dessert fruit.

585. Soorai (LVI) Waqya<sup>2</sup> or The Inevitable (that is the Day of Judgment).

Texts 429 to 435. What is the Tusbeeh or particular formula to be repeated on making the Rookoo (bending posture), and the Soojood (laying down the forehead whilst prostrating) on the occasion of saying prayers. The Quran should not be touched by the Joonoob or those who are impure, and women who are in their Hyz and Nufaz, and by those who are Mooldis or without ablution.

586. Soorai (LVII) Hudeed<sup>3</sup> or Iron, does not contain any text of command.

587. Soorai (LVIII) Moojadila<sup>4</sup> or The Dispute.

Texts 436, 437, 438 and 439. *On the Kuffura or penitentiary expiation, which becomes obligatory on the husband, for having made Zihar (comparison of the wife's person to that of some woman, whom it is unlawful for the husband to marry).*

588. Soorai (LIX) Hushr<sup>5</sup> or The Resurrection.

Text 440. Qyas or reasoning by analogy is a Hoojjut or authority and source of law.

Texts 441 and 442. Hudm or ravaging the country of the infidels, and destroying their trees are permissible, (in a Jihad in the Darool Hurub).

Texts 443 and 444. How Fye or the booty is to be divided.

589. Soorai (LX) Moomtuhina<sup>6</sup> or The Testing.

Texts 445 and 446. A Will by a Mussulman may be made in favor of a Zimmee or an infidel living in the Darool Islam; but not in favor of a Hurubee or an infidel living under an infidel Government.

Texts 447 and 448. Regarding the wives of infidels (living in the Darool Hurub under infidel Government) making Hijrut or emigration into a Mahomedan country or vice versa: these texts have been abrogated.

Text 449. Regarding the Byut of women or the acceptance by them of the prophet's religious guidance and teachings.

<sup>1</sup> سورة الرحمن      <sup>2</sup> سورة الواقعة      <sup>3</sup> سورة الحديد      <sup>4</sup> سورة المجادلة  
<sup>5</sup> سورة الحشر      <sup>6</sup> سورة الممتحنة

or any other cause, he is termed *Moohsur* or person prevented : in order to be relieved from the obligation to complete the *Ihram* by making the *Hujj* or *Oomra*, he must send an animal to be sacrificed, and the place where the animal is to be sacrificed is in the *Hurum* at *Mina* in *Mecca* (according to *Abou Huneefa*; whereas *Shafei* holds that the place of prevention is the place of sacrifice).

Texts 417 and 418. *Hulq*, or shaving of the head, is necessary after the *Oomra*.

Text 419. On the *Fuzeelat* or excellence of the companions of the prophet.

578. *Soorai* (XLIX) *Hoojraat*<sup>1</sup> or The Cells (The Sanctuary or Inner Apartments),

Text 420. It is *Nuhce* or prohibited to make sacrifice before saying the *Eed-ool Zooha* prayers. To fast on a doubtful day is *Nuhce* or prohibited (such day being the thirtieth day, if the evening before was cloudy).

Text 421. *Khubur* or Information given by a *Fasiq* (or one who commits what is called the *Goonah-i-Kubeera* or sins of a serious character) requires caution and hesitation before taking action (*Wajib-ool Tuwaggoof*).

Texts 422 and 423. It is *Wajib* or obligatory to fight rebels or *Baaghee*.

579. *Soorai* (L) *Qaf*<sup>2</sup> or the letter *Qaf*, does not contain any text of command.

580. *Soorai* (LI) *Zaryat*<sup>3</sup> or The Dispersing.

Texts 424 and 425. *Eman*, or faith, and *Islam* are identical.

581. *Soorai* (LII) *Toor*<sup>4</sup> or The Mountain (where *Moses* received his Mission).

Text 426. *The children of Momineen or the Faithful follow the religion of their fathers (during their minority).*

582. *Soorai* (LIII) *Nujm*<sup>5</sup> or The star, does not contain any text of command.

583. *Soorai* (LIV) *Qamur*<sup>6</sup> or The Moon.

Text 427. *Moohayat* or use by turns, of what is common, is valid.

سورة الطور<sup>4</sup> سورة الزاريات<sup>3</sup> سورة ق<sup>2</sup> سورة الحجرات<sup>1</sup>  
سورة القمر<sup>6</sup> سورة النجم<sup>5</sup>

571. Soorai (XLII) Shoora<sup>1</sup> or Consultation.

Texts 397 to 401. Zuman or damages for Jinayat or encroachment on the rights of others, and other transgressions.

Text 402. On the various classes of inspiration or Wuhee.

572. Soorai (XLIII) Zookhiroof<sup>2</sup> or The Ornaments of Gold.

Text 403. The advent of Isa (that is, Jesus Christ) on whom be peace, is one of the signs of the approach of Qyamut or the Day of Judgment.

Text 404. The Rookn or pillar in giving Shuhadut or deposition is Ilm or belief.

573. Soorai (XLIV) Dookhan<sup>3</sup> or Smoke.

Texts 405 to 407. Smoke (that is, an overwhelming volume of smoke surrounding the whole world from East to West) is one of the signs of the day of judgment.

574. Soorai (XLV) Jasiyah<sup>4</sup> or Kneeling, does not contain any text of command.

575. Soorai (XLVI) Ahqaf<sup>5</sup> or The Sandhills.

Text 408. The period of Reza or suckling, is two years and a half.

Texts 409 to 411. The Jinn or genii who are true believers (in the truthfulness of the prophet) shall be relieved and pardoned for their sins; but shall not go to Junnut or heaven.

576. Soorai (XLVII) Mohummud<sup>6</sup> (on whom be peace).

Text 412. Deals with a particular text on the Jihad (but this text has been abrogated according to the followers of Aboo Huneefa).

577. Soorai (XLVIII) Futuh<sup>7</sup> or Victory.

Text 413. The fate of the Mooshrikeen or infidels of Arabia is either acceptance of Islam or destruction by the sword. (Jezia or tax usually exacted from Zimmes living in Darool Islam shall not be accepted from them).

Text 414. It is not Wajib or obligatory to make Jihad or religious war on the weak and powerless.

Text 415. Mecca was obtained by means of victory and not by compromise or Sooluh, that is treaty.

Text 416. If a person, having made Ihram for Hujj or Oomra, is prevented from getting into Mecca for the purpose, by reason of sickness

<sup>1</sup> سورة شورى

<sup>2</sup> سورة زخرف

<sup>3</sup> سورة الدخان

<sup>4</sup> سورة الجاثية

<sup>5</sup> سورة الاحقاف

<sup>6</sup> سورة محمد

<sup>7</sup> سورة الفتح

Text 330. Amr or the imperative or mandatory form of an expression establishes Wujooḥ or obligation.

555. Soorai (XXV) Foorkan<sup>1</sup> or the Distinguisher *i.e.* the Quran.

Texts 331 and 332. Water is a Moottuhir or purifier.

Text 333. How to repeat Wuzzeefa (invoke blessings by sacred recitations at stated times).

556. Soorai (XXVI) Shoara<sup>2</sup> or Poets.

Texts 334 to 338. Qiraat or Recitation of the translation of the Quran in Persian (or in any other language) in prayers is Jaiz or permissible.

Texts 339 to 343. What sort of poetry is allowable and what not.

557. Soorai (XXVII) Numul<sup>3</sup> or The Ant.

Text 344. Dabbutool Arz (that is a beast of great size and variety of shape and proportions, having face like that of a man, ears like those of an elephant, chest like that of a lion, having on its finger the ring of Solomon, and having also the rod of Moses with him, knowing all languages) coming into the world, is a sign of the near approach of the day of judgment.

558. Soorai (XXVIII) Qusus<sup>4</sup> or Stories.

Texts 345 and 346. *To tend flock of goat or sheep may be assigned as dower.*

559. Soorai (XXIX) Ankuboot<sup>5</sup> or The Spider, contains no text of command.

560. Soorai (XXX) Room<sup>6</sup> or Constantinople.

Texts 347 and 348. Ooqood or Contracts which are Fasid or invalid between Mussulman and Mussulman are legal between Mussulman and Harabee, (that is, an infidel who is living under an infidel sovereign in the Darool Hurub).

Texts 349 and 350. Five daily prayers or Sulat-i-Khums.

Texts 351 and 352. *Maintenance or Nufqa of the Maharim or those who stand within the prohibited degrees of marriage.*

561. Soorai (XXXI) Lookman.<sup>7</sup>

Text 353. Hoormut or prohibition to sing (Tughunnee).

سورة الفرقان<sup>1</sup>      سورة الشعراء<sup>2</sup>      سورة النمل<sup>3</sup>      سورة القصص<sup>4</sup>  
سورة العنكبوت<sup>5</sup>      سورة الروم<sup>6</sup>      سورة لقمان<sup>7</sup>

Texts 300, 301 and 302. On pilgrimage to Mecca. On slaughtering (or Zubah) of animals brought for Qoorbany or sacrifice to Mecca: to whom is the meat lawful to eat: Huluq or shaving of the head: fulfilment of Nuzur or vows. Tawaf-i-Ziyarat or going round Mecca on the 10th of the Zilhij after the Wuqoof-i-Arafaat.

Texts 303, 304, 305 and 306. Animals brought to Mecca for sacrifice should be free from defect or blemish. Zubah or Slaughter of Boodna, that is, a camel or cow brought for sacrifice to Mecca and the eating of the meat thereof.

553. Soorai (XXIII) Momineen<sup>1</sup> or the True Believer.

Texts 307 to 309. A Ghasib or usurper of eggs is obliged to make reparation for the eggs alone and not for the chickens hatched.

554. Soorai (XXIV) Noor or Light.<sup>2</sup>

Text 310. *Punishment of Zina or whoredom.*

Text 311. *A male Zanee or adulterer's marriage with a Salaha or virtuous woman is Huram or forbidden and vice-versa. (This text, the divine Aboo Lais says, has been abrogated).*

Texts 312 and 313. *Punishment for Quzuf or false accusation of Zina or adultery.*

Texts 314 to 318. *Punishment for Lyan or falsely accusing one's wife of Zina or adultery.*

Texts 319 to 321. Never enter another's house without his permission; and if he forbid you, then you must return back.

Texts 322 and 323. What part of a man's or a woman's person should be covered in the presence of strangers and in that of persons who are Maharim, that is, who stand within the prohibited degrees of marriage.

Text 324. *Marriage of a Ruqeeq or slave and Mookatib, that is, one whose period of slavery is limited with regard to time and is dependent on certain conditions.*

Text 325. A female (be she a slave or a maid-servant or anybody else) should not be compelled to commit Zina or to prostitute herself

Texts 326 and 327. Grown up children and slaves must obtain permission before entering the house (that is, into the Zenana).

Text 328. Old women must not expose their decorations.

Text 329. Regarding eating and drinking in another's house.

Text 278. Expressions involving infidelism or Koofr are allowable only under compulsion giving rise to fear of death or mutilation.

547. Soorai (XVII) Bunoo Israil<sup>1</sup> or The Children of Israel.

Text 279. Muiraj or ascension of the prophet to Heaven.

Text 280. Qisas or retaliation for wilful murder.

Text 281. *The limit of minority, and when Booloogh or puberty and majority commences.*

Texts 282 and 283. The times of prayer: and the excellence of the Tahujjood, or prayer in the latter part of the night.

Text 284. Whether recitation of the Quran, whilst praying, should be aloud (Jihur) or in a low voice (Ikhfa).

Text 285. Tukbeer-i-Tuhreema or the formula at the commencement of the prayer.

548. Soorai (XVIII) Kuhuf<sup>2</sup> or The Cave.

Text 286. Vukalut or Agency is Mushroo or allowed.

Text 287. Yajooj and Majooj, that is, Gog and Magog: their appearance towards the habitable portion of the world will be a sign of Qyamut or the day of Judgment.

549. Soorai (XIX) Muryum<sup>3</sup> or Mary.

Texts 288 and 289. Pool-i-Surat or the Doom's-day bridge is undeniable (Haq).

550. Soorai (XX) Taha<sup>4</sup> or T. H. (that is the letters Toa and Hai).

Texts 290, 291 and 292. Obligation to pray, and the times fixed for prayers.

551. Soorai (XXI) Ambia<sup>5</sup> or the Prophets.

Text 293. Dulcel or demonstration of the Wahdanyut or Unity of God.

Texts 294 and 295. Isnut, or freedom from sin, of Angels.

Texts 296 and 297. A Moojtuhid or Doctor of Law (able to make Ijtihad) may be right or may be wrong (that is, he is liable to err and is not infallible).

552. Soorai (XXII) Hujj<sup>6</sup> or Pilgrimage.

Texts 298 and 299. It is not Jaiz or permissible to sell houses and lands situated in Mecca (because Mecca is a Wukf made by Abraham).

سورة بني اسرائيل<sup>1</sup> سورة الكهف<sup>2</sup> سورة مريم<sup>3</sup> سورة طه<sup>4</sup>  
سورة الانبياء<sup>5</sup> سورة الحج<sup>6</sup>

impose Wajooob or obligation to act in accordance therewith. Jihad or religious war is not Wajib or obligatory on those who are infirm.

540. Soorai (X) Yunoos<sup>1</sup> or Jonah.

Text 261. Musjid-i-Byt or household or private mosque: Fuzeolut or excellence thereof.

541. Soorai (XI) Hood<sup>2</sup> A Prophet.

Texts 262 and 263—Deal with the five portions of the day and night fit for saying prayers in.

542. Soorai (XII) Yusoof<sup>3</sup> or Joseph.

Text 264. Sale of one who is Hoorr or free, is Batil or void.

Text 265. Kafalut or suretyship is susceptible of Shurt or condition: the use of the word Zueem or Zimmadar or responsible, is sufficient to create liability as a surety.

Text 266. Edible grain (such as wheat, &c.), can be validly sold by reference to Kyl or measure. Bizaat or entrusting another to sell a thing is Jaiz or permissible.

543. Soorai (XIII) Rad<sup>4</sup> or Thunder contains no text of Ahkam or command.

544. Soorai (XIV) Ibrahim<sup>5</sup> or Abraham.

Text 267—Deals with the question of Azaab or pain in the grave.

545. Soorai (XV) Hajr<sup>6</sup> does not contain any text of command.

546. Soorai (XVI) Nahul<sup>7</sup> or The Bee.

Texts 268 to 270. Use and employment of quadrupeds or cattle.

Text 271. Hoormut or prohibition to eat the flesh of horse, mule, or ass.

Text 272. Fish is Hulal or lawful to eat. Pearls come under the denomination of ornaments.

Text 273—On sweet and inebriating drinks.

Text 274. On the disabilities of a Murqooq or slave.

Texts 275 and 276. Hair and wool and fine wool are Pak or pure (to touch, and can be used without involving the obligation of ablution).

Text 277. Reciting the formula of Istiaza or Aooz-oo-billah before commencing the reading of the Quran is Moostuhub or most praiseworthy.

سورة يونس <sup>1</sup>	سورة هود <sup>2</sup>	سورة يوسف <sup>3</sup>	سورة الرعد <sup>4</sup>
سورة ابراهيم <sup>5</sup>	سورة الحجر <sup>6</sup>	سورة النحل <sup>7</sup>	



Text 236.—Infidels should not be put to death after they have made Toubā, or repentance, said their prayers, and given their Zukat or poor rate (that is, after they have embraced Islam).

Texts 237 and 238.—If an infidel flies to a Mussulman sovereign for safety, it is obligatory to provide him with Amun or refuge.

Text 239.—How a Zimnee (that is, an infidel who has taken refuge with a Mussulman sovereign) should be dealt with, if he commits breach of his contract or undertaking with such sovereign.

Texts 240 to 242.—Infidels are not to be permitted to convert a mosque into a place for their own worship.

Text 243.—An infidel is not to be permitted to enter into the mosque at Mecca, to make Hujj or pilgrimage, or to make Oomra.

Text 244.—It is Mushroo or lawful to exact Jezia or tribute payable by an infidel.

Texts 245 and 246.—Poor rate or Zukat to be paid on stored gold and silver.

Text 247.—The year, according to Shera, is reckoned by the moon.

Text 248.—Jehad is Farz or obligatory on all Mussulmans.

Text 249.—Who are fit objects of Zukat or poor-rate.

Texts 250 and 251.—To laugh as indicative of scorn and jesting at the Ahkam or rules and commands of the Shera is infidelism or Koofr.

Text 252.—It is not permissible to say prayers of Janaza, or the funeral service, for the repose of the soul of a Kafir or deceased infidel.

Text 253.—Those who are infirm may not take part in a Jehad, but must entertain sympathy.

Texts 254 and 255.—What Zukat (sovereign's right) should be exacted from Mussulmans: blessings to be invoked on them.

Texts 256 and 257.—Discussion regarding the impropriety and sinfulness of building a Masjid-i-Zirar or mosque near another, with the intention of lowering the prosperity and of causing the decline of the existing mosque. What is Tuqwa or piety. It is better to wash with water after urination. The purification resulting from Wuzoo or ablution is not put an end to by touching one's own private parts.

Texts 258 and 259.—He who aids and assists in a Jehad, or religious war, is equally entitled with those who actually take part in the fight, to the booty and spoil.

539. Text 260.—Traditions of the class called Khubur-i-Wahid

Text 210.—Prophecy in the Bible regarding our prophet who, upon his advent, would promulgate what is good and declare unlawful what is bad, and mitigate the rigour of previous religious systems.

Texts 211 and 212.—Meesaq or promise, which God obtained from mankind regarding His Unity and His being Creator, is true.

Texts 213 and 214.—The Mooqtudy or follower is not to make Quraut or recitals whilst saying his prayers behind the Imam.

537. Soorai (VIII) Anfâl<sup>1</sup> or The Spoils.

Text 215.—Rules regarding Ghuneemut or booty.

Text 216.—Water is naturally a purifier (or Moottuhhir).

Texts 217 and 218.—One should not run away in a religious war : artifice and stratagem are not prohibited in battle.

Text 219.—There should be no Khyanut or misappropriation of Amanut or trust property, and there should be no theft or concealment of booty.

Text 220.—When a Moortud or apostate again becomes a Moslem, his previous religious transgressions are forgiven, and he shall not be required to make Quza or fulfil and make up for past Ibadut or religious worship.

Texts 221 and 222.—Jehad or religious war against infidels is Furz or obligatory.

Text 223.—Those among whom booty is to be divided.

Texts 224 to 227.—In regard to a Zimmee or an infidel, residing under a Mussulman sovereign, committing breach of his obligation or undertaking with that sovereign.

Texts 228 and 229.—Making Jehad or religious war by means of horses and arrows and making Sooluh or treaty (or settlement).

Texts 230 and 231.—Although the infidels be twice the number of the faithful, still Jehad or religious war should not be abandoned.

Texts 232 to 234.—Prisoners taken in war ; whether they should be put to death : booty or spoil obtained in war is hulal or lawful.

Text 235.—Nuskh or abrogation of the rules of Meeras or inheritance as regards those who made Hijrut, that is, those who went from Mecca with the prophet to Medina, as bearing upon and relating to those Mussulmans who had not made Hijrut.

538. Soorai (IX) Baraut<sup>2</sup> or Touba or Repentance.

سورة براءة<sup>2</sup> سورة الأنفال<sup>1</sup>

be made to take an oath before the Qazi. Plaintiff's and defendant's position.

535. Soora (VI) An'nam<sup>1</sup> or Cattle.

Texts 181 and 182.—To be present in a meeting of Bidut (that is, where things contrary to the Shera are being done), is prohibited.

Text 183.—It is lawful to partake of what has been slaughtered according to rules.

Texts 184, 185 and 186.—The name of God alone should be pronounced whilst slaughtering.

Text 187.—Nuskh or abrogation of a particular practice in the mode of division prevalent in times of darkness (such as the setting apart a portion of the earning unto God, and so forth).

Texts 188 and 189.—Nuskh or abrogation of other practices prevalent in times of ignorance.

Texts 190 and 191.—The young of an animal, prematurely born dead, is unlawful (to eat).

Text 192.—Zukat (or the sovereign's tenth share, &c.), regarding the produce of the field, and the like.

Texts 193, 194 and 195.—Some things which were considered Halal or lawful to eat, and others which were considered Haram or unlawful, in times of ignorance.

Texts 196 and 197.—What things are Haram or unlawful to eat.

Text 198.—Out of the seventy-three sects (of Moslems), Najaat or salvation is for one and not for the rest.

Text 199.—Signs of Kyamut or the day of Judgment—one of such signs being that the sun shall rise from the West.

536. Soora (VII) Aaraf<sup>2</sup> or the Partition Wall.

Texts 200 and 201.—To stand up for prayers; to direct prayers towards the Qibla; and to say prayers in a mosque.

Text 202.—What part of a woman's person it is Furz or obligatory to consider whilst in prayers as Sutar, or fit to be covered.

Texts 203 to 206.—Relate to heaven and hell and Aaraf (or the place midway between heaven and hell).

Texts 207 and 208.—Hoormut or prohibition of Liwatut or sodomy with males.

Text 209.—To be indifferent to the pain to be inflicted by God in the future world involves Koofr or infidelism.

are prescribed as signs and tokens in relation to pilgrimage should be respected : Hudee (animals sent to Mecca for sacrifice) and Qalaid (animals sent to Mecca for Ihram with a Qoolada round the neck) are also to be respected : and such like commands.

Text 156.—What is Huram or prohibited to eat.

Text 157.—How to catch and secure game so that the same might be lawful to eat.

533. Text 158.—The requisite qualification of the person who is to slaughter (birds and animals) for meat. *Juwaz or validity of marriage with a Momina, that is a Mussulman woman, or with a Ketabiya, that is a Christian woman, or a Jewess.*

534. Texts 159 and 160.—Requirements which are Furz or obligatory in Ghosool or washing ; in Wazoo or ablution, and in Tyammoom (purification, in the absence of water, with something as a substitute for water).

Texts 161 and 162.—Punishment for highway robbery.

Texts 163 and 164.—Punishment for theft.

Text 165.—Punishment for wilful murder or wilful mutilation of the limb or any member of the body.

Texts 166 and 167.—Minor interruptions caused by trifling acts during prayers do not nullify the prayers.

Text 168.—Azan or call to prayers is Mushroo, that is in conformity with law.

Text 169.—Kuffara-i-Yumeen or penitentiary expiation and atonement for breaking oath.

Texts 170 and 171.—Wine and gambling are Huram or prohibited.

Text 172.—Prohibits the killing of game whilst in Ihram for pilgrimage. Kuffara or atonement for violating this rule.

Text 173.—It is Jaiz or permissible to fish in water whilst in Ihram for pilgrimage.

Text 174.—Hudee and Qalaid (in making pilgrimage) are allowed.

Texts 175 and 176.—It is not Jaiz or allowable (as a rule of construction) to interpret and read as qualified what is absolute or unqualified.

Text 177.—Nuskh or abrogation of what was considered as forbidden in times of ignorance relating to Baheera, Sayiba, Wuseela and Haam.

Texts 178, 179 and 180.—In regard to Ishhad, or making a witness attest a transaction ; how a claim is to be preferred : how a witness should

Government interferes with practices which are binding on his conscience, such as saying prayers and making sacrifices). (Note—India is not a Darool Hurub because there is perfect freedom of conscience and you can do whatever you like with yourself here, provided you pay your taxes and otherwise conform to the laws of the land).

Text 136.—On Fazail or excellence of Hijrut.

Text 137.—On relaxation of rules of prayers and Qusur or mitigation of such rules whilst on a journey.

Text 138.—On Prayers whilst there is fear (of surprise in war).

Text 139.—On Prayers by the sick.

Texts 140, 141, 142 and 143.—It was Jaiz or permissible for the prophet to make Ijtihad (that is, to lay down a command or obligation as the result of deduction and reasoning, apart from inspiration). Kulam-i-nufsy as an attribute of God is Haq or true (contrary to the view taken by the Motazellites).

528. Text 144.—Ijmaa as a source of law is an authority which leads to a rule with certainty (that is to say, it is Dalil or Hoojut-i-qutue).

Text 145.—*Gift by co-wife of her Nowbut or turn to live with the husband.*

Texts 146 and 147.—*Husband's obligation to maintain Adul or equality and justice between wives.*

529. Texts 148 and 149.—Shahadut or Deposition should be given truthfully : admissibility of evidence against parents and relatives.

530. Text 150.—*Infidels or Kafirs have no right of Wilayet or guardianship over the faithful or Momineen.*

531. Texts 151 and 152.—Riba or usury is Haram or prohibited in every system of religion.

Text 153.—Distribution of inheritance (amongst brothers and sisters, or what is called a case of Kulalut, that is, where a person dies without leaving a child or spouse).

532. Soorai (V) Maida<sup>1</sup> or the Table (or more properly Tray).

Texts 154 and 155.—What quadrupeds are lawful as meat. It is unlawful to kill or catch game after a person has made Ihram for pilgrimage, (that is, has reached a certain place in Arabia and has resolved upon and fixed his intention and mind on pilgrimage). Things which

*permission and ratification of the master of the slave girl.* The measure of punishment of such wives (who are Amut or slave girls) for Zina or adultery.

525. Text 119.—*Jawaz or permissibility of the form of sale called Bye-i-Tantee, (i. e., hand-to-hand sale without express or formal Bejab-o-qubool, that is, proposal or offer and consent or acceptance).*

Text 120.—*Wila (a form of inheritance) in favor of the Mowla or Master.*

526. Texts 121 and 122.—*How husband and wife should conduct themselves towards, and live with, each other (Sohbut and ishrut).*

527. Text 123.—*What are other peoples' rights towards you (and your duty towards them).*

Text 124.—*Prayers are Huram or prohibited whilst in a state of intoxication and pollution or impurity and uncleanness (Junabut): what is Tyammoom (purification with something as a substitute for water).*

Text 125.—*Shirk or Idolatry is Ghyr Mughfoor or unpardonable: other sins are susceptible of pardon.*

Text 126.—*Amanut or deposits or trusts should be faithfully restored and made good.*

Text 127.—*Obedience to Sahiban-i-Amr or persons in authority is Wajib or obligatory.*

Text 128.—*In going forth to Jehad or religious war, whether the mode of the journey should be to travel singly or together in a body.*

Text 129.—*It is Furz or obligatory to answer and return the salutation, when Salam is made to you.*

Text 130.—*Homicide by mistake or accidental homicide; Wujoob or obligation to make Kuffara or penitentiary expiation and atonement and to make reparation in Deent or damages in consequence thereof.*

Text 131.—*Kuffara or penitentiary atonement is not allowed in case of an intentional homicide.*

Text 132.—*Avowal or confession of the Kulma or the Articles of faith of Islam removes liability to be put to death in Jehad (whatever might be the real belief entertained) and renders the putting to death Huram or illegal.*

Texts 133, 134 and 135.—*Hijrut or permanent departure and emigration out of Darool Hurub to Darool Islam is Wajib or obligatory: (because the true believer cannot afford to dwell in a place where the Foreign*

mitting any other prohibitory act not amounting to Shirk or idolatry), do not become unbelievers and infidels.

Text 96.—Shews how knowledge of the Shera should be promulgated, or taught to others, and lays down that the traditions called Khubur-i-wahid constitute Hoojjat or authority and source of law.

521. Soomi (IV) Nissa,<sup>1</sup> or Chapter on Women.

Text 97.—Man is allowed to marry four wives, provided he is able to hold the balance equally by observing Adul (that is, justice), between them; otherwise he must marry only one wife.

Text 98.—Deals with the satisfaction of dower by the husband and the giving up or remitting of the dower by the wife.

Texts 99 and 100.—The surrender of a minor's property by the guardian after the ward has attained majority: but if the ward is an idiot (Sufekh), it ought not to be surrendered, nor if he continues to be a minor.

522. Text 101.—Nuskh or abrogation of rules of Meeras or inheritance prevalent in times of ignorance (and darkness); and the present rules of inheritance.

Text 102.—Nuskh or abrogation of the practice to make provision in favor of orphans, and poor, and relatives who are not heirs, out of property left by the deceased to his heirs.

Texts 103, 104 and 105.—Distribution of inheritance amongst the Ashab-i-Furaz, or sharers.

523. Texts 106 and 107.—Former punishment for Zina or whoredom, which was subsequently abrogated or made Nuskh.

Texts 108 and 109.—Touba or Repentance from fear at seeing the angel of death at the last moment, and Iman or belief whilst under such fear are not accepted by God.

Texts 110 to 114.—Nuskh or Abrogation of some of the habits, customs and practices prevalent in times of ignorance and darkness, in regard to marriage and in regard to other matters.

524. Texts 115, 116 and 117.—What women it is Haram or unlawful to marry: and what women it is Halal or lawful to marry. The Wajooab or obligation of dower and power to increase dower.

Text 118.—Where there is no ability of means to marry a free woman (that is to say, where there is no Towl-i-Hoorrah), it is Jaiiz or permissible to marry a slave girl or Amul, and such marriage is dependent on the Izn or

Text 74 Whether maintenance should be provided with publicity and show, or without ostentation.

Text 75—Deals with the Hoormut or prohibition of Riba or usury, and the Azaab or pain which is incurred hereafter, by way of penalty, for breach of this prohibition.

Texts 76, 77 and 78—Deal with the question of interest on debt and of fixing a time for payment of debt due from one in poverty.

Texts 79 and 80—Deal with sales in the Sulum form: whether they should be reduced to writing and attested by witnesses: the mode of making witnesses attest the same: how the witnesses should be cited and examined to prove the sale: and the obligation to take a thing in pledge or security when no scribe is to be had to reduce the Sulum sale into writing.

Text 81—Lays down that Azm, or intention to commit Zoonoob or crimes and transgressions, is not forgiven.

Text 82—Lays down that a man is not called upon to do what is beyond his powers: and that mistake and want of memory avoid Mowakhaza or responsibility in the Akhirat or future world.

518. Soorai (III) Aal-i-Imraan,<sup>1</sup> or Imraan's Family.

Texts 83 and 84—Lay down that the texts of the Quran are of two classes, viz., Moohkum and Mootshabeh.

519. Texts 85 and 86—Deal with the superiority and excellence of man over angels; and with the nikah or marriage of infidels amongst themselves.

520. Texts 87 and 88—Deal with the excellence and superiority of our Prophet over all other prophets who preceded him.

Texts 89 and 90—Lay down that Mecca is Jai Amun or a place of safety and protection; and that it is Furz or obligatory on him, who has ability to do so, to make a pilgrimage to Mecca.

Text 91—Lays down that it is Furz or obligatory to instruct others in what is good and to deter or prevent them from what is bad.

Text 92—Lays down that Ijmaa or concurrence of the Law Doctors, is an authority or source of law.

Texts 93, 94 and 95—Lay down that Riba or usury or interest is Huram or prohibited and that the believers, by committing what is called the Goonah-i-Kubeera, or grave sin, (e.g., taking interest, or com-



stantly swearing. The divisions of oaths; and which of them is sinful and which is not.

511. *Texts 50 and 51—Deal with Eela.*

*Texts 52, 53, 54, 55 and 56—Deal with the Iddut of a divorced wife; with Rajut or revocation of divorce during Iddut; with Rujac or reversible divorce; Khoola or divorce for consideration; Tulak-i-Mooghullaza, that is, the strong or triple divorce; expiry of the period of Iddut; and marrying after expiry of Iddut.*

512. *Text 57—Deals with Rizaat or suckling or fosterage; the period thereof; and maintenance and clothing, during that period, of the nurse and the mother.*

513. *Text 58—Deals with the Iddut of the woman whose husband has died.*

*Texts 59 and 60—Deal with the Juwaz or permissibility to make Khitba or overtures by hints to a woman who is observing her Iddut; and with the Muna or prohibition of Nikah or marriage before the expiry of the Iddut.*

*Texts 61 and 62—Deal with the question of Wajooab or obligation to give Mootal (specified number of clothing) and dower; and the absence of obligation to give dower, when divorce has been pronounced on a woman, with whom the husband has not had sexual intercourse (that is to say, when the dower is not specified then Mootal is Wajib, but when dower is specified then half of such dower is Wajib).*

514. *Texts 63 and 64—Deal with the obligation to say prayers five times a day, and to make Qyam or observe a standing posture whilst saying prayers. Prayers need not be directed facing the Qibla when there is fear (of the enemy).*

515. *Texts 65, 66 and 67—Deal with the question relating to the maintenance and housing of a woman who is observing her Iddut (either on account of divorce or her husband's death).*

516. *Text 68. We should not fly from a place infected by plague and Taoun.*

*Text 69—Deals with the question of the unity of God and of His Sifat or attributes.*

*Texts 70, 71 and 72—Deal with the Zukat of trade and with the question of Ooshoor, that is, the sovereign's share of the produce, or tithe.*

517. *Text 73—Deals with the Fazail or excellence of providing maintenance.*

paying a Fidea, that is, maintaining a poor man ; and that the sick and the travellers are relieved of the obligation of fasting immediately, provided they fast afterwards by way of Qaza, that is, by observing the fast when they are relieved of the disability. Whether prayers offered are granted. What is the period of fasting. *It is prohibited to have sexual intercourse during the period of Aitqaf, that is, whilst a person is confining himself in a mosque with an intention for that purpose.*

508. Text 27. It is Huram or unlawful to misappropriate property. It is also unlawful to eat, if edible, a misappropriated thing.

Text 28. Abrogation of some of the practices observed during pilgrimage before the time of our Prophet.

Texts 29, 30, 31, 32, 33 and 34. Lay down some of the provisions relating to Jihad or religious war.

Text 35. Relates to Hujj or pilgrimage, and Oomra (also a kind of pilgrimage). What ought to be done when one is prevented (Ihsar) from accomplishing them. The text also deals with Ahkam or commands relating to Tumutto, that is, to make Hujj and Oomra in the same journey, but with the double intention of accomplishing both of them.

Texts 36, 37 and 38. Deal with the appropriate time for making Hujj, and with the conditions relating to the same ; and how to make Wuqoof, or stay in the Arfa and Moozdulifa.

Text 39—Deals with the Tukbeer or formula which should be uttered during prayers in the days of Tushreeq (which are the 11th, 12th and 13th days of Zilhij) : it also deals with Ram-i- Jimar or throwing of small stones in making a pilgrimage.

Texts 40, 41, 42 and 43—Deal with the Hoormut or unlawfulness and sinfulness of wine and gambling ; what property should be given by way of Zukat or charity : *how the rights of orphans are to be secured and preserved to them.*

509. Texts 44 and 45—Deal with the prohibition relating to the Nikah or marriage of Momineen or Mussulman males, with Mooshrikat or female infidels (i. e., idolators) ; and of Mominat or Mussulman females, with Mooshrikeen or male infidels (whether idolators or otherwise).

Texts 46 and 47—Deal with the Hoormut or unlawfulness of sexual intercourse whilst a woman is in her courses.

510. Texts 48 and 49—Deal with the Hoormut or unlawfulness of taking an oath to do an unlawful act : and that it is unlawful to be con-

Text 5. Regarding the Nuskh or abrogation of the rule respecting Qibla or direction towards which prayers were said, (that is to say, the practice of directing prayers facing the Kaaba was abrogated in favor of the practice of directing prayers facing Jerusalem, or Bytool Mooquddus). (Note—This text was subsequently abrogated.)

Text 6. A child becomes free by being owned by the father. (That is to say, every thing on earth being owned by God, God could have no son : therefore ownership and sonship are used in the text as contrary notions ; and therefore when ownership and sonship combine, the former must give way and the slave son must become free).

Text 7. The prophets are Masoom or innocent and sinless ; that is, they are incapable of doing what is called the Goonah-i-Kubeera or grave sin, and God protects them from incurring such sin : an infidel (Kafir) has not the capacity or fitness to be an Imam or leader for the purpose of promulgating laws.

Text 8. Certain commands relating to Bytoollah or Mecca ; and that the same is a place of security and immunity (Aman) to a refugee.

Text 9. That Ijmaa, or the concurrence of the Law Doctors, is a source or authority of law.

Text 10. It is Furz or obligatory to direct prayers towards the Kaaba.

Text 11. Fazail or Excellence awaits those who have become Shaheed, that is, who have lost their lives in the path or cause of God ; the Naimut or the benign influence of God is on them (they being really alive though apparently dead).

Text 12. In making pilgrimage to Mecca it is necessary to run between the two hills called the Safa and the Marwa.

Texts 13 and 14. Certain things the eating of which is forbidden.

Text 15. Iman-i-Moofussal, or faith in detail, and the Ahkam or commandments of Islam.

Texts 16, 17 and 18. Qisas or retaliating and avenging homicide is Wajib or obligatory ; and how Qisas may be pardoned and forgiven.

Texts 19, 20 and 21. Relate to Wills.

507. Texts 22, 23, 24, 25 and 26. To fast is Furz,<sup>1</sup> that is, Wajib<sup>1</sup> or obligatory ; and how fast is to be observed. That the Sheikh-i-fanee, or an old man, incapable of fasting, is relieved of the obligation by

<sup>1</sup> Furz and Wajib, although really distinguishable as in a previous note, are sometimes used indiscriminately one for the other.

## CHAPTER II.

Summary of the contents of the five hundred Texts of the Quran given in Chapter I.

---

505. According to the "Tufseer-i-Ahmedy" (see pages 6 to 12 of the said Tufseer, Calcutta Edition of 1847), the following is a summary of the contents of the five hundred texts of the Quran given in the preceding Chapter, and a concise statement of what is established by those texts.

506. The opening Chapter or Soora (I) called the Soorai Fatiha,<sup>1</sup> or Prefatory and Introductory Chapter, does not contain any Hookm or command and obligation of the Shera.

The Soorai (II) Buqr<sup>2</sup> or the Soora called The Cow contains a large number of texts relating to commands.

Text 1. Ibaht, or permissibility of use, is the normal condition of all things (that is, all things are *prima facie* allowable unless their use is disallowed by some text or authority).

Text 2. That Sulaat or Prayers are Furz<sup>3</sup> or obligatory; that Zukaat or poor rate is also Furz; that to make Rookoo or to bend down whilst saying prayers is also Furz; and that Jumaut, or forming an assembly for the purpose of saying prayers, is Wajib or obligatory.

Text 3. Nuskh or abrogation of the Quran is Jaiz, or permissible and possible, that is, such abrogation may be effected by some other text of the Quran or by the authority of the traditions.

Text 4. To demolish a mosque for the purpose of destruction is Haram or prohibited.

<sup>1</sup> سورة الفاتحة

<sup>2</sup> سورة البقرة

<sup>3</sup> The difference between "Furz" and "Wajib," as explained further on, consists in this, that the observance of both is obligatory, and the non-performance involves sin in both cases. "Furz" being laid down by what is called "Dalil-qutayee," belief in it is essential, and the denial thereof involves Koofr, or infidelity; whereas "Wajib" being established by what is called Dalil-i-Zunnee, a belief in it is not essential, and the denial thereof does not involve Koofr.

And afterwards *it shall be* our part to explain it *unto thee*.

491 (487). No. 20. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXV, p. 201, Vol. IV.

By no means *shalt thou be thus hasty for the future*. But ye love that which hasteneth away,

492 (488). No. 21. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXV, p. 201, Vol. IV.

And neglect the life to come.

493 (489). No. 22. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXV, p. 201, Vol. IV.

*Some* countenances on that day *shall be* bright,

494 (490). No. 23. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXV, p. 201, Vol. IV.

Looking towards their Lord ;

495 (491). No. 24. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXV, p. 201, Vol. IV.

And *some* countenances on that day *shall be* dismal :

496 (492). No. 25. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXV, p. 201, Vol. IV.

They shall think that a crushing calamity shall be brought upon them.

497 (493). No. 21. SIPARA XXX, CHAPTER LXXXIV, p. 231, Vol. IV.

And that, when the Quran is read unto them, they worship not.

498 (494). No. 22. SIPARA XXX, CHAPTER LXXXIV, p. 231, Vol. IV.

Yea, the unbelievers accuse *the same* of imposture.

499 (495). No. 23. SIPARA XXX, CHAPTER LXXXIV, p. 231, Vol. IV.

But God well knoweth the *malice* which they keep hidden *in their breasts*.

500 (496). No. 14. SIPARA XXX, CHAPTER LXXXVII, p. 238, Vol. IV.

Now hath he attained felicity, who is purified *by faith*,

501 (497). No. 15. SIPARA XXX, CHAPTER LXXXVII, p. 238, Vol. IV.

And who remembereth the name of his Lord, and prayeth.

502 (498). No. 1. SIPARA XXX, CHAPTER CVIII, p. 286, Vol. IV.

Verily we have given thee Al Kauthar.

503 (499). No. 2. SIPARA XXX, CHAPTER CVIII, p. 286, Vol. IV.

Wherefore pray unto thy Lord, and slay *the victims*.

504 (500). No. 3. SIPARA XXX, CHAPTER CVIII, p. 287, Vol. IV.

Verily he who hateth thee shall be childless.

477 (473). No. 7. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXIV, p. 195, Vol. IV.  
And patiently wait for thy Lord.

478 (474). No. 41. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXIV, p. 198, Vol. IV.  
Every soul is given in pledge for that which it shall have wrought :  
except the companions of the right hand.

479 (475). No. 42. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXIV, p. 198, Vol. IV.  
*Who shall dwell* in gardens, and shall ask one another questions concerning the wicked,

480 (476). No. 43. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXIV, p. 198, Vol. IV.  
*And shall also ask the wicked themselves, saying, "What hath brought you into hell ?"*

481 (477). No. 44. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXIV, p. 198, Vol. IV.  
They shall answer, "We were not of those who were constant at prayer ;

482 (478). No. 45. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXIV, p. 198, Vol. IV.  
"Neither did we feed the poor ;

483 (479). No. 46. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXIV, p. 198, Vol. IV.  
"And we waded in vain disputes with the fallacious reasoners ;

484 (480). No. 47. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXIV, p. 198, Vol. IV.  
"And we denied the Day of Judgment,

485 (481). No. 48. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXIV, p. 198, Vol. IV.  
"Until death overtook us."

486 (482). No. 49. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXIV, p. 198, Vol. IV.  
And the intercession of the interceders shall not avail them.

487 (483). No. 16. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXV, p. 200, Vol. IV.  
Move not thy tongue, *O Muhammad*, in repeating the revelations brought thee by Gabriel, before he shall have finished the same, that thou mayest quickly commit them to memory ;

488 (484). No. 17. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXV, p. 200, Vol. IV.  
For the collecting the *Quran* in thy mind, and the teaching thee the true reading thereof, are incumbent on us.

489 (485). No. 18. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXV, p. 201, Vol. IV.  
But when we shall have read the same unto thee by the tongue of the angel, do thou follow the reading thereof ;

490 (486). No. 19. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXV, p. 201, Vol. IV.

467 (463). No. 10. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXI, p. 183, Vol. IV.  
And he will cause the heaven to pour down rain plentifully upon you.

468 (464). No. 11. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXI, p. 183, Vol. IV.  
And he will give you increase of wealth and of children; and he will provide you gardens, and furnish you with rivers.

469 (465). No. 18. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXII, p. 188, Vol. IV.  
Verily the places of worship *are set apart* unto God: wherefore invoke not any *other therein* together with God.

470 (466). No. 1. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXIII, p. 191, Vol. IV.  
O thou wrapped up, arise *to prayer, and continue therein* during the night, except a small part; *that is to say, during* one half thereof; or do thou lessen the same a little or add thereto. And repeat the Quran with a distinct and sonorous voice.

471 (467). No. 20. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXIII, p. 192, Vol. IV.  
Thy Lord knoweth that thou continuest *in prayer and meditation* sometimes near two third parts of the night, and sometimes one half thereof, and *at other times* one third part thereof; and a part of *thy companions*, who are with thee, *do the same*. But God measureth the night and the day; he knoweth that ye cannot *exactly* compute the same: wherefore he turneth favourably unto you. Read, therefore, so much of the Quran as may be easy *unto you*. He knoweth that there will be some infirm among you; and others travel through the earth, that they may obtain *a competency* of the bounty of God; and others fight in the defence of God's faith. Read, therefore, so much of the same as may be easy. And observe the stated times of prayer, and pay the legal alms; and lend unto God an acceptable loan.

472 (468). No. 1. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXIV, p. 195, Vol. IV.  
O thou covered, arise and preach.

473 (469). No. 3. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXIV, p. 195, Vol. IV.  
And magnify thy Lord.

474 (470). No. 4. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXIV, p. 195, Vol. IV.  
And cleanse thy garments.

475 (471). No. 5. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXIV, p. 195, Vol. IV.  
And fly every abomination.

476 (472). No. 6. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXIV, p. 195, Vol. IV.  
And be not liberal in hopes to receive more in return.

460 (456). No. 2. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LXV, p. 155, Vol. IV.

And when they shall have fulfilled their term, either retain them with kindness, or part from them honourably : and take witnesses from among you, men of integrity ; and give *your* testimony as in the presence of God. This admonition is given unto him who believeth in God and the last day.

461 (457). No. 4. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LXV, p. 155, Vol. IV.

*As to* such of your wives as shall despair having their courses, *by reason of their age ; if ye be in doubt thereof*, let their term *be* three months : and *let the same be the term of* those who have not yet had their courses. But *as to* those who are pregnant, their term *shall be* until they be delivered of their burden. And whoso feareth God, unto him will he make his command easy.

462 (458). No. 6. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LXV, p. 156, Vol. IV.

Suffer the women whom ye divorce to dwell in *some part of the houses* wherein ye dwell ; according to the room and conveniences of the habitations which ye possess : and make them not uneasy, that ye may reduce them to straits. And if they be with child, expend on them *what shall be needful*, untill they be delivered of their burden. And if they suckle *their children* for you, give them their hire ; and consult among yourselves, according to what shall be just and reasonable. And if ye be put to a difficulty *herein*, and another woman shall suckle *the child* for him.

463 (459). No. 7. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LXV, p. 156, Vol. IV.

Let him who hath plenty expend *proportionably in the maintenance of the mother and the nurse* out of his plenty : and let him whose income is scanty expend *in proportion* out of that which God hath given him. God obligeth no man to more than he hath given him *ability to perform* : God will cause ease to succeed hardship.

464 (460). No. 1. SIPARA XXVIII CHAPTER LXVI, p. 159, Vol. IV.

O Prophet, why holdest thou that to be prohibited which God hath allowed thee, seeking to please thy wives ; since God *is* inclined to forgive, and merciful !

465 (461). No. 2. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LXVI, p. 160, Vol. IV.

God hath allowed you the dissolution of your oaths ; and God *is* your master ; and he *is* knowing and wise.

466 (462). No. 9. SIPARA XXIX, CHAPTER LXXI, p. 183, Vol. IV.

And I said, Beg pardon of your Lord ; for he *is* inclined to forgive.



faith unto thee that they will not associate anything with God, nor steal, nor commit fornication, nor kill their children, nor come with a calumny which they have forged between their hands and their feet, nor be disobedient to thee in that which shall be reasonable: then do thou plight thy faith unto them, and ask pardon for them of God; for God *is* inclined to forgive, *and* merciful.

454 (450). No. 9. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LXII, p. 145, Vol. IV.

O true believers, when ye are called to prayer on the day of the assembly, hasten to the commemoration of God and leave merchandising. This *will be* better for you, if you knew *it*.

455 (451). No. 10, SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LXII, p. 146, Vol. IV.

And when prayer is ended, then disperse yourselves through the land as ye *list*, and seek *gain* of the liberality of God: and remember God frequently, that ye may prosper.

456 (452). No. 11. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LXII, p. 146, Vol. IV.

But when they see any merchandising or sport, they flock thereto, and leave thee standing up *in the pulpit*. Say, The *reward* which *is* with God is better than any sport or merchandise: and God is the best provider.

457 (453). No. 1. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LXIII, p. 148, Vol. IV.

When the hypocrites come unto thee, they say, We bear witness that thou *art* indeed the Apostle of God. And God knoweth that thou *art* indeed his Apostle; but God beareth witness that the hypocrites *are* certainly liars.

458 (454). No. 2. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LXIII, p. 148, Vol. IV.

They have taken their oaths for a protection, and they turn *others* aside from the way of God: it is surely evil which they do.

459 (455). No. 1. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LXV, p. 155, Vol. IV.

O Prophet, when ye divorce women, put them away at their appointed term; and compute the term *exactly*: and fear God your Lord. Oblige them not to go out of their apartments, neither let them go out, *until the term be expired*, unless they be guilty of manifest uncleanness. These *are* the statutes of God; and whoever transgresseth the statutes of God assuredly injureth his own soul. Thou knowest not whether God will bring something new to pass, *which may reconcile them* after this.

448 (444). No. 8. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LIX, p. 131, Vol. IV.

*A part also belongeth to the poor Muhajirin, who have been dispossessed of their houses and their substance, seeking favour from God and his good-will, and assisting God and his Apostle. These are the men of veracity.*

449 (445). No. 8. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LX, p. 136, Vol. IV.

As to those who have not borne arms against you on account of religion, nor turned you out of your dwellings, God forbiddeth you not to deal kindly with them, and to behave justly towards them ; for God loveth those who act justly.

450 (446). No. 9. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LX, p. 137, Vol. IV.

But as to those who have borne arms against you on account of religion, and have dispossessed you of your habitations, and have assisted in dispossessing you, God forbiddeth you to enter into friendship with them : and whosoever of you entereth into friendship with them, those are unjust doers.

451 (447). No. 10. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LX, p. 137, Vol. IV.

O true believers, when believing women come unto you as refugees, try them : God well knoweth their faith. And if ye know them *to be* true believers, send them not back to the infidels : they *are* not lawful for the unbelievers to have in marriage ; neither are the unbelievers lawful for them. But give their unbelieving husbands what they shall have expended for their dowers. Nor shall it be any crime in you if ye marry them, provided ye give them their dowries. And retain not the patronage of the unbelieving women ; but demand back that which ye have expended for the dowry of such of your wives as go over to the unbelievers ; and let them demand back that which they have expended for the dowry of those who come over to you. This is the judgment of God, which he establisheth among you, and God is knowing and wise.

452 (448). No. 11. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LX, p. 138, Vol. IV.

If any of your wives escape from you to the unbelievers, and ye have your turn by the coming over of any of the unbelievers' wives to you ; give unto those believers whose wives shall have gone away, out of the dowries of the latter, so much as they shall have expended for the dowers of the former : and fear God, in whom ye believe.

453 (449). No. 12. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LX, p. 138, Vol. IV.

O Prophet, when believing women come unto thee, and plight their

442 (438). No. 4. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LVIII, p. 124, Vol. IV.

Those who divorce their wives by declaring that they will for the future regard them as their mothers, and afterwards would repair what they have said, *shall be obliged to free a captive before they touch one another. That is what ye are warned to perform: and God is well apprised of that which ye do.*

443 (439). No. 5. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LVIII, p. 124, Vol. IV.

And whoso findeth not a *captive to redeem shall observe a fast of two consecutive months before they touch one another. And whoso shall not be able to fast that time shall feed threescore poor men. This is ordained you that ye may believe in God and his Apostle. These are the statutes of God: and for the unbelievers is prepared a grievous torment.*

444 (440). No. 2. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LIX, p. 129, Vol. IV.

*It was he who caused those who believed not, of the people who receive the Scripture, to depart from their habitations at the first emigration. Ye did not think that they would go forth; and they thought that their fortresses would protect them against God. But the chastisement of God came upon them from whence they did not expect; and he cast terror into their hearts. They pulled down their houses with their own hands, and the hands of the true believers. Wherefore take example from them, O ye who have eyes.*

445 (441). No. 5. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LIX, p. 130, Vol. IV.

What palm trees ye cut down or left standing on their roots, *were so cut down or left by the will of God; and that he might disgrace the wicked doers.*

446 (442). No. 6. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LIX, p. 130, Vol. IV.

And as to the spoils of these people which God hath granted *wholly* to his Apostle, ye did not push forward any horses or camels against the same; but God giveth unto his apostles dominion over whom he pleaseth; for God is almighty.

447 (443). No. 7. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LIX, p. 130, Vol. IV.

*The spoils of the inhabitants of the towns which God hath granted to his Apostle are due unto God and to the Apostle, and to him who is of kin to the Apostle, and the orphans, and the poor, and the traveller; that they may not be for ever divided in a circle among such of you as are rich. What the Apostle shall give you, that accept; and what he shall forbid you, that abstain from: and fear God; for God is severe in chastising.*

429 (425). No. 36. SIPARA XXVII, CHAPTER LI, p. 82, Vol. IV.  
But we found not therein more than one family of Muslims.

430 (426). No. 21. SIPARA XXVII, CHAPTER LII, p. 86, Vol. IV.

And unto those who believe, and whose offspring follow them in the faith, we will join their offspring in *Paradise*; and we will not diminish unto them aught of *the merit* of their works. (Every man is given in pledge for that which he shall have wrought).

431 (427). No. 28. SIPARA XXVII, CHAPTER LIV, p. 99, Vol. IV.

And prophesy unto them that the water *shall be* divided between them, and each portion *shall be* sat down to *alternately*.

432 (428). No. 68. SIPARA XXVII, CHAPTER LV, p. 106, Vol. III.  
In each of them *shall be* fruits, and palm-trees, and pomegranates.

433 (429). No. 73. SIPARA XXVII, CHAPTER LVI, p. 113, Vol. IV.  
Wherefore praise the name of thy Lord, the great *God*.

434 (430). No. 74. SIPARA XXVII, CHAPTER LVI, p. 113, Vol. IV.  
Moreover I swear by the setting of the stars,

435 (431). No. 75. SIPARA XXVII, CHAPTER LVI, p. 113, Vol. IV.  
(And it is surely a great oath, if ye know *it*).

436 (432). No. 76. SIPARA XXVII, CHAPTER LVI, p. 113, Vol. IV.  
That this is the excellent Quran.

437 (433). No. 77. SIPARA XXVI, CHAPTER LVI, p. 113, Vol. IV.  
*The original whereof is written* in the preserved book.

438 (434). No. 78. SIPARA XXVII, CHAPTER LVI, p. 113, Vol. IV.  
None shall touch the same except those who are clean.

439 (435). No. 79. SIPARA XXVII, CHAPTER LVI, p. 113, Vol. IV.  
*It is* a revelation from the Lord of all creatures.

440 (436). No. 1. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LVIII, p. 123, Vol. IV.  
Now hath God heard the speech of her who disputed with thee concerning her husband, and made her complaint unto God; and God hath heard your mutual discourse: for God *both* heareth *and* seeth.

444 (437). No. 2. SIPARA XXVIII, CHAPTER LVIII, p. 123, Vol. IV.  
*As to* those among you who divorce their wives by declaring that they will thereafter regard them as their mothers, *let them know that they are* not their mothers. They only *are* their mothers who brought them forth; and they certainly utter an unjustifiable saying and a falsehood: but God is gracious *and* ready to forgive.

fear: for *God* knoweth that which ye know not; and he hath appointed you, besides this, a speedy victory.

422 (418). No. 28. SIPARA XXVI, CHAPTER XLVIII, p. 66, Vol. IV.

*It is he who hath sent his Apostle with the direction, and the religion of truth; that he may exalt the same above every religion: and God is a sufficient witness hereof.*

423 (419). No. 29. SIPARA XXVI, CHAPTER XLVIII, p. 67, Vol. IV.

Muhammad is the Apostle of God: and those who are with him *are* fierce against the unbelievers, *but* compassionate towards one another. Thou mayest see them bowing down, prostrate, seeking a recompense from God, and *his* good-will. Their signs *are* in their faces, being marks of frequent prostration. This *is* their description in the Pentateuch, and their description in the Gospel: *they are* as seed which putteth forth its stalk and strengtheneth it, and swelleth in the ear, and riseth upon its stem; giving delight unto the sower. *Such are the Muslims described to be:* that the infidels may swell with indignation at them. God hath promised unto such of them as believe and do good works pardon and a great reward.

424 (420). No. 1. SIPARA XXVI, CHAPTER XLIX, p. 69, Vol. IV.

O true believers, anticipate not *any matter* in the sight of God and his Apostle: and fear God; for God *both* heareth *and* knoweth.

425 (421). No. 6. SIPARA XXVI, CHAPTER XLIX, p. 69, Vol. IV.

O true believers, if a wicked man come unto you with a tale, inquire strictly *into the truth thereof*; lest ye hurt people through ignorance, and afterwards repent of what ye have done.

426 (422). No. 9. SIPARA XXVI, CHAPTER XLIX, p. 70, Vol. IV.

If two parties of the believers contend with one another, do ye *endeavour* to compose the matter between them: and if the one of them offer an insult unto the other, fight against that *party* which offered the insult, until they return unto the judgment of God; and if they do return, make peace between them with equity: and act with justice; for God loveth those who act justly.

427 (423). No. 10. SIPARA XXVI, CHAPTER XLIX, p. 70, Vol. IV.

Verily the true believers are brethren; wherefore reconcile your brethren; and fear God, that ye may obtain mercy.

428 (424). No. 35. SIPARA XXVII, CHAPTER LI, p. 82, Vol. IV.

And we brought forth the true believers who were in *the city*.

414 (410). No. 29. SIPARA XXVI, CHAPTER XLVI, p. 49, Vol. IV.

They said, Our people, verily we have heard a book *read unto us*, which hath been revealed since Moses, confirming the *scripture* which *was delivered* before it, *and* directing unto the truth and the rightway.

415 (411). No. 30. SIPARA XXVI, CHAPTER XLVI, p. 49, Vol. IV.

Our people, obey God's preacher; and believe in him; that he may forgive you your sins, and may deliver you from a painful punishment.

416 (412). No. 4. SIPARA XXVI, CHAPTER XLVII, p. 53, Vol. IV.

When ye encounter the unbelievers, strike off *their* heads, until ye have made a great slaughter among them; and bind *them* in bonds; and either *give them* a free dismission afterwards, or *exact* a ransom; until the war shall have laid down its arms.

417 (413). No. 16. SIPARA XXVI, CHAPTER XLVIII, p. 62, Vol. IV.

Say unto the Arabs of the desert who were left behind, Ye shall be called forth against a mighty *and* a warlike nation; ye shall fight against them, or they shall profess Islam. If ye obey, God will give you a glorious reward: but if ye turn back, as ye turned back heretofore, he will chastise you with a grievous chastisement.

418 (414). No. 17. SIPARA XXVI, CHAPTER XLVIII, p. 62, Vol. IV.

It shall be no crime in the blind, neither shall it be a crime in the lame, neither shall it be a crime in the sick, *if they go not forth to war*; and those who shall obey God and his Apostle, he shall lead them into gardens beneath which rivers flow; but whoso shall turn back, he will chastise him with a grievous chastisement.

419 (415). No. 24. SIPARA XXVI, CHAPTER XLVIII, p. 64, Vol. IV.

*It was* he who restrained their hands from you, and your hands from them, in the valley of Makka; after that he had given you the victory over them: and God saw that which ye did.

420 (416). No. 25. SIPARA XXVI, CHAPTER XLVIII, p. 65, Vol. IV.

These *are they* who believed not, and hindered you from *visiting* the holy temple, and *also hindered* the offering being detained, that it should not arrive at the place where it ought to be sacrificed.

421 (417). No. 27. SIPARA XXVI, CHAPTER XLVIII, p. 66, Vol. IV.

Now hath God in truth verified unto his Apostle the vision *wherein he said*, Ye shall surely enter the holy temple of *Makka*, if God please, in full security; having your heads shaved and your hair cut: ye shall not

405 (401). No. 41. SIPARA XXV, CHAPTER XLII, p. 18, Vol. IV.

And whoso beareth *injuries* patiently and forgiveth, verily this is a necessary work.

406 (402). No. 50. SIPARA XXV, CHAPTER XLII, p. 19, Vol. IV.

It is not *fit* for man that God should speak unto him otherwise than by *private* revelation, or from behind a veil, or by his sending of a messenger to reveal, by his permission, that which he pleaseth; for he *is* high and wise.

407 (403). No. 61. SIPARA XXV, CHAPTER XLIII, p. 27, Vol. IV.

And he *shall be* a sign of the *approach of the last hour*; wherefore doubt not thereof. And follow me: this is the right way.

408 (404). No. 86. SIPARA XXV, CHAPTER XLIII, p. 29, Vol. IV.

They whom they invoke besides him have not the privilege to intercede for others; except those who bear witness to the truth, and know *the same*.

409 (405). No. 9. SIPARA XXV, CHAPTER XLIV, p. 33, Vol. IV.

But observe *them* on the day *whereon* the heaven shall produce a visible smoke,

410 (406). No. 10. SIPARA XXV, CHAPTER XLIV, p. 33, Vol. IV.

Which shall cover mankind: this *will be* a tormenting plague.

411 (407). No. 11. SIPARA XXV, CHAPTER XLIV, p. 33, Vol. IV.

*They shall say*, O Lord, take this plague from off us: verily we *will become* true believers.

412 (408). No. 14. SIPARA XXVI, CHAPTER XLVI, p. 46, Vol. IV.

We have commanded man *to show* kindness to his parents: his mother beareth him *in her womb* with pain, and bringeth him forth with pain: and *the space of* his being carried *in her womb*, and *of* his weaning, is thirty months; until when he attaineth his age of strength, and attaineth *the age* of forty years, he saith, O Lord, excite me, by thy inspiration, that I may be grateful for their favours, wherewith thou hast favoured me and my parents; and that I may work righteousness, which may please thee: and be gracious unto me in my issue; for I am turned unto thee, and am a Muslim.

413 (409). No. 28. SIPARA XXVI, CHAPTER XLVI, p. 48, Vol. IV.

Remember when we caused certain of the genii to turn aside unto thee, that they might hear the Quran; and when they were present at *the reading of* the same, they said *to one another*, Give ear: and when it was ended, they returned back unto their people, preaching *what they had heard*.

396 (392). No. 24. SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXVIII, p. 380, Vol. III.

Wherefore we foregave him this *fault*; and he *shall be* admitted to approach near unto us, and *shall have* an excellent place of abode in *Paradise*.

397 (395). No. 9. SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXIX, p. 391, Vol. III.

If ye be ungrateful, verily God hath no need of you: yet he liketh not ingratitude in his servants; but if ye be thankful, he will be well pleased with you. A burdened *soul* shall not bear the burden of another; hereafter shall ye return unto your Lord, and he shall declare unto you that which ye have wrought, *and will reward you accordingly*; for he knoweth the innermost parts of *your* breasts.

398 (394). No. 68. SIPARA XXIV, CHAPTER XXXIX, p. 399, Vol. III.

The trumpet shall be sounded, and whoever *are* in heaven, and whoever *are* on earth shall expire, except those whom God shall please to *exempt from the common fate*. Afterwards it shall be sounded again, and behold they shall arise and look *up*.

399 (395). No. 69. SIPARA XXIV, CHAPTER XXXIX, p. 399, Vol. III.

And the earth shall shine by the light of its Lord; and the book shall be laid *open*, and the prophets and the martyrs shall be brought *as witnesses*; and judgment shall be given between them with truth, and they shall not be treated unjustly.

400 (396). No. 49. SIPARA XXIV, CHAPTER XL, p. 410, Vol. III.

They shall be exposed to the fire *of hell* morning and evening; and the day whereon the hour *of judgment* shall come *it shall be said unto them*, Enter, O people of Pharaoh, into a most severe torment.

401 (397). No. 37. SIPARA XXV, CHAPTER XLII, p. 17, Vol. IV.

And who, when an injury is done them, avenge themselves.

402 (398). No. 38. SIPARA XXV, CHAPTER XLII, p. 17, Vol. IV.

(And the retaliation of evil *ought to be* an evil proportionate thereto): but he who forgiveth and is reconciled *unto his enemy* shall receive his reward from God; for he loveth not the unjust doers.

403 (399). No. 39. SIPARA XXV, CHAPTER XLII, p. 17, Vol. IV.

And whoso shall avenge himself, after he hath been injured; as to these it is not lawful to punish them *for it*.

404 (400). No. 40. SIPARA XXV, CHAPTER XLII, p. 18, Vol. IV.

But it is only lawful to punish those who wrong men, and act insolently in the earth, against justice; these shall suffer a grievous punishment.



387 (383). No. 103. SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXVII, p. 369, Vol. III.  
And when they had submitted themselves *to the Divine will*, and Abraham had laid *his son* prostrate on his face.

388 (384). No. 104. SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXVII, p. 369, Vol. III.  
We cried unto him, O Abraham!

389 (385). No. 105. SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXVII, p. 369, Vol. III.  
Now hast thou verified the vision. Thus do we reward the righteous.

390 (386). No. 106. SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXVII, p. 369, Vol. III.  
Verily this was a manifest trial.

391 (387). No. 107. SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXVII, p. 369, Vol. III.  
And we ransomed him with a noble victim.

392 (388). No. 20. SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXVIII, p. 379, Vol. III.  
Hath the story of the *two* adversaries come to *thy knowledge*? when they ascended over the wall into the upper apartment.

393 (389). No. 21. SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXVIII, p. 379, Vol. III.  
When they went in unto David, and he was afraid of them. They said: Fear not: *we are two* adversaries *who have a controversy to be decided*.\* The one of us hath wronged the other: wherefore judge between us with truth, and be not unjust; and direct us in the even way.

394 (390). No. 22. SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXVIII, p. 380, Vol. III.  
This my brother had ninety and nine sheep, and I had only one ewe; and he said: Give her me to keep, and he prevailed against me in the discourse *which we had together*.

395 (391). No. 23. SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXVIII, p. 380, Vol. III.  
David answered, Verily he hath wronged thee in demanding thine ewe as an *addition* to his own sheep; and many of them who are concerned together *in business* wrong one another, except those who believe and do that which is right; but how few are they! And David perceived that we had tried him *by this parable*, and he asked pardon of his Lord, and he fell down and bowed himself, and repented.

\* On comparing this text as in Reverend Wherry's book with the same text in Sale's Koran of the edition of 1891, page 373, line 8, it appears that in Sale's work this word is "decided."

376 (372). No. 55. SIPARA XXII, CHAPTER XXXIII, p. 325, Vol. III.

*It shall be no crime in them, as to their fathers, or their sons, or their brothers, or their brothers' sons, or their sisters' sons, or their women, or the slaves which their right hands possess, if they speak to them unveiled; and fear ye God; for God is witness of all things.*

377. (373) No. 56. SIPARA XXII, CHAPTER XXXIII, p. 326, Vol. III.

Verily God and his angels bless the Prophet. O true believers, do ye also bless him, and salute him with a *respectful* salutation.

378 (374) No. 77. SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXVI p. 359, Vol. III.

Doth not man know that we have created him of seed? Yet behold he is an open disputer *against the resurrection*.

379 (375). No. 78. SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXVI p. 359, Vol. III.

And he propoundeth unto us a comparison, and forgetteth his creation. He saith, Who shall restore bones to life when they are rotten?

380 (376). No. 79, SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXVI, p. 359, Vol. III.

Answer, He shall restore them to life who produced them the first time; for he is skilled in every *kind* of creation.

381 (377). No. 80. SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXVI, p. 359, Vol. III.

Who giveth you fire out of the green tree, and behold, ye kindle *your fuel* from thence.

382 (378). No. 81. SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXVI, p. 359, Vol. III.

Is not he who hath created the heavens and the earth able to create *new creatures* like unto them? Yea, certainly; for he *is* the wise Creator.

383 (379). No. 82. SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXVI, p. 359 Vol. III.

His command, when he willeth a thing, *is* only that he saith unto it, Be; and it is.

384 (380). No. 83. SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXVI, p. 359, Vol. III.

Wherefore praise be unto him in whose hand is the kingdom of all things, and unto whom ye shall return *at the last day*.

385 (381). No. 100. SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXVII, p. 368, Vol. III.

And when he had attained to *years of discretion, and could join in acts of religion* with him. Abraham said unto him, O my son, verily I saw in a dream that I should offer thee in sacrifice, consider therefore what thou art of opinion *I should do*.

386 (382). No. 102. SIPARA XXIII, CHAPTER XXXVII, p. 369, Vol. III.

He answered, O my father, do what thou art commanded; thou shalt find me, if God please, a patient person.

370 (366). No. 40. SIPARA XXII, CHAPTER XXXIII, p. 321, Vol. III.

Muhammad is not the father of any man among you; but the Apostle of God and the seal of the prophets: and God knoweth all things.

371 (367). No. 48. SIPARA XXII, CHAPTER XXXIII, p. 322, Vol. III.

O true believers, when ye marry *women who are* believers, and afterwards put them away before ye have touched them, *there is no term* prescribed you to fulfil towards them *after their divorce*; but make them a present, and dismiss them freely with an honourable dismissal.

372 (368). No. 49. SIPARA XXII, CHAPTER XXXIII, p. 322, Vol. III.

O Prophet, we have allowed thee thy wives unto whom thou hast given their dower, and also the *slaves* which thy right hand possesseth, of the *booty* which God hath granted thee; and the daughters of thy uncle, and the daughters of thy aunts, both on thy father's side and on thy mother's side, who have fled with thee *from Makkah*, and any *other* believing woman, if she give herself unto the Prophet, in case the Prophet desireth to take her to wife. *This is a peculiar privilege granted* unto thee above the rest of the true believers.

373 (369). No. 50. SIPARA XXII, CHAPTER XXXIII, p. 323, Vol. III.

We know what we have ordained them concerning their wives, and the *slaves* which their right hands possess: lest it should be *deemed* a crime in thee *to make use of the privilege granted thee*; for God is gracious and merciful.

374 (370). No. 53. SIPARA XXII, CHAPTER XXXIII, p. 325, Vol. III.

O true believers, enter not the houses of the Prophet, unless it be permitted you to *eat meat with him*, without waiting his convenient time; but when ye are invited, then enter. And when ye shall have eaten, disperse yourselves, and *stay* not to enter into familiar discourse; for this incommode the Prophet. He is ashamed *to bid you depart*; but God is not ashamed of the truth. And when ye ask of *the Prophet's wives* what ye may have occasion for, ask *it* of them from behind a curtain. This will be more pure for your hearts and their hearts. Neither is it *fit* for you to give any uneasiness to the Apostle of God, or to marry his wives after him for ever: for this would be a grievous thing in the sight of God.

375 (371). No. 54. SIPARA XXII, CHAPTER XXXIII, p. 325, Vol. III.

Whether ye divulge a thing or conceal it, verily God knoweth all things.

and his wives *are* their mothers. Those who are related by consanguinity *are* nigher of kin the one of them unto the others, according to the book of God, than the *other* true believers, and the Muhajjirun : unless that ye do what is fitting and reasonable to your relations *in general*. This is written in the book of *God*.

364 (360). No. 28. SIPARA XXI, CHAPTER XXXIII, p. 316, Vol. III.

O Prophet, say unto thy wives, if ye seek this present life and the pomp thereof, come, I will make a handsome provision for you, and I will dismiss you with an honourable dismissal,

365 (361). No. 29. SIPARA XXII, CHAPTER XXXIII, p. 317, Vol. III.

But if ye seek God and his Apostle, and the life to come, verily God hath prepared for such of you as work righteousness a great reward.

366 (362). No. 32. SIPARA XXII, CHAPTER XXXIII, p. 317, Vol. III.

O wives of the Prophet, ye are not as other women : if ye fear *God*, be not too complaisant in speech, lest he should covet in whose heart is a disease of *incontinence* ; but speak the speech which is convenient.

367 (363) No. 33. SIPARA XXII, CHAPTER XXXIII, p. 317, Vol. III.

And sit still in your houses ; and set not out yourselves with the ostentation of the former *time of* ignorance ; and observe the appointed times of prayer and give alms, and obey God and his Apostle ; for God desireth only to remove from you the abomination of *vanity*, *since ye are* the household of the prophet, and to purify you by a *perfect* purification.

368 (364). No. 36. SIPARA XXII, CHAPTER XXXIII, p. 318, Vol. III.

It is not *fit* for a true believer of either sex, when God and his Apostle have decreed a thing, that they should have the liberty of choosing a *different* matter of their own : and whoever is disobedient unto God and his Apostle surely erreth with a manifest error.

369 (365). No. 37. SIPARA XXII, CHAPTER XXXIII, p. 319, Vol. III.

And *remember* when thou saidst to him unto whom God had been gracious, and on whom thou *also* hadst conferred favours, Keep thy wife to thyself, and fear God : and thou didst conceal that in thy mind which God had *determined* to discover, and didst fear men ; whereas it *was* more just that thou shouldst fear God. But when Zaid had determined the matter concerning her, *and had resolved to divorce her*, we joined her in marriage unto thee, lest a crime should be *charged* on the true believers, in *marrying* the wives of their adopted sons, when they have determined the matter concerning them ; and the command of God is to be performed.

shall not be increased by *the blessing of God* ; but whatever ye shall give in alms, for God's sake, they shall receive a *twofold reward*.

357 (353). No. 5. SIPARA XXI, CHAPTER XXXI, p. 294, Vol. III.

There is a man who purchaseth a ludicrous story, that he may seduce *men* from the way of God, without knowledge, and may laugh the same to scorn : these shall suffer a shameful punishment.

358 (354). No. 14. SIPARA XXI, CHAPTER XXXI, p. 297, Vol. III.

But if *thy parents* endeavour to prevail on thee to associate with me that concerning which thou hast no knowledge, obey them not ; bear them company in this world in what shall be reasonable, but follow the way of him who sincerely turneth unto me. Hereafter unto me shall ye return, and then will I declare unto you that which ye have done.

359 (355). No. 34. SIPARA XXI, CHAPTER XXXI, p. 299, Vol. III.

Verily the knowledge of the hour of *judgment* is with God ; and he causeth the rain to descend *at his own appointed time* ; and he knoweth what is in the wombs *of females*. No soul knoweth what it shall gain on the morrow ; neither doth any soul know in what land it shall die ; but God is knowing *and* fully acquainted *with all things*.

360 (356). No. 13. SIPARA XXI, CHAPTER XXXII, p. 304, Vol. III.

If we had pleased, we had certainly given unto every soul its direction ; but the word *which hath proceeded* from me must necessarily be fulfilled *when I said*, Verily I will fill hell with genii and men altogether.

361 (357). No. 4. SIPARA XXI, CHAPTER XXXIII, p. 309, Vol. III.

God hath not given a man two hearts within him ; neither hath he made your wives (some of whom ye divorce, regarding them thereafter as your mothers) your *true* mothers ; nor hath he made your adopted sons your *true* sons. This is your saying in your mouths ; but God speaketh the truth ; and he directeth the *right* way.

362 (358). No. 5. SIPARA XXI, CHAPTER XXXIII, p. 310, Vol. III.

Call *such as are adopted* the sons of their *natural* fathers : this *will be* more just in the sight of God. And if ye know not their fathers, *let them be as your* brethren in religion, and your companions : and it shall be no crime in you that ye err *in this matter* ; but that *shall be criminal* which your hearts purposely design ; for God is *gracious and merciful*.

363 (359). No. 6. SIPARA XXI, CHAPTER XXXIII, p. 310, Vol. III.

The Prophet is higher unto the true believers than their own souls ;

347 (343). No. 228. SIPARA XIX, CHAPTER XXVI, p. 234, Vol. III.

And who defend themselves after they have been unjustly treated. And they who act unjustly shall know hereafter with what treatment they shall be treated.

348 (344). No. 84. SIPARA XX, CHAPTER XXVII, p. 249, Vol. III.

When the sentence shall *be ready to* fall upon them, we will cause a beast to come forth unto them from out of the earth, which shall speak unto them : verily men do not firmly believe in our signs.

349 (345). No. 27. SIPARA XX, CHAPTER XXVIII, p. 258, Vol. III.

And *Shuaib* said unto *Moses*, Verily I will give thee one of these my two daughters in marriage, on condition that thou serve me for hire eight years ; and if thou fulfil ten *years*, it is in thine own breast ; for I seek not to impose a hardship on thee : *and* thou shalt find me, if God please, a man of probity.

350 (346). No. 28. SIPARA XX, CHAPTER XXVIII, p. 259, Vol. III.

*Moses* answered, *Let this be the covenant* between me and thee : whosoever of the two terms I shall fulfil, let it be no crime in me *if I then quit thy service* ; and God is witness of that which we say.

351 (347). No. 1. SIPARA XXI, CHAPTER XXX, p. 283, Vol. III.

The Greeks have been overcome *by the Persians* in the nearest part of the land.

352 (348). No. 2. SIPARA XXI, CHAPTER XXX, p. 283, Vol. III.

But after their defeat, they shall overcome *the others in their turn*, within a few years.

353 (349). No. 16. SIPARA XXI, CHAPTER XXX, p. 287, Vol. III.

Wherefore glorify God, when the evening overtaketh you, and when ye rise in the morning.

354 (350). No. 17. SIPARA XXI, CHAPTER XXX, p. 287, Vol. III.

And unto him be praise in heaven and earth ; and at sunset, and when ye rest at noon.

355 (351). No. 37. SIPARA XXI, CHAPTER XXX, p. 289, Vol. III.

Give unto him who is of kin to thee his reasonable due, and also to the poor and the stranger : this is better for those who seek the face of God ; and they shall prosper.

356 (352). No. 38. SIPARA XXI, CHAPTER XXX, p. 289, Vol. III.

Whatever ye shall give in usury, to be an increase of men's substance,

calling the one to the other. God knoweth such of you as privately withdraw themselves *from the assembly*, taking shelter behind one another. But let those who withstand his command take heed lest some calamity befall them *in this world*, or a grievous punishment be inflicted on them *in the life to come*.

335 (331). No. 50. SIPARA XIX, CHAPTER XXV, p. 215, Vol. III.

It is he who sendeth the winds, driving abroad the pregnant clouds, as the forerunners of his mercy : and we send down pure water from heaven.

336 (332). No. 51. SIPARA XIX, CHAPTER XXV, p. 216, Vol. III.

That we may thereby revive a dead country, and give to drink thereof unto what we have created, both of cattle and men, in great numbers.

337 (333). No. 63. SIPARA XIX, CHAPTER XXV, p. 217, Vol. III.

It is he who hath ordained the night and the day to succeed each other, for *the observation of him* who will consider, or desireth *to show his* gratitude.

338 (334). No. 192. SIPARA XIX, CHAPTER XXVI, p. 232, Vol. III.

This *book* is certainly a revelation from the Lord of all creatures,

339 (335). No. 193. SIPARA XIX, CHAPTER XXVI, p. 232, Vol. III.

Which the faithful spirit hath caused to descend

340 (336). No. 194. SIPARA XIX, CHAPTER XXVI, p. 232, Vol. III.,

Upon thy heart, that thou mightest be a preacher *to thy people*,

341 (337). No. 195. SIPARA XIX, CHAPTER XXVI, p. 232, Vol. III.

In the perspicuous Arabic tongue,

342 (338). No. 196. SIPARA XIX, CHAPTER XXVI, p. 232, Vol. III.

And it is borne *witness to* in the scriptures of former ages.

343 (339). No. 224. SIPARA XIX, CHAPTER XXVI, p. 234, Vol. III.

And those who err follow *the steps of the poets*.

344 (340). No. 225. SIPARA XIX, CHAPTER XXVI, p. 234, Vol. III.

Dost thou not see that they rove *as hereft of their senses* through every valley,

345 (341). No. 226. SIPARA XIX, CHAPTER XXVI, p. 234, Vol. III.

And that they say that which they do not ?

346 (342). No. 227. SIPARA XIX, CHAPTER XXVI, p. 234, Vol. III.

Except those who believe, and do good works, and remember God frequently,

shall compel them *thereto*, verily God *will be* gracious and merciful unto *such women* after their compulsion.

330 (326). No. 57. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 202, Vol. III.

O true believers, let your slaves and those among you who shall not have attained the age of puberty ask leave of you, *before they come into your presence*, three times *in the day*, namely, before the morning prayer, and when you lay aside your garments at noon, and after the evening prayer. *These are the three times for you to be private*: it shall be no crime in you, or in them, *if they go in to you without asking permission* after *these times*, while ye are in frequent attendance, the one of you on the other. Thus God declareth *his signs* unto you; for God is knowing and wise.

331 (327). No. 58. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 203, Vol. III.

And when your children attain *the age of* puberty, let them ask leave *to come into your presence at all times*, in the same manner as those who *have attained that age* before them ask leave. Thus God declareth his signs unto you; and God is knowing and wise.

332 (328). No. 59. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 203, Vol. III.

As to such women as are past child-bearing, who hope not to marry again because of *their advanced age*, it shall be no crime in them if they lay aside their *outer* garments, not showing *their* ornaments; but if they abstain from *this*, it will be better for them. God both heareth and knoweth.

333 (329). No. 60. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 204, Vol. III.

It shall be no crime in the blind, nor shall it be any crime in the lame, neither shall it be any crime in the sick, or in yourselves, that ye, eat in your houses, or in the houses of your fathers, or the houses of your mothers, or in the houses of your brothers, or the houses of your sisters, or the houses of your uncles on the father's side, or the houses of your aunts on the father's side, or the houses of your uncle's on the mother's side, the houses of your aunts on the mother's side, or *in those houses* the keys whereof ye have in your possession, or *in the house* of your friend. It shall not be any crime in you whether ye eat together or separately. And when ye enter any houses, salute one another on the part of God with a blessed and a welcome salutation. Thus God declareth his signs unto you, that ye may understand.

334 (330). No. 63. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 205, Vol. III.

Let not the calling of the Apostle be esteemed among you, as your



324 (320). No. 28. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 195, Vol. III.

And if ye shall find no person in the *houses*, yet do not enter them until leave be granted you; and if it be said unto you, return back, do ye return back. This *will be* more decent for you; and God knoweth that which ye do.

325 (321). No. 29. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 195, Vol. III.

It shall be no crime in you that ye enter uninhabited houses, wherein ye may meet with a convenience. God knoweth that which ye discover and that which ye conceal.

326 (322). No. 30. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 195, Vol. III.

Speak unto the true believers, that they restrain their eyes, and keep themselves from immodest actions; this will be more pure for them, for God is well acquainted with that which they do.

327 (323). No. 31. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 196, Vol. III.

And speak unto the believing women, that they restrain their eyes and preserve their modesty, and discover not their ornaments, except what necessarily appeareth thereof; and let them throw their veils over their bosoms, and not show their ornaments, unless to their husbands, or their fathers, or their husband's fathers, or their sons, or their husband's sons, or their brothers, or their brother's sons, or their sister's sons, or their women, or the *captives* which their right hands shall possess, or unto such men as attend *them*, and have no need *of women*, or unto children who distinguish not the nakedness of women. And let them not make a noise with their feet, that their ornaments which they hide may *thereby* be discovered. And be ye all turned unto God, O true believers, that ye may be happy.

328 (324). No. 32. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 197, Vol. III.

Marry those who are single among you, and such as are honest of your men-servants and your maid-servants: if they be poor, God will enrich them of his abundance; for God is bounteous and wise.

329 (325). No. 33. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 197, Vol. III.

And let those who find not a match keep themselves *from fornication*, until God shall enrich them of his abundance. And unto such of your slaves as desire a written instrument *allowing them to redeem themselves on paying a certain sum*, write one, if ye know good in them; and give them of the riches of God, which he hath given you. And compel not your maid-servants to prostitute themselves, if they be willing to live chastely; that ye may seek the casual *advantage* of this present life; but whoever

315 (311). No. 3. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 190, Vol. III.

*The whoremonger shall not marry any other than a harlot or an idolatress. And a harlot shall no man take in marriage, except a whoremonger or an idolater. And this kind of marriage is forbidden the true believers.*

316 (312). No. 4. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 190, Vol. III.

*But as to those who accuse women of reputation of whoredom, and produce not four witnesses of the fact, scourge them with fourscore stripes, and receive not their testimony for ever; for such are infamous prevaricators.*

317 (313). No. 5. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 190, Vol. III.

*Excepting those who shall afterwards repent, and amend; for unto such will God be gracious and merciful.*

318 (314). No. 6. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 191, Vol. III.

*They who shall accuse their wives of adultery, and shall have no witnesses thereof besides themselves, the testimony which shall be required of one of them shall be, that he swear four times by God that he speaketh the truth.*

319 (314). No. 7. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 191, Vol. III.

*And the fifth time that he imprecate the curse of God on him if he be a liar.*

320 (316). No. 8. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 191, Vol. III.

*And it shall avert the punishment from the wife if she swear four times by God that he is a liar.*

321 (317). No. 9. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 191, Vol. III.

*And if the fifth time she imprecate the wrath of God on her if he speaketh the truth.*

322 (318). No. 10. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 191, Vol. III.

*If it were not for the indulgence of God towards you, and his mercy, and that God is easy to be reconciled, and wise, he would immediately discover your crimes.*

323 (319). No. 27. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 195, Vol. III.

*O true believers, enter not any houses, besides your own houses, until ye have asked leave, and have saluted the family thereof; this is better for you, peradventure ye will be admonished.*

307 (303). No. 34. SIPARA XVII, CHAPTER XXII, p. 163, Vol. III.

This is so. And whoso maketh valuable offerings unto God verily they *proceed* from the piety of men's hearts.

308 (304). No. 35. SIPARA XVII, CHAPTER XXII, p. 163, Vol. III.

Ye receive various advantages from the *cattle designed for sacrifices*, until a determined time for *slaying them* : then the place of sacrificing them is at the ancient house.

309 (305). No. 38. SIPARA XVII, CHAPTER XXII, p. 164, Vol. III.

The camels *slain for sacrifice* have we appointed for you as symbols of your obedience unto God ; ye *also* receive *other* advantages from them. Wherefore commemorate the name of God over them *when ye slay them*, standing on their feet disposed in right order ; and when they are fallen down *dead* eat of them, and give to eat *thereof both* unto him who is content *with what is given him, without asking*, and unto him who asketh. Thus have we given you dominion over them, that ye might return us thanks.

310 (306). No. 39. SIPARA XVII, CHAPTER XXII, p. 165, Vol. III.

Their flesh is not accepted of God, neither their blood, but your piety is accepted of him. Thus have we given you dominion over them, that ye might magnify God, for *the revelations* whereby he hath directed you. And bear good tidings unto the righteous.

311 (307). No. 12. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIII, p. 175, Vol. III.

We formerly created man in a finer sort of clay.

312 (308). No. 13. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIII, p. 175, Vol. III.

Afterwards we placed him *in the form of seed* in a sure receptacle.

313 (309). No. 14. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIII, p. 175, Vol. III.

Afterwards we made the seed coagulated blood ; and we formed the coagulated blood into a piece of flesh ; then we formed the piece of flesh into bones : and we clothed those bones with flesh : then we produced the same by another creation. Wherefore blessed be God, the most excellent Creator !

314 (310). No. 2. SIPARA XVIII, CHAPTER XXIV, p. 189, Vol. III.

The whore and the whoremonger shall ye scourge with a hundred stripes. And let not compassion towards them prevent you from *executing* the judgment of God, if ye believe in God and the last day : and let some of the true believers be witnesses of their punishment.

298 (294). No. 26. SIPARA XVII, CHAPTER XXI, p. 141, Vol. III.

They say, The Merciful hath begotten issue, *and the angels are his daughters*. God forbid! They are his honoured servants.

299 (295). No. 27. SIPARA XVII, CHAPTER XXI, p. 141, Vol. III.

They prevent him not in anything which they say, and they execute his command.

300 (296). No. 78. SIPARA XVII, CHAPTER XXI, p. 148, Vol. III.

And *remember* David and Solomon, when they pronounced judgment concerning a field, when the sheep of *certain people* had fed therein by night, having no shepherd; and we were witnesses of their judgment.

301 (297). No. 79. SIPARA XVII, CHAPTER XXI, p. 148 Vol. III.

And we gave the understanding thereof unto Solomon. And on all of *them* we bestowed wisdom and knowledge.

302 (298). No. 25. SIPARA XVII, CHAPTER XXII, p. 160, Vol. III.

But they who shall disbelieve and obstruct the way of God and *hinder men from visiting* the holy temple of *Makkah*, which we have appointed for a place of worship unto all men, the inhabitant thereof and the stranger have an equal right to visit it: and whosoever shall seek impiously to profane it we will cause him to taste a grievous torment.

303 (299). No. 27. SIPARA XVII, CHAPTER XXII, p. 161, Vol. III.

*Call to mind* when we gave the site of the house of the *Kaabah* for an abode unto Abraham, *saying*, Do not associate anything with me, and cleanse my house for those who compass it, and who stand up, and who bow down to worship.

304 (300). No. 28. SIPARA XVII, CHAPTER XXII, p. 161, Vol. III.

And proclaim unto the people a solemn pilgrimage; let them come unto thee on foot, and on every lean *camel*, arriving from every distant road.

305 (301). No. 29. SIPARA XVII, CHAPTER XXII, p. 162, Vol. III.

That they may be witnesses of the advantages *which accrue* to them from the visiting this holy place, and may commemorate the name of God on the appointed days, *in gratitude* for the brute cattle which he hath bestowed on them. Wherefore eat thereof, and feed the needy *and* the poor.

306 (302). No. 30. SIPARA XVII, CHAPTER XXII, p. 162, Vol. III.

Afterwards let them put an end to the neglect of their persons, and let them pay their vows and compass the ancient house.

Pronounce not thy prayer aloud, neither pronounce it with too low a voice, but follow a *middle* way between these.

289 (285). No. 111. SIPARA XV, CHAPTER XVII, p. 75, Vol. III.

And say, Praise *be* unto God, who hath not begotten any child; who hath no partner in the kingdom, nor hath any to protect him from contempt: and magnify him by proclaiming his greatness.

290 (286). No. 18. SIPARA XV, CHAPTER XVIII, p. 82, Vol. II.

And now send one of you with this your money into the city, and let him see which of its *inhabitants* hath the best and cheapest food, and let him bring you provision from him, and let him behave circumspectly, and not discover you to any one.

291 (287). No. 97. SIPARA XVI, CHAPTER XVIII, p. 97, Vol. III.

And *Dhu'l-Qarnain* said, 'This is a mercy from my Lord: but when the prediction of my Lord shall come to be fulfilled, he shall reduce the wall to dust; and the prediction of my Lord is true.

292 (288). No. 72. SIPARA XVI, CHAPTER XIX, p. 111, Vol. III.

There shall be none of you, but shall approach near the same: *this* is an established decree with thy Lord.

293 (289). No. 73. SIPARA XVI, CHAPTER XIX, p. 111, Vol. III.

Afterwards we will deliver those who shall have been pious, but we will leave the ungodly therein on their knees.

294 (290). No. 13. SIPARA XVI, CHAPTER XX, p. 119, Vol. III.

And I have chosen thee; therefore hearken with attention unto that which is revealed *unto thee*.

295 (291). No. 14. SIPARA XVI, CHAPTER XX, p. 119, Vol. III.

Verily I am God; there is no God besides me; wherefore worship me, and perform *thy* prayer in remembrance of me.

296 (292). No. 130. SIPARA XVI, CHAPTER XX, p. 133, Vol. III.

Wherefore do thou, *O Mohammad*, patiently bear that which they say, and celebrate the praise of thy Lord before the rising of the sun, and before the setting thereof, and praise *him* in the hours of night and in the extremities of the day, that thou mayest be well pleased *with the prospect of receiving favour from God*.

297 (293). No. 22. SIPARA XVII, CHAPTER XXI, p. 140, Vol. III.

If there were either in *heaven* or on *earth* gods beside God, verily both would be corrupted. But far be that which they utter from God, the Lord of the throne!

281 (277). No. 100. SIPARA XIV, CHAPTER XVI, p. 43, Vol. III.

When thou readest the Quran, have recourse unto God, *that he may preserve thee* from Satan driven away with stones.

282 (278). No. 108. SIPARA XIV, CHAPTER XVI, p. 46, Vol. III.

Whoever denieth God, after he hath believed, except him who shall be compelled against his will, and whose heart continueth steadfast in the faith, *shall be severely chastised*: but whoever shall voluntarily profess infidelity, on those shall the indignation of God *fall*, and they shall suffer a grievous punishment.

283 (279). No. 1. SIPARA XV, CHAPTER XVII, p. 55, Vol. III.

Praise be unto him who transported his servant by night from the sacred temple of *Makkah* to the farther temple of *Jerusalem*, the circuit of which we have blessed, that we might show some of our signs; for God is he who heareth and seeth.

284 (280). No. 35. SIPARA XV, CHAPTER XVII, p. 61, Vol. III.

Neither slay the soul which God hath forbidden *you to slay*, unless for a just cause; and whosoever shall be slain unjustly, we have given his heir power to *demand satisfaction*; but let him not exceed the bounds of *moderation* in putting to death the murderer in too cruel a manner, or by *revenging his friend's blood on any other than the person who killed him*; since he is assisted by *this law*.

285 (281). No. 36. SIPARA XV, CHAPTER XVII, p. 62, Vol. III.

And meddle not with the substance of the orphan, unless it be to improve it, until he attain his age of strength: and perform *your covenant*; for the *performance of your covenant* shall be inquired into *hereafter*.

286 (282). No. 80. SIPARA XV, CHAPTER XVII, p. 69, Vol. III.

Regularly perform *thy prayer* at the declension of the sun, at the first darkness of the night, and the prayer of daybreak; for the prayers of daybreak is borne witness unto *by the angels*.

287 (283). No. 81. SIPARA XV, CHAPTER XVII, p. 70, Vol. III.

And watch *some part* of the night in the same *exercise*, as a work of supererogation for thee: *peradventure thy Lord will raise thee to an honourable station*.

288 (284). No. 110. SIPARA XV, CHAPTER XVII, p. 74, Vol. III.

Say, call upon God, or call on the Merciful: by *whichsoever of the two names ye invoke, him it is equal*; for he hath most excellent names.

258 254. No. 104. SIPARA XI, CHAPTER IX, p. 311, Vol. II.

Take alms of their substance, that thou mayest cleanse them and purify them thereby; and pray for them, for thy prayers shall be a security of mind unto them; and God both heareth and knoweth.

259 255). No. 105. SIPARA XI, CHAPTER IX, p. 311, Vol. II.

Do they not know that God accepteth repentance from his servants and accepteth alms, and that God is easy to be reconciled and merciful?

260 256. No. 108. SIPARA XI, CHAPTER IX, p. 312, Vol. II.

There are some who have built a temple to hurt the faithful, and to propagate infidelity, and to foment division among the true believers, and for a lurking-place for him who hath fought against God and his Apostle in time past; and they swear, saying, Verily we intended no other than to do for the best; but God is witness that they do certainly lie.

261 267. No. 109. SIPARA XI, CHAPTER IX, p. 313, Vol. II.

Stand not up to pray therein for ever. There is a temple founded on piety, from the first day of its building. It is more just that thou stand up to pray therein: therein are men who love to be purified, for God loveth the clean.

262 258. No. 121. SIPARA XI, CHAPTER IX, p. 317, Vol. II.

There was no reason why the inhabitants of Madina, and the Arabs of the desert who dwell around them, should stay behind the Apostle of God, or should prefer themselves before him. This is unreasonable, because they are not distressed either by thirst or labour or hunger, for the defence of God's true religion; neither do they stir a step which may irritate the unbelievers; neither do they receive from the enemy any damage, but a good work is written down unto them for the same; for God suffereth not the reward of the righteous to perish.

263 259. No. 122. SIPARA XI, CHAPTER IX, p. 318, Vol. II.

And they contribute not any sum either small or great, nor do they pass a valley; but it is written down unto them that God may reward them with a recompense exceeding that which they have wrought.

264 (260). No. 123. SIPARA XI, CHAPTER IX, p. 318, Vol. II.

The believers are not obliged to go forth to war altogether: if a part of every band of them go not forth, it is that they may diligently interest themselves in their religion, and may admonish their people when they return unto them, that they may take heed to themselves.

251 (247). No. 36. SIPARA X, CHAPTER IX, p. 290, Vol. II.

Moreover, the *complete* number of months with God is twelve months, *which were ordained* in the book of God on the day whereon he created the heavens and the earth : of these four are sacred. This is the right religion ; therefore deal not unjustly with yourselves therein. But attack the idolaters in all *the months*, as they attack you in all ; and know that God is with those who fear *him*.

252 (248). No. 41. SIPARA X, CHAPTER IX, p. 292, Vol. II.

Go forth *to battle*, both light and heavy, and employ your substance and your persons for the advancement of God's religion. This will be better for you, if ye know it.

253 (249). No. 60. SIPARA X, CHAPTER IX, p. 296, Vol. II.

Alms *are to be distributed* only unto the poor and the needy, and those who are employed in *collecting and distributing* the same, and unto those whose hearts *are reconciled*, and for *the redemption of captives*, and unto those who are in *debt and insolvent*, and for the advancement of God's religion, and unto the traveller. *This is* an ordinance from God ; and God is knowing *and* wise.

254 (250). No. 66. SIPARA X, CHAPTER IX, p. 299, Vol. II.

And if thou ask them *the reason of this scoffing* they say, Verily we were only engaged in discourse, and jesting *among ourselves*. Say, Do ye scoff at God and his signs, and at his Apostle ?

255 (251). No. 67. SIPARA X, CHAPTER IX, p. 299, Vol. II.

Offer not an excuse : now are ye become infidels, after your faith. If we forgive a part of you, we will punish a part, for that they have been wicked doers.

256 252. No. 85. SIPARA X, CHAPTER IX, p. 306, Vol. II.

Neither do thou ever pray over any of them who shall die, neither stand at his grave, for that they believed not in God and his Apostle, and die in their wickedness.

257 253. No. 92. SIPARA X, CHAPTER IX, p. 307, Vol. II.

In those who are weak, or are afflicted with *sickness*, or in those who find not wherewith to contribute *to the war*, it shall be no crime *if they stay at home*, provided they behave themselves faithfully towards God and his Apostle. There is no room *to lay blame* on the righteous ; for God *is* gracious *and* merciful.



religion, oppose the leaders of infidelity (for there is no trust in them) that they may desist from *their treachery*.

244 (240). No. 17. SIPARA X, CHAPTER IX, p. 282, Vol. II.

It is not *fitting* that the idolaters should visit the temples of God, being witnesses against their own souls of *their* infidelity. The works of these *men* are vain, and they shall remain in *hell-fire* for ever.

245 (241). No. 18. SIPARA X, CHAPTER IX, p. 282, Vol. II.

But he only shall visit the temples of God who believeth in God and the last day, and is constant at prayer, and payeth the legal alms, and feareth God alone. These perhaps may become of *the number* of those who are rightly directed.

246 (242). No. 19. SIPARA X, CHAPTER IX, p. 283, Vol. II.

Do ye reckon the giving drink to the pilgrims and the visiting of the holy temple *to be actions as meritorious as those performed by him* who believeth in God and the last day, and fighteth for the religion of God? They shall not be held equal with God; for God directeth not the unrighteous people.

247 (243). No. 28. SIPARA X, CHAPTER IX, p. 285, Vol. II.

O true believers, verily the idolaters are unclean; let them not therefore come near unto the holy temple after this year. And if ye fear want, *by the cutting off trade and communication with them*, God will enrich you of his abundance, if he pleaseth; for God is knowing and wise.

248 (244). No. 29. SIPARA X, CHAPTER IX, p. 286, Vol. II.

Fight against them who believe not in God nor the last day, and forbid not that which God and his Apostle have forbidden, and profess not the true religion, of those unto whom the scriptures have been delivered, until they pay tribute by right of subjection, and they be reduced low.

249 (245). No. 34. SIPARA X, CHAPTER IX, p. 289, Vol. II.

O true believers, verily many of the priests and monks devour the substance of God in vanity, and obstruct the way of God. But unto those who treasure up gold and silver, and employ it not for the advancement of God's true religion, denounce a grievous punishment.

250 (246). No. 35. SIPARA X, CHAPTER IX, p. 290, Vol. II.

On the day of *Judgment* *their treasures* shall be intensely heated in the fire of hell, and their foreheads, and their sides, and their backs shall be stigmatised therewith; *and their tormentors shall say*, This is what ye have treasured up for your souls; taste therefore what which ye have treasured up.

Ye seek the accidental goods of this world, but God regardeth the life to come; and God *is* mighty *and* wise.

237 (233). No. 69. SIPARA X, CHAPTER VIII, p. 268, Vol. II.

Unless a revelation had been previously delivered from God, verily a severe punishment had been inflicted on you for *the ransom* which ye took *from the captives at Badr*.

238 (234). No. 70. SIPARA X, CHAPTER VIII, p. 269, Vol. II.

Eat therefore of what ye have acquired, *that which is lawful and good*; for God *is* gracious *and* merciful.

239 (235). No. 73. SIPARA X, CHAPTER VIII, p. 270, Vol. II.

Moreover, they who have believed, and have fled their country, and employed their substance and their persons in fighting for the religion of God, and they who have given *the Prophet* a refuge *among them*, and have assisted *him*, these *shall be deemed* the one nearest of kin to the other. But they who have believed, but have not fled their country, shall have no *right of* kindred at all with you, until they *also* fly. Yet if they ask assistance of you on account of religion, *it belongeth* unto you *to give them* assistance; except against a people between whom and yourselves *there shall be* a league *subsisting*: and God seeth that which ye do.

240 (236). No. 5. SIPARA X, CHAPTER IX, p. 279, Vol. II.

And when the months *wherein ye are* not allowed *to attack them* shall be past, kill the idolaters wheresoever ye shall find them, and take them *prisoners*, and besiege them, and lay wait for them in every convenient place. But if they shall repent, and observe the appointed times of prayer and pay the legal alms, dismiss them freely; for God *is* gracious *and* merciful.

241 (237). No. 6. SIPARA X, CHAPTER IX, p. 279, Vol. II.

And if any of the idolaters shall demand protection of thee, grant him protection, that he may hear the word of God, and afterwards let him reach the place of his security. *This shall thou do*, because they are people which know not *the excellency of the religion thou preachest*.

242 (238). No. 11. SIPARA X, CHAPTER IX, p. 280, Vol. II.

Yet if they repent and observe the appointed times of prayer, and give alms they shall be deemed your brethren in religion. We distinctly propound our signs unto people who understand.

243 (239). No. 12. SIPARA X, CHAPTER IX, p. 281, Vol. II.

But if they violate their oaths after their league, and revile your

228 (224). No. 58. SIPARA X, CHAPTER VIII, p. 265, Vol. II.

As to those who enter into a league with thee, and afterwards violate their league at every convenient opportunity, and fear not God.

229 (225). No. 59. SIPARA X, CHAPTER VIII, p. 265, Vol. II.

If thou take them in war, disperse, by *making* them an example, those who shall come after them, that they may be warned.

230 (226). No. 60. SIPARA X, CHAPTER VIII, p. 265, Vol. II.

Or if thou apprehend treachery from any people, throw back *their* league unto them with like treatment; for God loveth not the treacherous.

231 (227). No. 61. SIPARA X, CHAPTER VIII, p. 265, Vol. II.

And think not that the unbelievers have escaped *God's* vengeance, for they shall not weaken *the* power of God.

232 (228). No. 62. SIPARA X, CHAPTER VIII, p. 266, Vol. II.

Therefore prepare against them what force ye are able, and troops of horse, whereby ye may strike a terror into the enemy of God, and your enemy, and into other *infidels* besides them, whom ye know not, *but* God knoweth them. And whatsoever ye shall expend in the defence of the religion of God, it shall be repaid unto you, and ye shall not be treated unjustly.

233 (229). No. 63. SIPARA X, CHAPTER VIII, p. 266, Vol. II.

And if they incline unto peace, do thou *also* incline thereto; and put thy confidence in God, for it is he who heareth *and* knoweth.

234 (230). No. 66. SIPARA X, CHAPTER VIII, p. 267, Vol. II.

O Prophet, stir up the faithful to war: if twenty of you persevere *with constancy*, they shall overcome two hundred, and if there be one hundred of you, they shall overcome a thousand of those who believe not; because they are a people which do not understand.

235 (231). No. 67. SIPARA X, CHAPTER VIII, p. 267, Vol. II.

Now hath God eased you, for he knew that ye were weak. If there be an hundred of you who persevere *with constancy*, they shall overcome two hundred; and if there be a thousand of you, they shall overcome two thousand, by the permission of God; for God is with those who persevere.

236 (232). No. 68. SIPARA X, CHAPTER VIII, p. 267, Vol. II.

It hath not been *granted* unto any prophet that he should possess captives, until he hath made a great slaughter *of the infidels* in the earth.

compose the matter amicably among you: and obey God and his Apostle, if ye are true believers.

220 (216). No. 11. SIPARA IX, CHAPTER VIII, p. 253, Vol. II.

When a sleep fell on you as a security from him, and he sent down upon you water from heaven, that he might thereby purify you, and take from you the abomination of Satan, and that he might confirm your hearts, and establish *your* feet thereby.

221 (217). No. 15. SIPARA IX, CHAPTER VIII, p. 254, Vol. II.

O true believers, when ye meet the unbelievers marching in *great numbers against you*, turn not *your* backs unto them.

222 (218). No. 16. SIPARA IX, CHAPTER VIII, p. 254, Vol. II.

For whoso shall turn his back unto them in that day, unless he turneth aside to fight or retreateth to *another party of the faithful*, shall draw on himself the indignation of God, and his abode shall be in hell; an ill journey *shall it be thither!*

223 (219). No. 27. SIPARA IX, CHAPTER VIII, p. 257, Vol. II.

O true believers, deceive not God and *his* apostle; neither violate your faith against your own knowledge.

224 (220). No. 39. SIPARA IX, CHAPTER VIII, p. 260, Vol. II.

Say unto the unbelievers, that if they desist *from opposing thee*, what is already past shall be forgiven them; but if they *return to attack thee*, the exemplary punishment of the former *opposers of the prophets* is already past, *and the like shall be inflicted on them.*

225 (221). No. 40. SIPARA IX, CHAPTER VIII, p. 260, Vol. II.

Therefore fight against them until there be no opposition *in favour of idolatry*, and the religion be wholly God's. If they desist, verily God seeth that which they do.

226 (222). No. 41. SIPARA X, CHAPTER VIII, p. 261, Vol. II.

But if they turn back, know that God is your patron; *he is* the best patron, and the best helper.

227 (223). No. 42. SIPARA X, CHAPTER VIII, p. 261, Vol. II.

And know that whenever ye gain any *spoils*, a fifth part thereof belongeth unto God, and to the Apostle and *his* kindred, and the orphans, and the poor, and the traveller; if ye believe in God, and that which we have sent down unto our servant on the day of distinction, on the day whereon the two armies met: and God is almighty.

212 (208). No. 81. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VII, p. 221, Vol. II.

Do ye approach lustfully unto men; leaving the women? Certainly ye are people who transgress *all modesty*.

213 (209). No. 100. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VII, p. 225, Vol. II.

Were they therefore secure from the stratagem of God? But none will think himself secure from the stratagem of God except the people who perish.

214 (210). No. 158. SIPARA IX, CHAPTER VII, p. 237, Vol. II.

Who shall follow the apostle, the illiterate prophet, whom they shall find written down with them in the law and the gospel: he will command them that which is just, and will forbid them that which is evil, and will allow them as lawful the good things *which were before forbidden*, and will prohibit those which are bad; and he will ease them of their heavy burden, and of the yokes which were upon them. And those who believe in him, and honour him, and assist him, and follow the light, which hath been sent down with him, *shall be happy*.

215 (211). No. 173. SIPARA IX, CHAPTER VII, p. 241, Vol. II.

And when thy Lord drew forth their posterity from the loins of the sons of Adam, and took them to witness against themselves, *saying*; Am not I your Lord? They answered, Yea: we do bear witness. *This was done* lest ye should say at the day of resurrection, Verily we were negligent as to this matter, *because we were not apprised thereof*.

216 (212). No. 174. SIPARA IX, CHAPTER VII, p. 241, Vol. II.

Or lest ye should say, Verily our fathers were formerly guilty of idolatry, and we are *their* posterity who have succeeded them; wilt thou therefore destroy us for that which vain men have committed?

217 (213). No. 204. SIPARA IX, CHAPTER VII, p. 247, Vol. II.

And when the Quran is read attend thereto, and keep silence that ye may obtain mercy.

218 (214). No. 205. SIPARA IX, CHAPTER VII, p. 247, Vol. II.

And meditate on thy Lord in thine own mind, with humility and fear, and without loud speaking, evening and morning; and be not *one* of the negligent.

219 (215). No. 1. SIPARA IX, CHAPTER VIII, p. 250, Vol. II.

They will ask thee concerning the spoils: Answer, The *division of the spoils belongeth* unto God and the Apostle. Therefore fear God, and

thy Lord's signs shall come to pass, its faith shall not profit a soul which believed not before, or wrought not good in its faith. Say, Wait ye *for this day*; we surely do wait *for it*.

204 (200). No. 30. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VII, p. 208, Vol. II.

Say, My Lord hath commanded me *to observe* justice; therefore set your faces *to pray* at every place of worship, and call upon him, approving unto him the sincerity *of your* religion. As he produced you at first, *so unto him* shall ye return.

205 (201). No. 31. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER VII, p. 239, Vol. II.

A part *of mankind* hath he directed; and a part hath been justly led unto error, because they have taken the devils for *their* patrons besides God, and imagine they are *rightly* directed.

206 (202). No. 32. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VII, p. 209 Vol. II.

O children of Adam, take your decent apparel at every place of worship, and eat and drink, but be not guilty of excess; for he loveth not those who are guilty of excess.

207 (204). No. 47. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VII, p. 212, 822.

And between the *blessed and the damned* there shall be a veil; and men *shall* stand on Al Aráf who shall know every one *of them* by their marks; and shall call unto the inhabitants of Paradise, *saying*, Peace be upon you: *yet* they shall not enter therein, although they earnestly desire *it*.

208 (204). No. 48. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VII, p. 213, Vol. II.

And when they shall turn their eyes towards the companions of *hell-fire*, they say, O Lord, place us not with the ungodly people!

209 (205). No. 49. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VII, p. 213, Vol. II.

And those who stand on Al Aráf shall call unto *certain* men, whom they shall know by their marks, *and* shall say, What hath your gathering *of riches* availed you, and that you were puffed up with pride?

210 (206). No. 50. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VII, p. 213, Vol. II.

Are these the men on whom you swear that God would not bestow mercy? Enter ye into Paradise; *there shall come* no fear on you, neither shall ye be grieved.

211 (207). No. 81. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VII, p. 221, Vol. II.

And *remember* Lot, when he said unto his people, Do ye commit a wickedness wherein no creature hath sent you an example?

*some* fit for slaughter only. That of what God hath given you for food; and follow not the steps of Satan, for he is your declared enemy.

198 (194). No. 143. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VI, p. 194, Vol. II.

Four pair of cattle hath God given you; of sheep one pair, and of goats one pair. Say unto them, Hath God forbidden the two males, of sheep and of goats, or the two females; or that which the wombs of the two females contain? Tell me with certainty, if ye speak truth.

199 (195). No. 144. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VI, p. 195, Vol. II.

And of camels hath God given you one pair, and of oxen one pair. Say, Hath he forbidden the two males of these, or the two females; or that which the wombs of the two females contain? Were ye present when God commanded you this? And who is more unjust than he who deviseth a lie against God, that he may seduce men without understanding? Verily God directed not unjust people.

200 (196). No. 145. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER V, p. 195, Vol. II.

Say, I find not in that which hath been revealed unto me anything forbidden unto the eater, that he eat it not, except it be that which dieth of itself, or blood poured forth, or swine's flesh; for this is an abomination; or that which is profane, having been slain in the name of some other than of God. But whoso shall be compelled by necessity to eat of these things, not lusting, nor wilfully transgressing, verily thy Lord will be gracious unto him and merciful.

201 (197). No. 146. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VI, p. 195, 793.

Unto the Jews did we forbid every beast having an undivided hoof; and of bullocks and sheep, we forbade them the fat of both; except that which should be on their backs, or their inwards, or which should be intermixed with the bone. This have we rewarded them with, because of their iniquity; and we are surely speakers of truth.

202 (198). No. 154. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER VI, p. 197, Vol. II.

And that ye may know that this is my right way: therefore follow it, and follow not the path of others, lest ye be scattered from the path of God. This hath he commanded you, that ye may take heed.

203 (199). No. 158. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER VI, p. 198, Vol. II.

Do they wait for any other than that the angels should come unto them, to part their souls from their bodies, or that thy Lord should come to punish them, or that some of the signs of thy Lord should come to pass, showing the day of Judgment to be at hand? On the day whereon some of

produced of the fruits of the earth, and of cattle; and say, *This belongeth unto God (according to their imagination) and this unto our companions. And that which is destined for their companions cometh not unto God; yet that which is set apart unto God cometh unto their companions. How ill do they judge!*

192 (188). No. 137. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VI, p. 193, Vol. II.

In like manner have their companions induced many of the idolaters to slay their children, that they might bring them to perdition, and that they might render their religion obscure and confused unto them. But if God had pleased, they had not done this: therefore leave them and that which they falsely imagine.

193 (189). No. 138. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VI, p. 193, Vol. II.

They also say, *These cattle and fruits of the earth are sacred; none shall eat thereof, but who we please (according to their imagination); and there are cattle whose backs are forbidden to be rode on, or laden with burdens; and there are cattle on which they commemorate not the name of God when they slay them; devising a lie against him. God shall reward them for that which they falsely devise.*

194 (190). No. 139. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VI, p. 194, Vol. II.

And they say, *That which is in the bellies of these cattle is allowed to our males to eat, and is forbidden to our wives: but if it prove abortive, then they are both partakers thereof. God shall give them the reward of their attributing these things to him: he is knowing and wise.*

195 (191). No. 140. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VI, p. 194, Vol. II.

They are utterly lost who have slain their children foolishly, without knowledge; and have forbidden that which God hath given them for food, devising a lie against God. They have erred, and were not *rightly* directed.

196 (192). No. 141. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VI, p. 194, Vol. II.

He it is who produceth gardens of *vines, both those which are supported on trails of wood, and those which are not supported, and palm trees, and the corn affording various food, and olives, and pomegranates, alike and unlike unto one another. Eat of their fruit when they bear fruit, and pay the due thereof on the day whereon ye shall gather it; but be not profuse, for God loveth not those who are too profuse.*

197 (193). No. 142. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VI, p. 194, Vol. II.

And *God hath given you some cattle fit for bearing of burdens, and*



hood, the two nearest *in blood*, and they shall swear by God, *saying*, Verily our testimony is more true than the testimony of these two, neither have we prevaricated; *for then should we become of the number of the unjust.*

184 (180). No. 107. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER V, p. 154, Vol. II.

This will be easier, that *men* may give testimony according to the plain intention thereof, or fear lest a *different* oath be given, after their oath. Therefore fear God and hearken; for God directeth not the unjust people.

185 (181). No. 67. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER VI, p. 175, Vol. II.

When thou seest those who are engaged in *cavilling at or ridiculing* our signs, depart from them until they be engaged in some other discourse: and if Satan cause thee to forget *this precept* do not sit with the ungodly people after recollection.

186 (182). No. 68. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER VI, p. 176, Vol. II.

They who fear *God* are not at all accountable for them, but *their duty* is to remember, that they may take heed to themselves.

187 (183). No. 118. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER VI, p. 189, Vol. II.

Eat of that whereon the name of God hath been commemorated, if ye believe in his signs.

188 (184). No. 119. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER VI, p. 189, Vol. II.

And why do ye not eat of that whereon the name of God hath been commemorated? since he hath plainly declared unto you what he hath forbidden you; except that which ye be compelled to eat of by necessity; many lead *others* into error, because of their appetites, being void of knowledge; but thy Lord well knoweth *who are* the transgressors.

189 (185). No. 120. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VI, p. 189, Vol. II.

Leave both the outside of iniquity and the inside thereof: for they who commit iniquity shall receive the reward of that which they shall have gained.

190 (186). No. 121. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VI, p. 189, Vol. II.

Eat not therefore of that whereon the name of God hath not been commemorated; for this is certainly wickedness: but the devils will suggest unto their friends, that they dispute with you *concerning this precept*; but if ye obey them, ye are surely idolaters.

191 (187). No. 136. SIPARA VIII, CHAPTER VI, p. 192, Vol. II.

*Those of Makkah* set apart unto God a portion of that which he hath

177 (173). No. 97. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER V, p. 150, Vol. II.

It is lawful for you to fish in the sea, and to eat *what ye shall catch*, as a provision for you and for those who travel; but it is unlawful for you to hunt by land while ye are performing the rights of pilgrimage; therefore fear God, before whom ye shall be assembled *at the last day*.

173 (174). No. 98. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER V, 150, Vol. II.

God hath appointed the Kaabah, the holy house, an establishment for mankind; and *hath ordained* the sacred month, and the offering, and the ornaments hung *thereon*. This *hath he done* that ye might know that God knoweth whatsoever *is* in heaven and on earth, and that God is omniscient.

179 (175). No. 101. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER V, p. 151, Vol. II.

O true believers, inquire not concerning things which, if they be declared unto you, may give you pain; but if ye ask concerning them when the Quran is sent down, they will be declared unto you: God pardoneth *you as to* these matters; for God is ready to forgive and gracious.

180 (176). No. 102. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER V, p. 151, Vol. II.

People who have been before you formerly inquired concerning them; and afterwards disbelieved therein.

181 (177). No. 102. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER V, p. 151, Vol. II.

God hath not ordained *anything* concerning Bahaira, nor Saiba, nor Wasila, nor Hami; but the unbelievers have invented a lie against God: and the greater part of them do not understand.

182 (178). No. 105. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER V, p. 152, Vol. II.

O true believers, let witnesses be taken between you, when death approaches any of you, at the time of *making* the testament; *let there be two witnesses*, just men, from among you; or two others of *a* different tribe or *faith* from yourselves, if ye be journeying in the earth, and the accident of death befall you. Ye shall shut them both up after the *afternoon* prayer, and they shall swear by God, if ye doubt *them*, and they shall say, We will not sell *our evidence* for a bribe, although *the person concerned* be one who is related to *us*, neither will we conceal the testimony of God, for then should we certainly be *of the number* of the wicked.

183 (179). No. 106. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER V, p. 153, Vol. II.

But if it appear that both have been guilty of iniquity, two others shall stand up in their place, of those who have convicted them *of false-*

170 (166). No. 60. SIPARA VI, CHAPTER V, p. 140, Vol. II.

Verily your protector is God, and his apostle, and those who believe, who observe the stated times of prayer, and give alms, and who bow down to worship.

✓ 171 (167). No. 61. SIPARA VI, CHAPTER V, p. 140, Vol. II.

And whoso taketh God, and his apostle, and the believers for his friends, *they are the party of God, and they shall be victorious.*

172 (168). No. 63. SIPARA VI, CHAPTER V, p. 140, Vol. II.

Nor those who, when ye call to prayer, make a laughing-stock and a jest of it; this *they do* because they are people who do not understand.

173 (169). No. 91. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER V, p. 148, Vol. II.

God will not punish you for an inconsiderate word in your oaths; but he will punish you for what ye solemnly swear *with deliberation*. And the expiation of such an oath shall be the feeding of ten poor men with such moderate food as ye feed your own families withal; or to clothe them; or to free the neck of a true believer from captivity; but he who shall not find wherewith to perform one of these three things shall fast three days. This is the expiation of your oaths, when ye swear *inadvertently*. Therefore keep your oaths. Thus God declareth unto you his signs, that ye may give thanks.

174 (170). No. 92. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER V, p. 148, Vol. II.

O true believers, surely wine, and lots, and images, and divining arrows are an abomination of the work of Satan; therefore avoid them that ye may prosper.

175 (171). No. 93. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER V, p. 148, Vol. II.

Satan seeketh to sow discussion and hatred among you by means of wine and lots, and to divert you from remembering God and from prayer: will ye not therefore abstain from them?

176 (172). No. 96. SIPARA VII, CHAPTER V, p. 149, Vol. II.

O true believers, kill no game while ye are on pilgrimage; whosoever among you shall kill any designedly shall restore the like of what he shall have killed in domestic animals, according to the determination of two just persons among you, to be brought as offering to the Kaabah; or in atonement thereof shall feed the poor; or instead thereof shall fast that he may taste the heinousness of his deed. God hath forgiven what is past, but whoever returneth to transgress, God will take vengeance on him; for God is mighty and able to avenge.

fornication, nor taking *them* for concubines. Whoever shall renounce the faith, his work shall be vain, and in the next life he shall be of those who perish.

163 (159). No. 7. SIPARA VI, CHAPTER V, p. 124, Vol. II.

O true believers, when ye prepare yourselves to pray, wash your faces, and your hands unto the elbows; and rub your heads and your feet unto the ankles; and if ye be polluted by having lain with a woman, wash yourselves *all over*.

164 (160). No. 7. SIPARA VI, CHAPTER V, p. 124, Vol. II.

But if ye be sick, or on a journey, or any of you cometh from the privy, or *if* ye have touched women, and ye find no water, take fine clean sand, and rub your faces and your hands therewith: God would not put a difficulty upon you; but he desireth to purify you, and to complete his favour upon you, that ye may give thanks.

165 (161). No. 37. SIPARA VI, CHAPTER V, p. 132, Vol. II.

But the recompense of those who fight against God and his apostle, and study to act corruptly in the earth, *shall be* that they shall be slain, or crucified, or have their hands and their feet cut off on the opposite *sides*, or be banished the land. This shall be their disgrace in this world, and in the next world they shall suffer a grievous punishment.

166 (162). No. 38. SIPARA VI, CHAPTER V, p. 133, Vol. II.

Except those who shall repent before ye prevail against them; for know that God *is* inclined to forgive, *and* merciful.

167 (163). No. 42. SIPARA VI, CHAPTER V, p. 133, Vol. II.

If a man or a woman steal, cut off their hands, in retribution for that which they have committed; *this is* an exemplary punishment appointed by God; and God is mighty *and* wise.

168 (164). No. 43. SIPARA VI, CHAPTER V, p. 133, Vol. II.

But whoever shall repent after his iniquity and amend, verily God will be turned unto him, for God *is* inclined to forgive, *and* merciful.

169 (165). No. 49. SIPARA VI, CHAPTER V, p. 136, Vol. II.

We have therein commanded them, that they *should* give life for life, and eye for eye, and nose for nose, and ear for ear, and tooth for tooth; and that wounds *should also be punished by* retaliation: but whoever should remit it as alms, *it should be accepted as* an atonement for him. And whoso judgeth not according to what God hath revealed, they are unjust.

are travelling to the holy house, seeking favour from their Lord, and to please him. But when ye shall have finished *your pilgrimage*, then hunt. And let not the malice of some, in that they hindered you from entering the sacred temple, provoke you to transgress, *by taking revenge on them in the sacred months*. Assist one another according to justice and piety, but assist not one another in injustice and malice: therefore fear God; for God is severe in punishing.

160 (156). No. 4. SIPARA VI, CHAPTER V, p. 122, Vol. II.

Ye are forbidden *to eat* that which dieth of itself, and blood, and swine's flesh, and that on which the name of any besides God hath been invocated; and that which hath been strangled, or killed by a blow, or by a fall, or by the horns of another beast, and that which hath been eaten by a wild beast, except what ye shall kill *yourselves*; and that which hath been sacrificed unto idols. *It is likewise unlawful for you* to make division by casting lots with arrows.

This is an impiety. On this day woe be unto those who have apostatised from their religion; therefore fear not them, but fear me. This day have I perfected your religion for you, and have completed my mercy upon you; and I have chosen for you Islam, *to be your religion*. But whosoever shall be driven by necessity through hunger *to eat of what we have forbidden*, not designing to sin, surely God *will be* indulgent and merciful unto him.

161 (157). No. 5. SIPARA VI, CHAPTER V, p. 123, Vol. II.

They will ask thee what is allowed them as *lawful to eat*. Answer, Such things as are good are allowed you; and what ye shall teach animals of prey *to catch*, training them up for hunting after the manner of dogs, and teaching them according to the *skill* which God hath taught you. Eat therefore of that which they shall catch for you; and commemorate the name of God thereon; and fear God, for God is swift in taking an account.

162 (158). No. 6. SIPARA VI, CHAPTER V, p. 123, Vol. II.

This day are ye allowed to eat such things as are good, and the food of those to whom the scriptures were given is *also* allowed as lawful unto you; and your food is allowed as lawful unto them. And *ye are also allowed to marry* free women that are believers, and also free women of those who have received the scriptures before you, when ye shall have assigned them their dower, living chastely *with them*, neither committing

although *it be* against yourselves, or *your* parents, or relations; whether *the party* be rich, or *whether he be* poor; for God is more worthy than them both; therefore follow not *your own lust in bearing testimony* so that ye swerve *from justice*.

153 (149). No. 133. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 108, Vol. II.

And whether ye wrest *your evidence* or decline *giving it*, God is well acquainted with that which ye do.

154 (150). No. 140. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 110, Vol. II.

And God will not grant the unbelievers means *to prevail* over the faithful.

155 (151). No. 159. SIPARA VI, CHAPTER IV, p. 114, Vol. II.

Because of the iniquity of those who Judaize, we have forbidden them good things, which had been *formerly* allowed them; and because they shut out many from the way of God.

156 (152). No. 160. SIPARA VI, CHAPTER IV, p. 114, Vol. II.

And have taken usury, which was forbidden them *by the law*, and devoured men's substance vainly; we have prepared for such of them as are unbelievers a painful punishment.

157 (153). No. 175. SIPARA VI, CHAPTER IV, p. 117, Vol. II.

They will consult thee *for thy decision in certain cases*; say unto them, God giveth you *these* determinations concerning the more remote degrees of kindred. If a man die without issue, and have a sister, she shall have the half of what he shall leave: and he shall be heir to her, in case she have no issue. But if there be two *sisters*, they shall have *between them* two-third parts of what he shall leave; and if there be *several*, both brothers and sisters, a male shall have as much as the portion of two females. God declareth unto you *these precepts*, lest ye err: and God knoweth all things.

158 (154). Nos. 1 and 2. SIPARA VI, CHAPTER V, p. 121, Vol. II.

O true believers, perform your contracts. Ye are allowed *to eat* the brute cattle, other than what ye are commanded *to abstain from*; except the game which ye are allowed *at other times*, but not while ye are on pilgrimage *to Makkah*; God ordaineth that which he pleaseth.

159 (155). No. 3. SIPARA VI, CHAPTER V, p. 121, Vol. II.

O true believers, violate not the holy rites of God, nor the sacred month, nor the offering, nor the ornaments hung *thereon*, nor those who

144 (140). No. 104. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 102, Vol. II.

We have sent down unto thee the book *of the Quran* with truth, that thou mayest judge between men through that *wisdom* which God showeth thee *therein*; and be not an advocate for the fraudulent.

145 (141). No. 105. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 102, Vol. II.

But ask pardon of God *for thy wrong intention*, since God is indulgent and merciful.

146 (142). No. 106. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 102, Vol. II.

Dispute not for those who deceive one another, for God loveth not him who is a deceiver or unjust.

147 (143). No. 107. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 102, Vol. II.

*Such* conceal themselves from men, but they conceal not themselves from God; for he is with them when they imagine by night a saying which pleaseth *him* not, and God comprehendeth what they do.

148 (144). No. 114. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 103, Vol. II.

But whoso separateth himself from the apostle, after *true* direction hath been manifested unto him, and followeth any other way than that of the true believers, we will cause him to obtain that to which he is inclined, and will cast him to be burned in hell; and an unhappy journey shall it be *thither*.

149 (145). No. 127. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 107, Vol. II.

If a woman fear ill usage, or aversion from her husband, it shall be no crime in them if they agree the matter amicably between themselves; for a reconciliation is better *than a separation*. *Men's* souls are naturally inclined to covetousness: but if ye be kind *towards women*, and fear *to wrong them*, God is well acquainted with what ye do.

150 (146). No. 128. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 108, Vol. II.

Ye can by no means carry yourselves equally between women *in all respects*, although ye study *to do it*; therefore turn not *from a wife* with all *manner of* aversion, nor leave her like one in suspense: if ye agree and fear *to abuse your wives*, God is gracious and merciful.

151 (147). No. 129. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 108, Vol. II.

But if they separate, God will satisfy *them* both of his abundance; for God is extensive and wise.

152 (148). No. 133. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 108, Vol. II.

O true believers, observe justice when ye bear witness before God,

We were weak in the earth. The *angels* replied, Was not God's earth wide *enough*, that ye might fly therein to a *place of refuge*? Therefore their habitation shall be hell; and an evil journey *shall it be thither*.

138 (134). No. 97. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 100, Vol. II.

Except the weak among men, and women, and children, who were not able to find means, and were not directed in the way.

139 (135). No. 98. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 100, Vol. II.

These peradventure God will pardon, for God is ready to forgive, *and* gracious.

140 (136). No. 99. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 100, Vol. II.

Whosoever flieth *from his country* for the sake of God's true religion, shall find in the earth many forced to *do the same*, and plenty of *provisions*. And whoever departeth from his house, and flieth unto God and his apostle, if death overtake him *in the way*, God will be obliged to reward him, for God is gracious *and* merciful.

141 (137). No. 100. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 100, Vol. II.

When ye march *to war* in the earth, it shall be no crime in you if ye shorten your prayers, in case ye fear the infidels may attack you; for the infidels are your open enemy.

142 (138). No. 101. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 101, Vol. II.

But when thou, *O Prophet*, shalt be among them, and shalt pray with them, let a party of them arise to prayer with thee, and let them take their arms; and when they shall have worshipped, let them stand behind you, and let another party come that hath not prayed, and let them pray with thee, and let them be cautious and take their arms. The unbelievers would that ye should neglect your arms and your baggage *while ye pray*, that they might turn upon you at once. It shall be no crime in you, if ye be incommoded by rain or be sick, that ye lay down your arms; but take your *necessary* precaution: God hath prepared for the unbelievers an ignominious punishment.

143 (139). No. 102. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 101, Vol. II.

And when ye shall have ended *your* prayer, remember God, standing, and sitting, and *lying* on your sides. But when ye are secure *from danger* complete *your* prayers: for prayer is commanded the faithful, *and* appointed *to be said* at the stated times.



131 (127). No. 57. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 89, Vol. II.

O true believers, obey God and obey the apostle, and those who are in authority among you; and if ye differ in anything, refer it unto God and the apostle, if ye believe in God and the last day: this is better, and a fairer *method of determination*.

132 (128). No. 69. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 92, Vol. II.

O true believers, take your *necessary precaution against your enemies*, and *either go forth to war in separate parties, or go forth all together, in a body*.

133 (129). No. 85. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 95, Vol. II.

When ye are saluted with a salutation, salute *the person* with a better salutation, or *at least* return the same; for God taketh an account of all things.

134 (130). No. 91. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 97, Vol. II.

It is not *lawful* for a believer to kill a believer, unless *it happen* by mistake; and whoso killeth a believer by mistake, *the penalty shall be* the freeing of a believer from slavery, and a fine to be paid to the family of *the deceased*, unless they remit it as alms: and if *the slain person* be of a people at enmity with you, and be a true believer, *the penalty shall be* the freeing of a believer; but if he be of a people in confederacy with you, a fine to be paid to his family, and the freeing of a believer. And he who findeth not *wherewith to do this* shall fast two months consecutively as a penance *enjoined from God*; and God is knowing and wise.

135 (131). No. 92. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 98, Vol. II.

But whoso killeth a believer designedly, his reward shall be hell; he shall remain therein *forever*; and God shall be angry with him, and shall curse him, and shall prepare for him a great punishment.

136 (132). No. 93. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 98, Vol. II.

O true believers, when ye are on a march in defence of the true religion, justly discern *such as ye shall happen to meet*, and say not unto him who saluteth you, thou art not a true believer; seeking the accidental goods of the present life; for with God is much spoil. Such have ye formerly been; but God hath been gracious unto you; therefore make a just discernment, for God is well acquainted with that which ye do.

137 (133). No. 96. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 99, Vol. II.

Moreover unto those whom the angels put to death, having injured their own souls, *the angels* said, Of what *religion* were ye? they answered,

*advantages* wherein God hath caused the one of them to excel the other, and for that which they expend of their substance *in maintaining their wives*. The honest women *are* obedient, careful in the absence *of their husbands*, for that God preserveth *them, by committing them to the care and protection of the men*. But those whose perverseness ye shall be apprehensive of, rebuke; and remove them into separate apartments, and chastise them. But if they shall be obedient unto you, seek not an occasion *of quarrel* against them: for God is high and great.

126 (122). No. 34. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 83, Vol. II.

And if ye fear a breach between the *husband and wife*, send a judge out of his family, and a judge out of her family: if they shall desire a reconciliation, God will cause them to agree; for God is knowing and wise.

127 (123). No. 35. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 83, Vol. II.

Serve God, and associate no creature with him; and *show kindness* unto parents, and relations, and orphans, and the poor, and *your neighbour* who is of kin to you, and also *your neighbour* who is a stranger, and to *your familiar companion*, and the traveller, and *the captives* whom your right hands shall possess.

128 (124). No. 42. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 84, Vol. II.

O true believers, come not to prayers when ye are drunk, until ye understand what ye say; nor when ye are polluted by emission of seed, unless ye be travelling on the road, until ye wash yourselves. But if ye be sick, or on a journey, or any of you come from easing nature, or have touched women, and find no water; take fine clean sand and rub your faces and your hands *therewith*; for God is merciful and inclined to forgive.

129 (125). No. 46. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 87, Vol. II.

Surely God will not pardon the giving him an equal, but will pardon any other *sin* except that, to whom he pleaseth; and whoso giveth a companion unto God hath devised a great wickedness.

130 (126). No. 56. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 89, Vol. II.

Moreover God commandeth you to restore what ye are trusted with to the owners; and when ye judge between men, that ye judge according to equity: and surely an excellent *virtue* it is to which God exhorteth you; for God *both* heareth and seeth.

120 (116). No. 21. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 77, Vol. II.

And the wives of your sons who *proceed* out of your loins; and *ye are also forbidden* to take to wife two sisters, except what is already past: for God is gracious and merciful.

121 (117). No. 22. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 77, Vol. II.

*Ye are also forbidden to take to wife free women who are married*, except those women whom your right hands shall possess as slaves. This is ordained you from God. Whatever is beside this is allowed you; that ye may with your substance provide *wives* for yourselves, acting that which is right, and avoiding whoredom. And for the advantage which ye receive from them, give them their reward, according to what is ordained: but it shall be no crime in you to make any other agreement among yourselves, after the ordinance *shall be complied with*; for God is knowing and wise.

122 (118). No. 24. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 78, Vol. II.

Whoso among you hath not means sufficient that he may marry free women, who are believers, *let him marry* with such of your maid-servants whom your right hands possess, as are true believers; for God well knoweth your faith. Ye are the one from the other: therefore marry them with the consent of their masters; and give them their dower according to justice; *such as are* modest, not guilty of whoredom, nor entertaining lovers. And when they are married, if they be guilty of adultery, they shall suffer half the punishment which *is appointed* for the free women. This *is allowed* unto him among you who feareth to sin *by marrying free women*; but if ye abstain *from marrying slaves*, *it will be* better for you; God is gracious and merciful.

123 (119). No. 28. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 80, Vol. II.

O true believers, consume not your wealth among yourselves in vanity, unless there be merchandising among you by mutual consent: neither slay yourselves; for God is merciful towards you.

124 (120). No. 32. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 81, Vol. II.

We have appointed unto every one kindred, *to inherit part* of what their parents and relations shall leave *at their deaths*. And unto those with whom your right hands have made an alliance, give their part *of the inheritance*; for God is witness of all things.

125 (121). No. 33. SIPARA V, CHAPTER IV, p. 82, Vol. II.

Men shall have the pre-eminence above women, because of those

112 (108). No. 16. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 75, Vol. II.

Verily repentance *will be accepted* with God from those who do evil ignorantly, and then repent speedily; unto them will God be turned; for God is knowing and wise.

113 (109). No. 17. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 75, Vol. II.

But no repentance *shall be accepted* from those who do evil until the time when death presenteth itself unto one of them, *and he* saith, Verily I repent now; nor unto those who die unbelievers; for them have we prepared a grievous punishment.

114 (110). No. 18. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 76, Vol. II.

O true believers, it is not lawful for you to be heirs of women against their will, nor to hinder them *from marrying others*, that ye may take away part of what ye have given them *in dowry*; unless they have been guilty of a manifest crime.

115 (111). SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 76, Vol. II.

But converse kindly with them. And if ye hate them, it may happen that ye may hate a thing wherein God had placed much good.

116 (112). SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 76, Vol. II.

If ye be desirous to exchange a wife for *another* wife, and ye have already given one of them a talent, take not away anything therefrom: will ye take it by slandering *her*, and *doing her* manifest injustice?

117 (113). No. 19. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 76, Vol. II.

And how can ye take it, since the one of you hath gone in unto the other, and they have received from you a firm covenant?

118 (114). No. 20. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 76, Vol. II.

Marry not women whom your fathers have had to wife; (except what is already past;) for this is uncleanness, and an abomination, and an evil way.

119 (115). No. 21. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 77, Vol. II.

Ye are forbidden to *marry* your mothers, and your daughters, and your sisters, and your aunts both on the father's and on the mother's side, and your brother's daughters, and your sister's daughters, and your mothers who have given you suck, and your foster-sisters, and your wife's mothers, and your daughters-in-law which are under your tuition, *born* of your wives unto whom ye have gone in, (but if ye have not gone in unto them, it shall be no sin in you *to marry them*).

✓ 107 (103). No. 10. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 71, Vol. II.

God hath *thus* commanded you concerning your children. A male shall have as much as the share of two females; but if they be females *only*, and above two *in number*, they shall have two-third parts of what *the deceased* shall leave; and if there be *but* one, she shall have the half. And the parents of *the deceased* shall have each of them a sixth part of what he shall leave, if he have a child; but if he have no child, and his parents be his *hiers*, then his mother shall have the third part. And if he have brethren, his mother shall have a sixth part, after the legacies which he shall bequeath and his debts *be paid*. Ye know not whether your parents or your children be of greater use unto you. *This is an ordinance from God, and God is knowing and wise.*

✓ 108 (104). No. 11. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 72, Vol. II.

Moreover, ye may claim half of what your wives shall leave, if they have no issue; but if they have issue, then ye shall have the fourth part of what they shall leave, after the legacies which they shall bequeath and the debts *be paid*. They also shall have the fourth part of what ye shall leave, in case ye have no issue; but if ye have issue, then they shall have the eighth part of what ye shall leave, after the legacies which ye shall bequeath, and *your debts be paid*.

✓ 109 (105). No. 11. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 72, Vol. II.

And if a man or woman's *substance* be inherited by a distant relation, and he or she have a brother or sister; each of them shall have a sixth part of *the estate*. But if there be more than this *number*, they shall be *equal sharers* in a third part, after *payment of* the legacies which shall be bequeathed and the debts, without prejudice *to the heirs*. *This is an ordinance from God, and God is knowing and gracious.*

110 (106). No. 14. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 74, Vol. II.

If any of your women be guilty of whoredom, produce four witnesses from among you against them, and if they bear witness *against them*, imprison them in *separate* apartments until death release *them*, or God affordeth them a way *to escape*.

111 (107). No. 15. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 75, Vol. II.

And if two of you commit the like *wickedness*, punish them both: but if they repent and amend, let them both alone; for God is easy to be reconciled and merciful.

100 (96). No. 188. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER III, p. 58, Vol. II.

And when God accepted the covenant of those to whom the book of the law was given, saying, Ye shall surely publish it unto mankind, ye shall not hide it: yet they threw it behind their backs, and sold it for a small price: but woful is the price for which they have sold it.

101 (97). No. 3. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 66, Vol. II.

And if ye fear that ye shall not act with equity towards orphans of the female sex, take in marriage of such *other* women as please you, two, or three, or four, and not more. But if ye fear that ye cannot act equitably towards so many, marry one only, or the slaves which ye shall have acquired. This will be easier, that ye swerve not from righteousness.

102 (98). No. 3. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 69, Vol. II.

And give women their dowry freely; but if they voluntarily remit unto you any part of it, enjoy it with satisfaction and advantage.

103 (99). No. 4. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 69, Vol. II.

And give not unto those who are weak of understanding the substance which God hath appointed you to preserve for them; but maintain them thereout, and clothe them, and speak kindly unto them.

104 (100). No. 5. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 69, Vol. II.

And examine the orphans until they attain the age of marriage: but if ye perceive they are able to manage their affairs well, deliver their substance unto them; and waste it not extravagantly or hastily, because they grow up. Let him who is rich abstain entirely from the orphan's estates; and let him who is poor take thereof according to what shall be reasonable. And when ye deliver their substance unto them, call witnesses thereof in their presence: God taketh sufficient account of your actions.

105 (101). No. 6. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 70, Vol. II.

Men ought to have a part of what their parents and kindred leave behind them when they die: and women also ought to have a part of what their parents and kindred leave, whether it be little, or whether it be much; a determinate part is due to them.

106 (102). No. 7. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER IV, p. 70, Vol. II.

And when they who are of kin are present at the dividing of what is left, and also the orphans and the poor, distribute unto them some part thereof; and if the estate be too small, at least speak comfortably unto them.

90 (86). No. 34. SIPARA III, CHAPTER III, p. 13, Vol. II.

A race *descending* the one from the other : God is he who heareth and knoweth.

91 (87). No. 80. SIPARA III, CHAPTER III, p. 28, Vol. II.

And *remember* when God accepted the covenant of the prophets, *saying, This verily is the scripture and the wisdom which I have given you* : hereafter shall an apostle come unto you, confirming the truth of that *scripture* which is with you ; ye shall surely believe in him, and ye shall assist him. God said, Are ye firmly resolved, and do ye accept any covenant on this *condition* ? They answered, We are firmly resolved : God said, Be ye therefore witnesses ; and I also bear witness with you.

92 (88). No. 81. SIPARA III, CHAPTER III, p. 29, Vol. II.

And whosoever turneth back after this, they are surely the transgressors.

93 (89). No. 97. SIPARA III, CHAPTER III, p. 32, Vol. II.

Therein are manifest signs : the place where Abraham stood ; and whoever entereth therein shall be safe. And it is a *duty* towards God, *incumbent* on those who are able to go thither, to visit this house.

94 (90). No. 97. SIPARA III, CHAPTER III, p. 32, Vol. II.

But whosoever disbelieveth, verily God needeth not *the service* of any creature.

95 (91). No. 104. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER III, p. 34, Vol. II.

Let there be people among you who invite to the best *religion* ; and command that which is just, and forbid that which is evil ; and they shall be happy.

96 (92). No. 110. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER III, p. 35, Vol. II.

Ye are the best nation that hath been raised up unto mankind : ye command that which is just, and ye forbid that which is unjust, and ye believe in God.

97 (93). No. 130. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER III, p. 41, Vol. II.

O true believers, devour not usury, doubling it two-fold, but fear God, that ye may prosper.

98 (94). No. 131. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER III, p. 41, Vol. II.

And fear the fire which is prepared for the unbelievers.

99 (95). No. 132. SIPARA IV, CHAPTER III, p. 41, Vol. II.

And Obey God and *his* apostle, that ye may obtain mercy.

tween yourselves, it shall be no crime in you, if ye write it not down. And take witnesses when ye sell one to the other, and let no harm be done to the writer, nor to the witness; *which* if ye do, it will surely be injustice in you; and fear God, and God will instruct you, for God knoweth all things.

84 (80). No. 283. SIPARA III, CHAPTER II, p. 390, Vol. I.

And if ye be on a journey, and find no writer, *let* pledges be taken: but if one of you trust the other, let him who is trusted return what he is trusted with, and fear God his Lord. And conceal not the testimony, for he who concealeth it hath surely a wicked heart: God knoweth that which ye do.

85 (81). No. 284. SIPARA III, CHAPTER II, p. 390, Vol. I.

Whatever is in heaven and on earth is God's; and whether ye manifest that which is in your minds, or conceal it, God will call you to account for it, and will forgive whom he pleaseth, and will punish whom he pleaseth; for God is almighty.

86 (82). No. 286. SIPARA III, CHAPTER II, p. 391, Vol. I.

God will not force any soul beyond its capacity: it shall have *the good* which it gaineth, and it shall suffer *the evil* which it gaineth. O Lord, punish us not if we forget or act sinfully.

87 (83). No. 7. SIPARA III, CHAPTER III, p. 5, Vol. II.

It is he who hath sent down unto thee the book, wherein are some verses clear to be understood, they are the foundation of the book; and others are parabolical. But they whose hearts are perverse will follow that which is parabolical therein, out of love of schism, and a desire of the interpretation thereof; yet none knoweth the interpretation thereof, except God. But they who are well grounded in the knowledge say, We believe therein, the whole is from our Lord; and none will consider except the prudent.

88 (84). No. 8. SIPARA III, CHAPTER III, p. 6, Vol. II.

O Lord, cause not our hearts to swerve *from truth*, after thou hast directed us: and give us from thee mercy, for thou art he who giveth.

89 (85). No. 33. SIPARA III, CHAPTER III, p. 13, Vol. II.

God hath surely chosen Adam, and Noah, and the family of Abraham, and the family of Imrân above the rest of the world.



79 (75). No. 275. SIPARA III, CHAPTER II, p. 388, Vol. I.

They who devour usury shall not arise *from the dead*, but as he ariseth whom Satan hath infected by a touch: this *shall happen to them* because they say, 'Truly selling is but us usury: and yet God hath permitted selling and forbidden usury. He therefore who when there cometh unto him an admonition from his Lord abstaineth *from usury for the future*, shall have what is past *forgiven him*, and his affair belongeth unto God. But whoever returneth to *usury* they shall be the companions of *hell-fire*, they shall continue therein forever.

80 (76). No. 278. SIPARA III, CHAPTER II, p. 389, Vol. I.

O true believers, fear God and remit that which remaineth of usury, if ye *really* believe.

81 (77). No. 279. SIPARA III, CHAPTER II, p. 389, Vol. I.

But if ye do it not, bearken unto war, *which is declared against you* from God and his apostle: yet if ye repent, ye shall have the capital of your money. Deal not unjustly *with others*, and ye shall not be dealt with unjustly.

82 (78). No. 280. SIPARA III, CHAPTER II, p. 389, Vol. I.

If there be any *debtor* under a difficulty of *paying his debt*, let his creditor wait till it be easy *for him to do it*; but if ye remit it as alms, it will be better for you, if ye knew it.

83 (79). No. 282. SIPARA III, CHAPTER II, p. 389, Vol. I.

O true believers, when ye bind yourselves one to the other in a debt for a certain time, write it down; and let a writer write between you according to justice, and let not the writer refuse writing according to what God hath taught him; but let him write, and let him who oweth the debt dictate, and let him fear God his Lord, and not diminish aught thereof. But if he who oweth the debt be foolish, or weak, or be not able to dictate himself, let his agent dictate according to equity; and call to witness two witnesses of your *neighbouring* men; but if there be not two men, *let there be* a man and two women of those whom ye shall choose for witnesses: if one of those *women* should mistake, the other of them will cause her to recollect. And the witnesses shall not refuse, whensoever they shall be called. And disdain not to write it down, be it a large *debt*, or be it a small one, until its time of *payment*: this will be more just in the sight of God, and more right for bearing witness, and more easy, that ye may not doubt. But if it be a present bargain which ye transact be-

72 (68). No. 243. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 378, Vol. I.

Hast thou not considered those who left their habitations (and they were thousands) for fear of death? And God said unto them, Die; then he restored them to life, for God is gracious towards mankind; but the greater part of men do not give thanks.

73 (69). No. 255. SIPARA III, CHAPTER II, p. 382, Vol. I.

God! there is no God but he; the living, the self-subsisting: neither slumber nor sleep seizeth him; to him *belongeth* whatsoever is in heaven, and on earth. Who is he that can intercede with him, but through his good pleasure? He knoweth that which is past, and that which is to come unto them, and they shall not comprehend anything of his knowledge, but so far as he pleaseth. His throne is extended over heaven and earth, and the preservation of both is no burden unto him. He is the high, the mighty.

74 (70). No. 267. SIPARA III, CHAPTER II, p. 386, Vol. I.

O true believers, bestow *alms* of the good things which ye have gained, and of that which we have produced for you out of the earth, and choose not the bad thereof, to give it *in alms*, such as ye would not accept yourselves, otherwise than by connivance: and know that God is rich and worthy to be praised.

75 (71). No. 268. SIPARA III, CHAPTER II, p. 386, Vol. I.

The devil threateneth you with poverty, and commandeth you filthy covetousness; but God promiseth you pardon from himself and abundance: God is bounteous and wise.

76 (72). No. 269. SIPARA III, CHAPTER II, p. 387, Vol. I.

He giveth wisdom unto whom he pleaseth; and he unto whom wisdom is given hath received much good: but none will consider, except the *wise* of heart.

77 (73). No. 270. SIPARA III, CHAPTER II, p. 387, Vol. I.

And whatever alms ye shall give, or *whatever* vow ye shall row, verily God knoweth it; but the ungodly shall have none to help *them*.

78 (74). No. 271. SIPARA III, CHAPTER II, p. 387, Vol. I.

If ye make your alms to appear, it is well; but if ye conceal them, and give them unto the poor, this *will be* better for you, and will atone for your sins; and God is well informed of that which ye do.

64 (60). No. 235. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 376, Vol. I.

And resolve not on the knot of marriage until the prescribed time be accomplished; and know that God knoweth that which is in your minds, therefore beware of him and know that God is gracious and merciful.

65 (61). No. 236. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 376, Vol. I.

It shall be no crime in you if ye divorce your wives, so long as ye have not touched them, nor settled any dowry on them. And provide for them (he who is at his ease must provide according to his circumstances, and he who is straitened according to his circumstances) necessities, according to what shall be reasonable. *This is a duty incumbent on the righteous.*

66 (62). No. 237. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 376, Vol. I.

But if ye divorce them before ye have touched them, and have already settled a dowry on them, *ye shall give them half of what ye have settled*, unless they release *any part*, or he release *part* in whose hand the knot of marriage is; and if ye release *the whole*, it will approach nearer unto piety. And forget not liberality among you, for God seeth that which ye do.

67 (63). No. 238. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 376, Vol. I.

Carefully observe the *appointed prayers*, and the middle prayer, and be assiduous *therein*, with devotion towards God.

68 (64). No. 239. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 377, Vol. I.

But if ye fear *any danger*, pray on foot or on horseback; and when ye are safe remember God, how he hath taught you what as yet ye knew not.

69 (65). No. 240. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 377, Vol. I.

And such of you as shall die and leave wives, ought to bequeath their wives a year's maintenance, without putting them out *of their houses*; but if they go out *voluntarily*, it shall be no crime in you, for that which they shall do with themselves, according to what shall be reasonable; God is mighty and wise.

70 (66). No. 241. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 377, Vol. I.

And unto those who are divorced, a reasonable provision *is also due*; *this is a duty incumbent on those who fear God.*

71 (67). No. 242. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, pp. 378 and 438.

Thus God declareth his signs unto you, that ye may understand.

this surely injureth his own soul. And make not the signs of God a jest: but remember God's favour towards you, and that he hath sent down unto you the book of *the Quran*, and wisdom admonishing you thereby; and fear God, and know that God is omniscient.

60 (56). No. 232. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 374, Vol. I.

But when ye have divorced *your* wives, and they have fulfilled their prescribed time, hinder them not from marrying their husbands, when they have agreed among themselves according to what is honourable. This is given in admonition unto him among you who believeth in God, and the last day. This is most righteous for you, and most pure. God knoweth but ye know not.

61 (57). No. 233. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 375, Vol. I.

Mothers, *after they are divorced* shall give suck unto their children two full years, to him who desireth the time of giving suck to be completed; and the father shall be obliged to maintain them and clothe them *in the meantime*, according to that which shall be reasonable. No person shall be obliged beyond his ability. A mother shall not be compelled to *what is unreasonable* on account of her child, nor a father on account of his child. And the heir of the father shall be obliged to do in like manner. But if they choose to wean *the child before the end of two years*, by common consent and on mutual consideration, it shall be no crime in them. And if ye have a mind to provide a nurse for your children, it shall be no crime in you, in case ye fully pay what ye offer *her*, according to that which is just. And fear God, and know that God seeth whatsoever ye do.

62 (58). No. 234. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 375, Vol. I.

Such of you as die, and leave wives, *their wives* must wait concerning themselves four months and ten *days*, and when they shall have fulfilled their term, it shall be no crime in you, for that which they shall do with themselves, according to what is reasonable. God well knoweth that which ye do.

63 (59). No. 235. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 375, Vol. I.

And it shall be no crime in you, whether ye make public overtures of marriage unto *such* women, *within the said four months and ten days*, or whether ye conceal *such your designs* in your minds: God knoweth that ye will remember them. But make no promises unto them privately, unless ye speak honourable words.

he will punish you for that which your hearts have assented unto : God is merciful and gracious.

54 (50). No. 226. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 371, Vol. I.

They who vow *to abstain* from their wives are *allowed* to wait four months : but if they go back *from their vow*, verily God is gracious and merciful.

55 (51). No. 227. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 371, Vol. I.

And if they resolve on a divorce, God is he who heareth and knoweth.

56 (52). No. 228. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, pp. 372 and 428.

The *women who are* divorced shall wait concerning themselves until they have their courses thrice, and it shall not be lawful for them to conceal that which God hath created in their wombs, if they believe in God and the last day ; and their husbands will act more justly to bring them back at this *time*, if they desire a reconciliation. The women ought also *to behave towards their husbands* in like manner *as their husbands should behave towards them*, according to what is just : but the men ought to have a superiority over them. God is mighty and wise.

57 (53). No. 229. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 372, Vol. I.

Ye may divorce *your wives* twice ; and then either retain *them* with humanity, or dismiss *them* with kindness. But it is not lawful for you to take away anything of what ye have given them, unless both fear that they cannot observe the ordinance of God. And if ye fear that they cannot observe the ordinance of God, it shall be no crime in either of them on account of that for which *the wife* shall redeem herself. These are the ordinances of God ; therefore transgress them not ; for whoever transgresseth the ordinances of God, they are unjust doers.

58 (54). No. 230. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 373, Vol. I.

But if *the husband* divorce her *a third time*, she shall not be lawful for him again, until she marry another husband. But if he *also* divorce her, it shall be no crime in them if they return to each other, if they think they can observe the ordinances of God, and these are the ordinances of God ; he declareth them to people of understanding.

59 (55). No. 231. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 374, Vol. I.

But when ye divorce women, and they have fulfilled their prescribed time, either retain them with humanity or dismiss them with kindness ; and retain them not by violence, so that ye transgress ; for he who doth

46 (42). No. 220. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 369, Vol. I.

They will also ask thee concerning orphans : Answer, 'To deal righteously with them is best.

47 (43). No. 220. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 369, Vol. I.

And if ye intermeddle with *the management of what belongs to them*, do them no wrong ; they are your brethren : God knoweth the corrupt dealer from the righteous ; and if God please, he will surely distress you, for God is mighty and wise.

48 (44). No. 221. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 370, Vol. I.

Marry not *women who are idolaters*, until they believe : verily a maid servant who believeth is better than an idolatress, although she please you more. And give not *women who believe* in marriage to the idolaters, until they believe : for verily a servant who is a true believer is better than an idolater, though he please you more.

49 (45). No. 221. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 370, Vol. I.

They invite unto *hell-fire*, but God inviteth unto paradise and pardon through his will, and declareth his signs unto men, that they may remember.

50 (46). No. 222. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 370, Vol. I.

They will ask thee also concerning the courses of women : Answer, They are a pollution : therefore, separate yourselves from women in their courses, and go not near them, until they be cleansed. But when they are cleansed, go in unto them as God hath commanded you, for God loveth those who repent, and loveth those who are clean.

51 (47). No. 223. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 370, Vol. I.

Your wives are your tillage ; go in therefore unto your tillage in what manner soever ye will : and do first some act *that may be profitable* unto your souls ; and fear God, and know that ye must meet him ; and bear good tidings unto the faithful.

52 (48). No. 224. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 370, Vol. I.

Make not God the object of your oaths, that ye will deal justly, and be devout, and make peace among men ; for God is he who heareth and knoweth.

53 (49). No. 225. SIPARA II, CHAPTER, II, p. 371, Vol. I.

God will not punish you for an inconsiderate word in your oaths ; but

offering. When ye are secure *from enemies*, he who tarrieth in the visitation of the temple of Makkah until the pilgrimage, shall bring that offering which shall be the easiest. But he who findeth not *anything to offer*, shall fast three days in the pilgrimage, and seven when ye are returned; they shall be ten days complete. This is incumbent on him whose family shall not be present at the holy temple. And fear God and know that God is severe in punishing.

40 (36). No. 197. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 361, Vol. I.

The pilgrimage *must be performed* in the known months: whosoever therefore purposeth to go on pilgrimage therein, let him not know a woman, nor transgress, nor quarrel in the pilgrimage. The good which ye do God knoweth it. Make provision *for your journey*; but the best provision is piety; and fear me, O ye of understanding.

41 (37). No. 198. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 361, Vol. I.

It shall be no crime in you, if ye seek an increase from your Lord, *by trading during the pilgrimage*. And when ye go in procession from Arafât remember God near the holy monument; and remember him for that he hath directed you, although ye were before this of the number of those who go astray.

42 (38). No. 199. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 362, Vol. I.

Therefore go in procession from whence the people go in procession, and ask pardon of God, for God is gracious and merciful.

43 (39). No. 202. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 363, Vol. I.

Remember God the *appointed* number of days; but if any haste to depart from the valley of Mina in two days, it shall be no crime in him. And if any tarry longer, it shall be no crime in him, in him who feareth God. Therefore fear God, and know that unto him ye shall be gathered.

44 (40). No. 218. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 368, Vol. I.

They will ask thee concerning wine and lots: Answer, In both there is great sin, and *also some* things of use unto men; but their sinfulness is greater than their use.

45 (41). No. 219. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 369.

They will ask thee also what they shall bestow *in alms*: Answer, What ye have to spare. Thus God sheweth *his* signs unto you, that peradventure ye might seriously think of this present world, and of the next.

are times appointed unto men, and to *show the season of* the pilgrimage to Makka. It is not righteousness that ye enter *your* houses by the back parts thereof, but righteousness is of him who feareth God. Therefore enter *your* houses by their doors; and fear God, that ye may be happy.

33 (29). No. 190. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 358, Vol. I.

And fight for the religion of God against those who fight against you; but transgress not *by attacking them first*, for God loveth not the transgressors.

34 (30). No. 191. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 358, Vol. I.

And kill them wherever ye find them, and turn them out of that whereof they have dispossessed you; for temptation *to idolatry* is more grievous than slaughter: yet fight not against them in the holy temple, until they attack you therein; but if they attack you, slay them *there*. This shall be the reward of infidels.

35 (31). No. 192. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 359, Vol. I.

But if they desist, God is gracious and merciful.

36 (32). No. 193. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 359, Vol. I.

Fight therefore against them until there be no temptation *to idolatry*, and the religion be God's; but if they desist then let there be no hostility, except against the ungodly.

37 (33). No. 194. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 359, Vol. I.

A sacred month for a sacred month, and the holy limits of *Makkah* if they attack you *therein*, do ye also attack them *therein* in retaliation; and whoever transgresseth against you *by so doing*, do ye transgress against him in like manner as he hath transgressed against you, and fear God, and know that God is with those who fear *him*.

38 (34). No. 195. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 359, Vol. I.

Contribute *out of your substance* toward the defence of the religion of God, and throw not *yourselves* with your own hands into perdition; and do good, for God loveth those who do good.

39 (35). No. 196. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 360, Vol. I.

Perform the pilgrimage of *Makkah*, and the visitation of God; and, if ye be besieged, *send* that offering which shall be the easiest; and shave not your heads, until your offering reacheth the place of sacrifice. But, whoever among you is sick, or is troubled with any distemper of the head, must redeem *the shaving his head*, by fasting, or alms, or some



27 (23). No. 184. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 355, Vol. I.

But he among you who shall be sick, or on a journey, *shall fast an equal number of other days*. And those who can *keep it, and do not*, must redeem *their neglect* by maintaining of a poor man. And he who voluntarily dealeth better *with the poor man than he is obliged*, this shall be better for him. But if ye fast, it will be better for you, if ye knew it.

28 (24). No. 185. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 356, Vol. I.

The month of Ramadhán *shall ye fast*, in which the Quran was sent down *from heaven*, a direction unto men, and declarations of direction, and the distinction *between good and evil*. Therefore, let him among you who shall be present in this month, fast the same *month*; but he who shall be sick, or on a journey, *shall fast the like number of other days*. God would *make this* an ease unto you, and would not *make it* a difficulty unto you; that ye may fulfil the number *of days*, and glorify God, for that he hath directed you, and that ye may give thanks.

29 (25). No. 186. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 356, Vol. I.

When my servants ask thee concerning me, verily I am near; I will hear the prayer of him that prayeth, when he prayeth unto me: but let them hearken unto me, and believe in me, that they may be rightly directed.

30 (26). No. 187. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 357, Vol. I.

It is lawful for you, on the night of the fast, to go in unto your wives; they are a garment unto you, and ye are a garment unto them. God knoweth that ye defraud yourselves *therein*, wherefore he turneth unto you, and forgiveth you. Now, therefore, go in unto them; and earnestly desire that which God ordaineth you, and eat and drink, until ye can plainly distinguish a white thread from a black thread by the day-break: then keep the fast until night, and go not in unto them, but be constantly present in the places of worship. These are the prescribed bounds of God, therefore draw not near them *to transgress them*. Thus God declareth his signs unto men, that ye may fear *him*.

31 (27). No. 188. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 357, Vol. I.

Consume not your wealth among yourselves in vain; nor present it unto Judges, that ye may devour part of men's substance unjustly, against your own consciences.

32 (28). No. 189. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 357, Vol. I.

They will ask thee concerning the phases of the moon: answer, They

giveth money for God's sake unto his kindred, and unto orphans, and the needy, and the stranger, and those who ask, and for redemption of captives; who is constant at prayer, and giveth alms; and of those who perform their covenant, when they have covenanted, and who behave themselves patiently in adversity, and hardships, and in time of violence; these are they who are true, and these are they who fear God.

20 (16). No. 178. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 353, Vol. I.

O true believers, the law of retaliation is ordained you for the slain: the free *shall die* for the free, and the servant for the servant, and a woman for a woman; but he whom his brother shall forgive may be prosecuted, *and obliged to make satisfaction* according to what is just, and a fine shall be set on him with humanity. This is indulgence from your Lord and mercy.

21 (17). No. 178. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 353, Vol. I.

And he who shall transgress after this *by killing the murderer* shall suffer a grievous punishment.

22 (18). No. 179. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 354, Vol. I.

And in this law of retaliation ye have life, O ye of understanding, that peradventure ye may fear.

23 (19). No. 180. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 354, Vol. I.

It is ordained you, when any of you is at the point of death, if he leave any goods, *that he bequeath* a legacy to his parents, and kindred, according to what shall be reasonable. This is a duty *incumbent* on those who fear God.

24 (20). No. 181. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 354, Vol. I.

But he who shall change *the legacy*, after he hath heard it *bequeathed by the dying person*, surely the sin thereof shall be on those who change it, for God is he who heareth and knoweth.

25 (21). No. 182. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 354, Vol. I.

Howbeit he who apprehendeth from the testator any mistake or injustice, and shall compose *the matter* between them, that shall be no crime in him, for God is gracious and merciful.

26 (22). No. 183. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 354, Vol. I.

O true believer, a fast is ordained you, as it was ordained unto those before you, that ye may fear God. A certain number of days *shall ye fast*.

Ismail, that they should cleanse my house for those who should compass *it*, and those who should be devoutly assiduous *there*, and those who should bow down and worship.

13 (9). No. 143. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 341, Vol. I.

Thus have we placed you, *O Arabians*, an intermediate nation, that ye may be witness against *the rest of mankind*, and that the apostle may be a witness against you.

14 (10). No. 145. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 342, Vol. I.

We have seen thee turn about thy face towards heaven *with uncertainty*, but we will cause thee to turn thyself towards a Qibla that will please thee. Turn, therefore, thy face towards the holy temple of *Makkah*; and wherever ye be, turn your face towards that *place*. They to whom the Scripture hath been given, know this to be truth from their Lord, God is not regardless of that which ye do.

15 (11). No. 155. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 346, Vol. I.

And say not of those who are slain in fight for the religion of God, that *they are dead*; yea, *they are living*; but ye do not understand.

16 (12). No. 159. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 347, Vol. I.

Moreover Safa and Marwah are *two* of the monuments of God: whoever therefore goeth on pilgrimage to the temple of *Makkah* or visiteth *it*, it shall be no crime in him, if he compass them both. And as for him who voluntarily performeth a good work; verily God is grateful and knowing.

17 (13). No. 173. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 351, Vol. I.

O true believers, eat of the good things which we have bestowed on you for food, and return thanks unto God, if ye serve him.

18 (14). No. 174. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 351, Vol. I.

Verily he hath forbidden you *to eat* that which dieth of itself, and blood and swine's flesh, and that on which any other name but God's hath been invocated. But he who is forced by a necessity, not lusting, nor returning to *transgress*, it shall be no crime in him *if he eat of those things*, for God is gracious and merciful.

19 (15). No. 177. SIPARA II, CHAPTER II, p. 352, Vol. I.

It is not righteousness that ye turn your faces *in prayer* towards the east and the west, but righteousness is of him who believeth *in* God and the last day, and the angels, and the scriptures, and the prophets; who

Those five hundred texts of the Quran are as follow :—

5 (1). No. 29.\* SIPARA I, CHAPTER II, p. 299, Vol. I.

It is he who hath created for you whatsoever is on earth, and then set his mind to *the creation of* heaven, and formed it into seven heavens; he knoweth all things.

6 (2). No. 42. SIPARA I, CHAPTER II, p. 305, Vol. I.

Observe the stated times of prayer, and pay your legal alms, and bow down yourselves with those who bow down.

7 (3). No. 105. SIPARA I, CHAPTER II, p. 328, Vol. I.

Whatever verse we shall abrogate, or cause *thee* to forget, we will bring a better than it, or one like unto it. Dost thou not know that God is almighty?

8 (4). No. 113. SIPARA I, CHAPTER II, p. 331, Vol. I.

Who is more unjust than he who prohibiteth the temples of God, that his name should be remembered therein, and who hasteth to destroy them? Those men cannot enter therein, but with fear: they shall have shame in this world, and in the next a grievous punishment.

9 (5). No. 115. SIPARA I, CHAPTER II, p. 332, Vol. I.

To God *belongeth* the east and the west; therefore whithersoever ye turn yourselves to pray, there is the face of God; for God is omnipresent and omniscient.

10 (6). No. 116. SIPARA I, CHAPTER II, p. 332, Vol. I.

They say, God hath begotten children; God forbid? To him *belongeth* whatever is in heaven, and on earth; all is possessed by him.

11 (7). No. 124. SIPARA I, CHAPTER II, p. 334, Vol. I.

*Remember* when the Lord tried Abraham by *certain* words, which he fulfilled: God said, Verily I will constitute thee a model of religion unto mankind. He answered, And also of my posterity; God said, My covenant doth not comprehend the ungodly.

12 (8). No. 125. SIPARA I, CHAPTER II, p. 335, Vol. I.

And when we appointed the *holy* house of *Makkah* to be a place of resort for mankind and a place of security; and *said*, 'Take the station of Abraham for a place of prayer; and we covenanted with Abraham and

\* This number shown here, and the numbers similarly shown in subsequent texts, are references to Wherry's Book.

# THE TAGORE LECTURES, 1891-92.

---

## BOOK I, PART I.

---

### CHAPTER I.

1. The subject of these Lectures is the Mahomedan Law relating to Marriage, Dower, Divorce Legitimacy and Guardianship of minors according to the Soonnee sect of the Mahomedans. In order that this branch of the Mahomedan Law should be understood and appreciated, the sources of the Law and the reasons assigned by the lawyers for the deduction of rules according to the Mahomedan system of Jurisprudence from such sources must be explained and the process by which such rules are deduced must be stated.

2. One of the sources, indeed the chief source\* of Mahomedan Law, is the Quran and only a portion thereof, consisting of five hundred texts, is all that it is necessary to know of the Quran. These five hundred texts constitute the source of the whole range of the Mahomedan Law, and not being very easily susceptible of division, and separation, all these five hundred texts are here given, without any attempt being made to omit those texts which do not bear on the subject of these Lectures.

3. The five hundred texts here given are taken verbatim from the translation of the Quran by the Rev. E. M. Wherry, M. A., who has produced the Quran in four Volumes. This translation is chiefly based on the translation of Mr. Sale. Criticisms of the translation will be noticed further on in the course of these Lectures as occasions arise.

4. The number within brackets indicates the consecutive number so as to make up the five hundred texts. The references to Sipara, Chapter, Page and Volume are references to the work of Rev. Wherry, and with the assistance of such references any particular texts will be easily found out and identified in that work. With a view to economise space the annotations to be found in Wherry's work, are not reproduced here and the student is referred to the work itself for further information.

\* It is only in a qualified sense, that the Quran could be said to be the chief source of Mahomedan Law. As will appear further on, other sources rank equally under certain circumstances.

Paras.		<i>Page</i>
895.	(286). An orphan girl ought to be allowed to live with her mother's sister in preference to other relatives ... ..	140

## SECTION II.

896.	(287). A woman, who is divorced from her husband, can keep her son with her so long as she does not marry again ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
897.	(288). When both the father and the mother want to keep a minor boy, the wishes of the boy ought to be consulted ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
898.	(289). Do. Do. ... ..	<i>ib.</i>

## SECTION III.

899.	(290). When both the father and the mother want to keep a minor boy, the wishes of the boy ought to be consulted ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
------	--	------------

# INDEX.

XXXV

Paras.		Page
887.	(258). It is unbecoming in a man to withhold subsistence from his slaves	<i>ib.</i>
888.	(259). Every man ought to partake his food with his slave ...	<i>ib.</i>
869.	(260). A slave is entitled to double rewards if he is a well-wisher of his master and God-fearing ...	<i>ib.</i>
870.	(261). Every slave ought to worship God and to do his master's work well	<i>ib.</i>
871.	(262). Run-away slaves denounced ...	136
872.	(263). Slaves should not be beaten by their masters when guilty of no fault ...	<i>ib.</i>
873.	(264). One who beats his slaves for no fault can only obtain atonement by freeing them ...	137
874.	(265). It is sin in a master not to free the slave whom he has beaten ...	<i>ib.</i>

## SECTION II.

875.	(266). The son ought to share his money with his father if the father is in want ...	<i>ib.</i>
876.	(267). In regard to the dealing with an orphan's money ...	<i>ib.</i>
877.	(268). A man ought to discharge his duty towards his slaves	<i>ib.</i>
878.	(269). Ill-treatment of his slaves bars a man from Paradise	<i>ib.</i>
879.	(270). Of good and bad behaviour towards a man's slaves ...	<i>ib.</i>
880.	(271). A man ought not to beat his servant if he asks pardon of him ...	<i>ib.</i>
881.	(272). It is a sinful act to cause separation between a mother and her children ...	<i>ib.</i>
882.	(273). Slaves, who are brothers, should not be separated ...	138
883.	(274). A slave girl should not be separated from her sons ...	<i>ib.</i>
884.	(275). Of love for parents ...	<i>ib.</i>
885.	(276). No man ought to beat his slave if he says his prayers	<i>ib.</i>
886.	(277). A man should forgive his servants seventy times every day	<i>ib.</i>
887.	(278). If a man is not pleased with his slaves, he ought to sell them instead of punishing them ...	<i>ib.</i>
888.	(279). Of cruelty to dumb animals ...	<i>ib.</i>

## SECTION III.

889.	(280). Righteous dealing with orphan's property strictly enjoined ...	<i>ib.</i>
890.	(281). No one should bring about separation between father and son, and brother and brother ...	139
891.	(282). Slave ought not to be separated ...	<i>ib.</i>
892.	(283). The worst people are those who eat alone, whip their slaves, and give to nobody... ...	<i>ib.</i>
893.	(284). A man ought to be kind to his slaves and children ...	<i>ib.</i>

## CHAPTER XIX.

### SECTION I.

	<i>In explanation of the young arriving at puberty, and on bringing them up.</i>	
894.	(285). A man attains his puberty at the age of fifteen years ...	<i>ib.</i>

Paras.		Page
850.	(241). Iddut is not more than four months and ten days ...	133
851.	(242). A woman, on the death of her husband, must observe the Iddut of four months and ten days ...	<i>ib.</i>
852.	(243). During Iddut a woman must not wear ornaments ...	<i>ib.</i>

## SECTION II.

853.	(244). During Iddut a woman ought to stay in her husband's house ...	<i>ib.</i>
854.	(245). During Iddut a woman must not use scent for her hair, &c. ...	<i>ib.</i>
855.	(246). During Iddut a woman must not wear any red garments, &c. ...	134

## SECTION III.

856.	(247). A divorced wife after the expiration of the period of Iddut cannot inherit from her husband ...	<i>ib.</i>
857.	(248). After divorce if the woman shows signs of pregnancy she must observe Iddut till the birth of the child ..	<i>ib.</i>

## CHAPTER XVII.

## SECTION I.

*In explanation of Istibra.*

858.	(249). Istibra ought to be observed before connexion with a slave-girl...	<i>ib.</i>
------	---	------------

## SECTION II.

859.	(250). No one should have intercourse with a slave-girl taken in war ...	135
860.	(251). No one should have connexion with a woman taken in war without observing Istibra ...	<i>ib.</i>

## SECTION III.

861.	(252). Istibra of slave-girls by one means ordered ...	<i>ib.</i>
862.	(253). No Istibra for virgin slave-girls ...	<i>ib.</i>

## CHAPTER XVIII.

## SECTION I.

*In explanation of Subsistence and the Duty of Slaves.*

863.	(254). A slave-girl can take so much of her master's things as would suffice for her and her children's subsistence ...	<i>ib.</i>
864.	(255). A man should first supply his own wants and then give what is left to his family and relatives ..	136
865.	(256). Every man must support his slaves and clothe them, &c. ...	<i>ib.</i>
866.	(257). Slaves must be given proper food, and must not be worked beyond their powers ...	...



## CHAPTER XIV.

## SECTION I.

Paras.	<i>In explanation of the foregoing.</i>	Page
824.	(215). Atonement for beating a slave-girl ... ..	126

## CHAPTER XV.

## SECTION I.

*On Lian.*

825.	(216). Of the proof of adultery committed by a man's wife ...	127
826.	(217). On separation, or after Lian, the child is to be given to the mother	<i>ib.</i>
827.	(218). Upon separation after Lian, the wife still retains the settlement ...	<i>ib.</i>
828.	(219). Separation must form the fifth asseveration, &c., &c. ...	128
829.	(220). Whether the husband can summarily punish a man who is found with his wife ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
830.	(221). Do. ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
831.	(222). True believers must avoid what God has forbidden ...	129
832.	(223). Presumption in favour of the innocence of the wife and legitimacy of the child ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
833.	(224). Of the paternity of children by a slave-girl ...	<i>ib.</i>
834.	(225). Presumption in favour of legitimacy of a child ...	<i>ib.</i>
835.	(226). The wrongly claiming a man to be one's father denounced ...	<i>ib.</i>
836.	(227). Denying one's father is denounced ... ..	130

## SECTION II.

837.	(228). God will punish the man who denies his child ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
838.	(229). How to deal with an adulteress ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
839.	(230). Of the Rights of Inheritance of a child by a slave-girl ...	<i>ib.</i>
840.	(231). Distinction between doubtful jealousy and suspicious jealousy ...	<i>ib.</i>

## SECTION III.

841.	(232). A child of adultery cannot be claimed ... ..	131
842.	(233). No Lian between some women and their husbands ...	<i>ib.</i>
843.	(234). Lian looked upon with disfavour ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
844.	(235). Jealousy leads the husband and the wife to wickedness ...	<i>ib.</i>

## CHAPTER XVI.

## SECTION I.

*In explanation of Iddut, or the number of days a woman counts after being divorced.*

845.	(236). Of Divorce by an agent and maintenance during Iddut ...	<i>ib.</i>
846.	(237). During Iddut a woman ought not to live all by herself ...	132
847.	(238). During Iddut a woman can be removed from the husband's house on account of her bad temper ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
848.	(239). During Iddut a woman can go out for work ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
849.	(240). The birth of a child after the death of her husband releases a woman from Iddut ... ..	<i>ib.</i>

Paras.		Page
801.	(192). Expiation for certain vices ... ..	123
802.	(193). A man ought not to make that unlawful to himself which God has made lawful ... ..	<i>ib.</i>

## SECTION II.

803.	(194). A woman asking for divorce from her husband without cause incurs God's dispensure ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
804.	(195). Divorce though lawful is disliked by God ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
805.	(196). There can be no divorce before marriage, &c., &c. ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
806.	(197). No divorce for what is not possessed ... ..	124
807.	(198). Of the effect of one divorce, &c., &c. ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
808.	(199). Marriage, divorce, and taking back, ought always to be con- sidered as made in earnest ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
809.	(200). A man cannot be forced to divorce his wife ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
810.	(201). A mad man's divorce is not lawful ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
811.	(202). A mad man and a minor are not responsible for their actions, &c., &c. ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
812.	(203). The period of Iddut for a slave-girl .. ..	<i>ib.</i>

## SECTION III.

813.	(204). A wife may obtain Khula for consideration ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
814.	(205). Wives disobeying their husbands, &c., are condemned ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
815.	(206). Of divorce during anger ... ..	125
816.	(207). It is sufficient to divorce a woman three times ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
817.	(208). God dislikes divorce, &c. ... ..	<i>ib.</i>

## CHAPTER XIII.

## SECTION I.

*In explanation of Women having been divorced by three repetitions.*

818.	(209). Of the effect of divorce by three repetitions ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
------	---	------------

## SECTION II.

819.	(210). In derogation of the aid afforded by the second husband to legalize the wife for the first husband; and of three divorces	<i>ib.</i>
820.	(211). Vows to keep away from the wife for a period considered ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
821.	(212). Expiation for comparing wife to the back of one's mother. ... ..	126
822.	(213). In some cases expiation may be made after resumption of connexion ... ..	<i>ib.</i>

## SECTION III.

823.	(214). Do. ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
------	-------------------	------------

Paras.		Page
769.	(160). Of Ayesha ... ..	117
770.	(161). A husband ought to do anything to please his wife ...	<i>ib.</i>
771.	(162). Of Ayesha ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
772.	(163). A woman ought not to disobey her husband when called to bed ...	<i>ib.</i>
773.	(164). A wife ought not to misrepresent things to her co-wife ...	<i>ib.</i>
774.	(165). Of the Prophet's abstinence for twenty-nine days ...	<i>ib.</i>
775.	(166). The Prophet's wives wanting bread, and what he said to them ...	118
776.	(167). Of a privilege of the Prophet ... ..	119

## SECTION II.

777.	(168). Ayesha and the Prophet ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
778.	(169). Do not mention the vices of a friend who is dead, &c., &c. ...	<i>ib.</i>
779.	(170). The duties of a woman ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
780.	(171). Much respect is due from the wife to the husband ...	<i>ib.</i>
781.	(172). The wife ought to please her husband ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
782.	(173). The wife must obey her husband ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
783.	(174). The wife vexing her husband will be punished ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
784.	(175). The duties of a man towards his wives ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
785.	(176). The husband should not ill-treat his wife... ..	120
786.	(177). Men should not beat their wives ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
787.	(178). It is sinful to prejudice the husband against the wife ...	<i>ib.</i>
788.	(179). A man ought to be well-disposed towards his family... ..	<i>ib.</i>
789.	(180). He is the best man who behaves best to his wives ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
790.	(181). The Prophet's kindness towards Ayesha... ..	<i>ib.</i>

## SECTION III.

791.	(182). God has ordained duty from woman to man ... ..	121
792.	(183). A man can beat his wife when she infringes the law ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
793.	(184). A woman cannot fast without the permission of her husband, &c., &c. ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
794.	(185). Wives should respect their husbands ... ..	122
795.	(186). A woman who displeases her husband incurs God's displeasure, &c., &c. ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
796.	(187). The best woman is one who pleases and obliges her husband most, &c., &c. ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
797.	(188). An obedient wife is a great blessing ... ..	<i>ib.</i>

## CHAPTER XII.

## SECTION I.

*On Khula, or Repudiation of a wife, when desired by herself; and on a man divorcing his wife.*

798.	(189). A woman wanting to divorce herself ought to give up the settlement ... ..	123
799.	(190). A woman ought not to be divorced when she is monstrous ...	<i>ib.</i>
800.	(191). Of the option given by the Prophet to Ayesha ... ..	123

Paras.		Page
743.	(134). An invitation to dinner ought to be accepted ...	113
744.	(135). The rich and the poor ought to be equally invited to a marriage feast ...	<i>ib.</i>
745.	(136). The Prophet invited to a feast ...	<i>ib.</i>

## SECTION II.

746.	(137). The Prophet's marriage with Sofiah ...	<i>ib.</i>
747.	(138). Sculpture and ornaments disapproved of ...	<i>ib.</i>
748.	(139). Of non-acceptance of invitations, &c ...	114
749.	(140). When two invitations are sent to a man, which of them ought to be accepted... ..	<i>ib.</i>
750.	(141). Of feast during marriage ...	<i>ib.</i>
751.	(142). Of eating of victuals prepared by two persons in opposition to each other ...	<i>ib.</i>

## SECTION III.

752.	(143). Meat prepared for ostentation ...	<i>ib.</i>
753.	(144). The invitations of the wicked ought not to be accepted ...	<i>ib.</i>
754.	(145). Of a Mussulman being a Mussulman's guest ...	<i>ib.</i>

## CHAPTER X.

## SECTION I.

*Concerning equal partition of cohabitation with women.*

755.	(146). Of the Prophet and his wives ...	115
756.	(147). Of Ayesha, the Prophet's wife ...	<i>ib.</i>
757.	(148). Every wife must have her task ...	<i>ib.</i>
758.	(149). On going on a journey ...	<i>ib.</i>
759.	(150). Of maidens and widows ...	<i>ib.</i>
760.	(151). Rights of a new wife, and the other wives ...	<i>ib.</i>

## SECTION II.

761.	(152). The privileges of the wives ought to be equal, as far as possible... ..	116
762.	(153). A man who does not treat his wives equally will be punished ...	<i>ib.</i>
763.	(154). Of the Prophet's wives ...	<i>ib.</i>

## CHAPTER XI.

## SECTION I.

*Of Intercourse with women and the respective rights of each.*

764.	(155). Wives to be admonished with kindness ...	<i>ib.</i>
765.	(156). Do not be too severe on women ...	<i>ib.</i>
766.	(157). A Moslem ought not to hate his wife ...	<i>ib.</i>
767.	(158). Women have inherited Eve's spirit of disobedience ...	<i>ib.</i>
768.	(159). A woman ought not to be whipped ...	<i>ib.</i>

# INDEX.

xxix

Paras.	SECTION III.	Page
723.	(114). Of connexion with a free woman ... ..	110

## CHAPTER VII.

### SECTION I.

*In completing what hath preceded.*

724.	(115). A slave-girl on being emancipated has an option to separate from her slave-husband ... ..	ib.
725.	(116). Do. Do. ... ..	ib.

### SECTION II.

726.	(117). The order in which two slaves, who are married to each other, ought to be emancipated ... ..	ib.
727.	(118). A freed woman having connexion with her slave husband loses her option ... ..	ib.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### SECTION I.

*In Explanation of Marriage Settlements.*

728.	(119). Touching the Quran in lieu of marriage settlement ... ..	111
729.	(120). What the Prophet settled on his wives ... ..	ib.

### SECTION II.

730.	(121). Large settlements on wives disapproved of ... ..	ib.
731.	(122). Two handfuls of dates, or meal, a good settlement ... ..	ib.
732.	(123). Two pairs of shoes a valid settlement ... ..	ib.
733.	(124). A woman, whose dower is not fixed, is entitled to the same as the settlement of the woman of her own tribe ... ..	112

### SECTION III.

734.	(125). Settlement of one of the Prophet's wives... ..	ib.
735.	(126). Conversion to Islam may be accepted in lieu of a settlement ... ..	ib.

## CHAPTER IX.

### SECTION I.

*In explanation of victuals prepared on the nuptial day.*

736.	(127). A feast ought to be given on marriage ... ..	ib.
737.	(128). Of feasts at the prophet's marriages ... ..	ib.
738.	(129). Do. ... ..	ib.
739.	(130). Do. ... ..	113
740.	(131). Do. ... ..	ib.
741.	(132). Feasts given by Mahomed on the marriage of some of his women ... ..	ib.
742.	(133). Invitation to a marriage feast ought to be accepted ... ..	ib.

Paras.		Page
694.	(85). How the relationship of fosterage is created ...	104
695.	(86). Of being suckled by the same woman ...	105
696.	(87). Two persons suckled by the same woman cannot marry each other.	<i>ib.</i>
697.	(88). Captive-women lawful, though they may have husbands ...	<i>ib.</i>

## SECTION II.

698.	(89). Wife's aunts and nieces unlawful in marriage ...	<i>ib.</i>
699.	(90). A man marrying the wife of another is liable to the punishment of death ...	106
700.	(91). How the relationship of fosterage is established ...	<i>ib.</i>
701.	(92). Of duty towards one's nurse ...	<i>ib.</i>
702.	(93). Of respect to one's foster-mother ...	<i>ib.</i>
703.	(94). A Mussulman cannot keep more than four wives ...	<i>ib.</i>
704.	(95). An infidel having more than four wives, on embracing Islam, can retain only four ...	<i>ib.</i>
705.	(96). A man cannot have two sisters as wives at the same time ...	107
706.	(97). The case of a woman embracing Islam, her husband still remaining an infidel ...	<i>ib.</i>
707.	(98). Of women who are unlawful by reason of descent and relationship by marriage ...	<i>ib.</i>

## SECTION III.

708.	(99). A man cannot marry the daughter of his wife after connexion with such wife ...	<i>ib.</i>
------	--	------------

## CHAPTER VI.

## SECTION I.

*In explanation of having connexion with women.*

709.	(100). Of connexion with one's wives ...	108
710.	(101). Of precautions during intercourse ...	<i>ib.</i>
711.	(102). It is lawful to adopt precautions against begetting children ...	<i>ib.</i>
712.	(103). In intercourse with a slave-girl similar precautions may be observed ...	<i>ib.</i>
713.	(104). Of precautionary measures again ...	<i>ib.</i>
714.	(105). Of connexion with one's wife during her pregnancy ...	109
715.	(106). Of suckling children during pregnancy, &c., &c. ...	<i>ib.</i>
716.	(107). Of a man publishing his wife's secrets ...	<i>ib.</i>

## SECTION II.

717.	(108). Abstinence commanded during menstruation ...	<i>ib.</i>
718.	(109). Preposterous venery with women prohibited ...	<i>ib.</i>
719.	(110). Do. ...	<i>ib.</i>
720.	(111). Do. ...	<i>ib.</i>
721.	(112). Do. ...	<i>ib.</i>
722.	(113). Of suckling during pregnancy... ...	<i>ib.</i>

Paras.		Page
666.	(57). A woman cannot give herself in marriage, nor can another woman	100
667.	(58). Of the duties of parents towards their children ...	<i>ib.</i>
668.	(59). A girl should be married when she has reached her 12th year ...	<i>ib.</i>

## CHAPTER IV.

## SECTION I.

*In explanation of publishing Marriages.*

669.	(60). A marriage ought to be published ...	101
670.	(61). Singing allowed at nuptials ...	<i>ib.</i>
671.	(62). The wife ought to be sent to the husband's house as soon as married ...	<i>ib.</i>
672.	(63). Performance of marriage settlements enjoined ...	<i>ib.</i>
673.	(64). Two men ought not to demand one woman at the same time ...	<i>ib.</i>
674.	(65). A wife ought not to ask for the divorce of her co-wife ...	<i>ib.</i>
675.	(66). There must always be a dower in marriage ...	<i>ib.</i>
676.	(67). Muta marriage prohibited, &c. ...	<i>ib.</i>
677.	(68). Muta, once permitted, on a particular occasion ...	<i>ib.</i>

## SECTION II.

678.	(69). Formula at the time of marriage, &c. ...	102
679.	(70). Of Khutbah ...	<i>ib.</i>
680.	(71). Every noble work ought to be profaned by the praise of God ...	<i>ib.</i>
681.	(72). Of the publication of marriages ...	<i>ib.</i>
682.	(73). Of the proclamation of marriage ...	<i>ib.</i>
683.	(74). Singing at nuptials not condemned ...	<i>ib.</i>
684.	(75). Of certain songs at the time of marriage... ...	<i>ib.</i>
685.	(76). The case of a woman married by two guardians to different men. ...	103

## SECTION III.

686.	(77). On one occasion marriage for a limited time was permitted ...	<i>ib.</i>
687.	(78). Muta condemned, &c. ...	<i>ib.</i>
688.	(79). Nuptial songs permitted ...	<i>ib.</i>

## CHAPTER V.

## SECTION I.

*Of women with whom it has been made unlawful to marry.*

689.	(80). Marriage with wife's aunt unlawful ...	104
690.	(81). Fosterage, or Rizant, a bar to marriage ...	<i>ib.</i>
691.	(82). A foster-mother's brother stands in the relationship of uncle ...	<i>ib.</i>
692.	(83). The daughter, sister, and mother of the woman who has suckled one are unlawful to marry ...	<i>ib.</i>
693.	(84). It is not unlawful to marry with a nurse who has suckled once or twice ...	<i>ib.</i>

Paras.	SECTION II.	Page
636.	(27). A man wanting to marry ought to see his wife ... ..	97
637.	(28). Look at the woman you want to marry, for that will increase love	<i>ib.</i>
638.	(29). How to save one's self from committing adultery ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
639.	(30). A woman ought to be kept in the house ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
640.	(31). Wilful repetition of a sudden glance on the wife of another is unlawful ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
641.	(32). One must not look at his slave girl after he has married her to another ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
642.	(33). Portions of a Man's body which ought to be covered ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
643.	(34). Men ought not to look at others' wives as their own ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
644.	(35). Same as Secs. 642 and 643 ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
645.	(36). Decent covering of one's person enjoined ... ..	98
646.	(37). Women ought not to look at even from behind a curtain ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
647.	(38). Of covering one's person ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
648.	(39). Of retiring privately with one's wife ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
649.	(40). Absent men's wives ought not to be visited, because this may be a temptation ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
650.	(41). With one's father and slave much precaution is not necessary ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
<hr/>		
	SECTION III.	
651.	(42). Wicked eunuchs ought not to be permitted into the house ... ..	98
652.	(43). Nakedness, under any circumstance, condemned ... ..	99
653.	(44). Even a wife must observe decency with her husband ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
654.	(45). Of the merit of resisting looking at beautiful women ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
655.	(46). Prohibition to look at another's wife ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
<hr/>		
	CHAPTER III.	
	SECTION I.	
	<i>In explanation of those without whose consent marriage cannot take place.</i>	
656.	(47). Neither a widow nor a virgin to be married without consent ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
657.	(48). A virgin's silence is consent ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
658.	(49). A widow's marriage without consent can be cancelled ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
659.	(50). Marriage of minors permitted... ..	<i>ib.</i>
<hr/>		
	SECTION II.	
660.	(51). Marriage void without the permission of the father ... ..	100
661.	(52). How intercourse affects such marriage ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
662.	(53). Marriage without witnesses is void ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
663.	(54). An adult woman cannot be married without her consent ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
664.	(55). A slave cannot marry without the master's permission ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
<hr/>		
	SECTION III.	
665.	(56). A maiden married to a man whom she does not like, by her father, has the option ... ..	<i>ib.</i>



## BOOK I.—PART II.

## TRADITIONS.

## CHAPTER I.

Para.		Page
609.	The source of the traditions contained in the Chapter	93
SECTION I.		
<i>On Marriage.</i>		
610.	(1). It is proper for a man to marry also he must abstain	<i>ib.</i>
611.	(2). Necessity of marriage	<i>ib.</i>
612.	(3). Of considerations in marrying a woman	<i>ib.</i>
613.	(4). In praise of a virtuous woman	94
614.	(5). Of the woman of Koraiish	<i>ib.</i>
615.	(6). Woman, a calamity to man	<i>ib.</i>
616.	(7). Warning against woman	<i>ib.</i>
617.	(8). A woman is a bad omen	<i>ib.</i>
618.	(9). A virgin woman to be preferred in marriage	<i>ib.</i>
SECTION II.		
619.	(10). In praise of marriage	94
620.	(11). Of marriage as a safeguard	<i>ib.</i>
621.	(12). Prolific women to be preferred in marriage	95
622.	(13). Virgins recommended for marriage	<i>ib.</i>
SECTION III.		
623.	(14). Marriage increases the friendship of men	<i>ib.</i>
624.	(15). Of the merit of marriage with illustrious and free women	<i>ib.</i>
625.	(16). Of a good wife and her attributes	<i>ib.</i>
626.	(17). Of servants who marry	<i>ib.</i>
627.	(18). A good woman is content with little	<i>ib.</i>
CHAPTER II.		
SECTION I.		
<i>In explanation of looking at a woman demanded in marriage.</i>		
628.	(19). A woman ought to be seen before marriage	96
629.	(20). A woman should not be known to any one but her husband	<i>ib.</i>
630.	(21). Decencies to be observed among men and women	<i>ib.</i>
631.	(22). Warning women against placing themselves in situations of temptation	<i>ib.</i>
632.	(23). Others' wives not to be approached with familiarity	<i>ib.</i>
633.	(24). A woman, unless she is unlawful in marriage, is not to be even touched by an adult	<i>ib.</i>
634.	(25). Others' wives must not be even glanced at	<i>ib.</i>
635.	(26). Warning against temptations to adultery	<i>ib.</i>

46.—WOMAN'S *SUTIR*.

What part of a woman's person it is <i>Farz</i> to consider <i>Sutir</i> in prayers	...	202
What part of a man's or woman's person should be covered in the presence of strangers, and in that of <i>Maharim</i> , that is, those who stand within the prohibited degrees of marriage	... ..	322 & 323
Grown-up children and slaves must obtain permission before entering the house	... ..	326 & 327
Old women must not expose their decorations	... ..	328
Women should not appear in the presence of <i>Ajanibs</i> , or strangers: but they may appear in the presence of a <i>Maharim</i>	... ..	370 to 372

47.—WUZOO: *GHOOSOO*: WATER: *TYUMMOOM*;

Water is naturally a <i>Moottukhir</i> , or purifier	... ..	216
Ditto ditto ditto	... ..	331 & 332
<i>TYUMMOOM</i> : WUZOO: <i>GHOOSOO</i> —		
What are the <i>Farz</i> requirements	... ..	159 & 160
It is better to wash with water after urination: Purification resulting from <i>wuzoo</i> is not put an end to by touch of private parts	... ..	256 & 257
Hair and wool, and fine wool, are <i>pak</i>	... ..	275 & 276

48.—*ZUKAT*.

<i>Zukat</i> or poor rate is <i>Farz</i>	... ..	2
What property should be given by way of <i>Zukat</i> or charity	... ..	40 to 43
<i>Zukat</i> or poor rate to be paid on stored gold and silver	... ..	215 & 216
Who are fit objects of <i>Zukat</i> or poor rate	... ..	219
<i>Zukat</i> of trade	... ..	...
<i>OOSHOOR</i> —		
The Sovereign's share of the produce or Tithe	... ..	70 to 72
<i>Zukat</i> , or the Sovereign's tenth share, &c., regarding the produce of field, &c.	...	192
What <i>Zukat</i> or Sovereign's right should be exacted from Mussulmans	... ..	254 & 255

49.—*ZINA*.

Former punishment of <i>Zina</i> or whoredom, which was subsequently abrogated or made <i>Naskh</i>	... ..	106 & 107
Punishment of <i>Zina</i>	... ..	310
Punishment of <i>Qazaf</i> , or false accusation of <i>Zina</i> or adultery	... ..	312 & 313
Punishment for <i>Lyan</i> or falsely accusing one's wife of <i>Zina</i>	... ..	314 to 318
A female, whether a slave or maid-servant, or anybody else, should not be compelled to commit <i>Zina</i> or prostitution	... ..	325

## 37.—SEXUAL INTERCOURSE.

It is prohibited to have sexual intercourse during the period of <i>Aitlaf</i> ...	22 to 26
<i>Hoorut</i> , or unlawfulness of sexual intercourse whilst a woman is in her course ... ..	46 & 47

## 38.—SHAHADA.

<i>Fazail</i> or excellence awaits those who have become <i>Shahad</i> : the <i>Naimut</i> of God is on them—(really alive, though dead) ... ..	11
---	----

## 39.—SODOMY WITH MALES.

<i>Hoorut</i> or prohibition of <i>Livlut</i> or Sodomy with males ... ..	207 & 208
---	-----------

## 40.—SINGING

<i>Hoorut</i> of 'Tughmmeo ... ..	353
-----------------------------------	-----

## 41.—SLAVERY.

A child becomes free by being owned by the father ... ..	6
Disability of a <i>Murqooq</i> or slave ... ..	274
Manumission of slaves ... ..	364 & 365

## 42.—SURETY.

<i>Kafalat</i> , or suretyship, is susceptible of <i>shart</i> . Use of the word <i>Zu'em</i> or <i>Zimmadar</i> is sufficient ... ..	205
---	-----

## 43.—THEFT.

Punishment for — ... ..	163 & 164
-------------------------	-----------

## 44.—TRUSTS.

<i>Amanut</i> of deposits should be faithfully restored ... ..	126
There should be no <i>Khyant</i> or misappropriation of <i>Amanut</i> or trust property ... ..	210
<i>Bizant</i> , or entrusting another to sell a thing is <i>jaiz</i> ... ..	266
It is <i>Haram</i> to misappropriate property. It is unlawful to eat, if edible, a misappropriated thing ... ..	27

## 45.—WILLS.

Relating to Wills ... ..	19, 20 & 21
A Will by a Mussulman may be made in favor of a <i>Zimnee</i> or an Infidel living in the Dar-ool Islam, but not in favor of a <i>Hurubbee</i> , or an Infidel living under an Infidel Government ... ..	445 & 446

35.—*RIBA*.

<i>Hoozmot</i> of <i>Riba</i> : <i>Azab</i> , or pain which is incurred hereafter, by way of penalty for breach of this prohibition	...	...	...	75
<i>Riba</i> , or usury or interest is <i>haram</i> , and the believers by committing <i>Goonah-i-Kabeera</i> not amounting to <i>Shirk</i> , do not become unbelievers and infidels				93 to 95
<i>Riba</i> is <i>haram</i> in every system of religion	...	...	...	151 & 152
Interest on debt—fixing a time for payment of debt due from one in poverty				76 to 78

36.—*SULAT* OR PRAYERS.

<i>Sulat</i> is <i>Furz</i> ; to make <i>Rookoo</i> is <i>Furz</i> : <i>Jumant</i> is <i>Wajib</i>	...	...	...	2
<i>Nuskh</i> of the rule regarding <i>Kaaba</i>	...	...	...	5
<i>Furz</i> to direct prayers towards <i>Kaaba</i>	...	...	...	10
<i>Tukbeer</i> , in the days of <i>Tushreeq</i>	...	...	...	39
Obligation to say prayers five times: to make <i>Qyam</i> . Prayers need not be directed facing the <i>Qibla</i> , when there is fear of the enemy	...	...	...	63 & 64
Prayers are <i>haram</i> , in a state of intoxication and <i>junabut</i> : What is <i>Tyam-moom</i>	...	...	...	124
On relaxation of rules of prayer and <i>Qusur</i> , whilst on a journey	...	...	...	137
On prayers whilst there is fear of surprise in war	...	...	...	138
On prayers by the sick	...	...	...	139
Minor interruptions by trifling acts, during prayers, do not nullify them	...	...	...	166 & 167
<i>Azan</i> is <i>Mushroo</i>	...	...	...	168
To stand up for prayers: to direct prayers towards the <i>Qibla</i> : to say prayers in a <i>Mosque</i>	...	...	...	200 & 201
The <i>Mooqtudy</i> is not to make <i>Qurauf</i> behind the Imam	...	...	...	213 & 214
It is not permissible to say prayers of <i>Junaza</i> for a <i>kafir</i> or infidel	...	...	...	252
Five portions of the day and night fit for saying prayers in	...	...	...	262 & 263
Times of prayer and excellence of <i>Tuhujjood</i>	...	...	...	282 & 283
Whether recitation of the <i>Quran</i> , whilst praying, should be by <i>Jihar</i> or <i>Ikhfa</i>	...	...	...	284
<i>Tukbeer-i-Tahreema</i> , or the formula at the commencement of the prayer	...	...	...	285
Obligation to pray and the times fixed for prayers	...	...	...	290 to 292
<i>Qirayut</i> , or translation of the <i>Quran</i> in Persian or any other language in prayers, is <i>jaiz</i> or permissible	...	...	...	334 to 338
Five daily prayers or <i>Sulat-i-Khums</i>	...	...	...	349 & 350
<i>Tushceh-al Rookoo</i> and <i>Soojood</i> in prayers	...	...	...	429 to 435
<i>Isbat</i> of Friday prayers: sale and purchase at the time of <i>Azan</i> are forbidden	...	...	...	450 to 452
<i>Sulat-i-Istisqa</i> , or prayer for rain	...	...	...	462 to 464
<i>Qyam-ool Jail</i> or standing in the night or <i>Sulat-i-Tuhujjood</i>	...	...	...	466 & 467
<i>Tukbeer-i-Tahreema</i> , or formula when standing up for prayers: clothing at prayers must be <i>Pak</i> or pure	...	...	...	468 to 473
<i>Tahreema</i> is not included in prayers	...	...	...	496 & 497

## 29.—ORPHANS.

How rights of orphans are to be secured and preserved to them	...	40 to 43
---	-----	----------

## 30.—PILGRIMAGE.

In making pilgrimage to Mecca it is necessary to run between <i>Safa</i> and <i>Marwa</i>	... ..	12
Abrogation of some of the practices observed during pilgrimage before the time of our Prophet	... ..	28
Relates to <i>Hajj</i> or pilgrimage, and <i>Omra</i> ; <i>Ihsar</i> ; <i>Ahkam</i> relating to <i>Tamutto</i>	... ..	35
Appropriate time for making <i>Hajj</i> , and conditions relating to the same, and how to make <i>Hajj</i> or stay in the <i>Ajfa</i> and <i>Moozadulifa</i>	... ..	36 to 38
<i>Takbeer</i> or formula which should be uttered during prayers in the days of <i>Tashreeq</i> ; <i>Ram-i-Jumad</i>	... ..	39
It is <i>Farz</i> on him who is able to do so to make pilgrimage to Mecca	...	89 & 90
It is unlawful to catch game after <i>Ihram</i> : signs and tokens of pilgrimage: <i>Hadee</i> and <i>Qulaid</i> to be respected	... ..	154 & 155
Prohibition to kill game whilst in <i>Ihram</i>	... ..	172
<i>Kaffara</i> , or atonement for violating this rule: animals brought to Mecca for sacrifice should be free from defect or blemish, <i>Zubah</i> of <i>Bodua</i> , and the eating of the meat thereof	... ..	303 to 306
On pilgrimage to Mecca. On <i>Zubah</i> of animals brought for <i>Qorban</i> to Mecca: to whom is the meat lawful to eat, <i>Hutuy</i> : fulfilment of <i>Nazar</i> or vows. <i>Turaif-i-Zigarat</i> after the <i>Waqoof-i-Arafat</i>	... ..	300 to 302
<i>Moohsar</i> or person prevented: place where animal is to be sent to be sacrificed in the <i>Haram</i> at <i>Mina</i> in Mecca: difference between <i>Abou Haneefa</i> and <i>Shafei</i>	... ..	416
<i>Hutq</i> shaving of the head is necessary after <i>Omra</i>	... ..	417 & 418

## 31.—POETRY.

What sort of poetry is allowable, and what not	... ..	339 to 343
--	--------	------------

## 32.—PROHIBITED DEGREES.

The <i>Habeela</i> or wife of an adopted son is <i>hatal</i> , and does not rank within the prohibited degrees of marriage	... ..	364 & 365
Lawfulness of marriage with paternal uncle's daughter, or paternal aunt's daughter, or maternal uncle's daughter, or maternal aunt's daughter	...	368 & 369
What women it is <i>hatal</i> to marry, and what women it is <i>haram</i> to marry	...	415 to 417

## 33.—QUADRUPEDS.

Use and employment of quadrupeds and cattle	... ..	268 to 270
---	--------	------------

## 34.—REBELS.

It is <i>Wajib</i> to fight rebels or <i>Baughere</i>	... ..	422 & 423
---	--------	-----------

	<i>Page</i>
SECTS—	
out of 73 sects, <i>najāt</i> , or salvation, is for one only ...	193
HEAVEN AND HELL—	
and <i>Araḡ</i> ...	203 to 306
Existence of <i>Koursu</i> in Paradise ...	498 to 500
KYAMUT—	
One sign is that the sun shall rise from the West ...	109
To be indifferent to the pain to be inflicted in the future World involves <i>Koḡfr</i> ...	209
<i>Azāb</i> , or pain in the grave ...	267
Doctrine of <i>Azāb</i> in the grave ...	396
<i>Haṣr</i> , or Resurrection, according to <i>Ilm-i-Akaid</i> and <i>Ilm-i-Kulaw</i> ...	374 to 380
Sign of <i>Kyamut</i> —appearance of <i>Yujoj</i> and <i>Majoj</i> ...	289
<i>Peol-i-Surat</i> is <i>Iluy</i> ...	288 & 289
<i>Dahbat-eol Arz</i> —sign of near approach of the Day of Judgment ...	344
Blowing of the trumpet or <i>Soor</i> , <i>Baas</i> , or Resurrection, is true or <i>Iluy</i> : virtue and vice shall be weighed ...	394 & 395
Advent of <i>Isa</i> a sign of approach of <i>Kyamut</i> ...	403
Overwhelming volume of smoke is a sign of <i>Kyamut</i> ...	405 to 407
Privilege of <i>Momineen</i> to make <i>Shafant</i> ...	474 to 482
Privilege of <i>Momineen</i> to see God ...	489 to 492
25.—MOSQUE.	
To demolish, for the purpose of destruction, is <i>Haras</i> ...	4
<i>Fazehat</i> , or excellence of a <i>Musjid-i-Bagut</i> , or household, or private Mosque ...	261
<i>Kulan-i-Dhomya</i> , or worldly matters, are not <i>jaiz</i> in a mosque ...	465
MUSJID-I-ZIKAR—	
Impropriety or sinfulness of building a <i>Musjid-i-Zikar</i> near another, for lowering its prosperity and causing its decline ...	256 & 257
26.—MOOHAYAT.	
<i>Moohayat</i> , of use by turns of what is common is valid ...	427
27.—OATHS.	
<i>Moornat</i> of taking an oath to do an unlawful act : it is unlawful to be constantly swearing. Division of oaths : which of them is sinful and which is not ...	48 & 49
Formula or <i>Sevgha</i> of <i>Aiman</i> or oath— <i>Ashshahādā</i> ...	453 & 454
<i>Yunacen</i> or oath involves that you make <i>hucum</i> what was before <i>halal</i> ...	460 & 461
<i>Kaffara-i-Yunacen</i> , or penitentiary expiation and atonement for breaking an oath ...	169
If a person makes a <i>Nazar</i> , or vow to sacrifice his son, it becomes obligatory on him to sacrifice a goat ...	381 to 387
28.—ORNAMENTS.	
Pearls come under the head of ornaments ...	272

# INDEX.

xix

	Page
Obedience to <i>Sahib-i-Amr</i> ... ..	127
Answer a <i>salaam</i> ... ..	129
Never enter another's house without his permission ... ..	310 to 321
Grown-up children and slaves must obtain permission before entering the house (that is the <i>Zenana</i> ) ... ..	326 & 327
Regarding eating and drinking in another's house ... ..	329
To laugh at the <i>Ahkam</i> of <i>Shera</i> is <i>Kufr</i> ... ..	250 & 251
Expressions involving <i>Kufr</i> are allowable only under compulsion of death or mutilation ... ..	278
Obedience to parents does not extend to acts involving <i>Kufr</i> and to the commission of <i>Goonah</i> ... ..	354
<i>Khyr</i> , or goodness, is pleasing to God, but not <i>Sharr</i> , or wickedness ... ..	393
TUKHA, OR FIETTY—	
what it is ... ..	256 & 257
INTENTION—	
or <i>Azm</i> to commit <i>Zoonoob</i> , or crimes and transgressions, is not forgiven ... ..	81
Man has freedom of action and liberty of choice ... ..	304 & 305
KORAN—	
Reciting formula of <i>Istiaza</i> , or <i>Aaaz-billah</i> , before commencing reading of the Koran is <i>Moshtakub</i> , or most praiseworthy ... ..	277
Whether recitation in prayers should be <i>Jihar</i> or <i>Ikhfa</i> ... ..	284
Obligation of <i>Sijda-i-Tilawat</i> is discharged by <i>Rookon</i> ... ..	388 to 392
Should not be touched by the <i>Joonoob</i> , or impure, or by women in their <i>Hiz</i> and <i>Nafas</i> , or by the <i>Moohlis</i> ... ..	429 to 435
Obligation to make <i>Sijda-i-Tilawat</i> ... ..	493 to 495
YEAR—	
reckoned according to the Moon by the <i>Shera</i> ... ..	217
Sweet and inebriating drinks ... ..	278
BIDUT—	
to be present in a Meeting of <i>Bidut</i> is prohibited ... ..	181 & 182
TAOON—	
We should not fly from a place infected by plague, or <i>Taoun</i> ... ..	68
SHIRK, OR IDOLATRY—	
is unpardonable ... ..	125
WINE AND GAMBLING—	
are <i>Haram</i> ... ..	40 to 43
UNITY OF GOD—	
and His attributes ... ..	69
<i>Meesak</i> , or promise which God obtained from mankind regarding His Unity and His being Creator is true ... ..	211 & 212
Duel of the <i>Wahdanyut</i> of God ... ..	293
Five things are known only to God ... ..	355
God is under no obligation to do good. Evil is also the creation of God ... ..	356

	Page
Avowal of <i>Kulma</i> removes liability to be put to death in " <i>Jehad</i> ," and renders	
the putting to death, <i>Huram</i> ... ..	132
<i>Eman</i> and Islam—are identical ... ..	424 & 425
PROPHETS—	
are <i>Masoom</i> and incapable of <i>Goonah-i-Kubeera</i> , from which God protects	
them ... ..	7
Excellence and superiority of our prophet over all other prophets ...	87 & 88
Prophecy in the Bible regarding our Prophet, who, upon his advent, would	
promulgate what is good, and declare unlawful what is bad, and mitigate	
the rigor of previous religious systems ... ..	210
<i>Mairaj</i> or ascension to Heaven ... ..	279
Our Prophet was the last in the line, which is sealed with him ...	366
It is <i>wajib</i> on all Mussulmans to recite <i>Salat</i> , or <i>Doerood</i> , on the Prophet ...	373
PROPHET'S WIVES—	
on their <i>Fuzelat</i> over other women ... ..	362 & 363
PROPHET'S COMPANIONS—	
on their <i>Fuzelat</i> ... ..	410
INSTRUCTING OTHERS—	
It is <i>Furz</i> to instruct others in what is good, and to deter them from what	
is bad ... ..	91
How knowledge of the <i>Shera</i> should be promulgated and taught ...	96
Blessings to be invoked on Mussulmans ... ..	254 & 255
BYUT—	
regarding <i>Byut</i> of women ... ..	449
TOUBA—	
from fear on seeing the Angel of Death at the last moment, and <i>Eoman</i> ,	
whilst under such fear, are not accepted by God ... ..	108 & 109
WUZEefa—	
how to repent ... ..	333
IMPOSSIBILITY—MISTAKE—WANT OF MEMORY—	
A man is not called upon to do what is beyond his powers: mistake and want	
of memory avoid responsibility, or <i>Mowkhuza</i> , in the <i>Akhira</i> ...	82
ANGELS—	
Superiority of man ... ..	85 & 86
Their <i>Ismut</i> , or freedom from sin ... ..	294 & 295
GENII—	
the <i>Jinn</i> , who are true believers, shall be pardoned for their sins, but shall	
not go to <i>Jannat</i> ... ..	409 to 411
RULES OF CONDUCT AND BELIEF—	
What are other people's rights towards you (serve God: associate nobody	
with him: kindness to parents, relations, orphans, poor, neighbours,	
companions, travellers and captives) ... ..	123



	<i>Page</i>
Man is allowed to marry four wives if he is able to hold <i>adal</i> between them : otherwise, he must marry only one wife ... ..	97
<i>Naskh</i> or abrogation of some of the habits, customs, and practices prevalent in times of ignorance and darkness, in regard to marriage and other matters ... ..	110 to 114
What women it is <i>haram</i> to marry : and what women it is <i>halal</i> ...	115 to 117
<i>Haleela</i> of an adopted son ... ..	364 & 365
Where there is no ability of means to marry a free woman, that is, where there is no <i>Tout-i-Hoorah</i> , it is <i>jais</i> or permissible to marry a slave- girl, or <i>Amut</i> , and such marriage is dependent on the <i>Iza</i> , or permission and ratification of the master of the same girl ... ..	118
How husband and wife should conduct themselves towards, and live with, each other : <i>Sookbat</i> and <i>Ishkut</i> ... ..	121 & 122
Gift by co-wife of her <i>nookbat</i> , or turn, to live with the husband...	145
Husband's obligation to maintain <i>adal</i> , or equality and justice, between wives ... ..	146 & 147
<i>Jawaz</i> , or validity of marriage with a <i>Mominah</i> or with a <i>Kefahya</i> ...	158
A male <i>Zawar</i> , or adulterer's marriage with a <i>Sabcha</i> , or virtuous woman, is <i>haram</i> , and vice-versa ... ..	311
Marriage of a <i>Raqeeq</i> , or slave, and <i>Mookateb</i> ... ..	324
The dowry being paid, the wife becomes <i>halal</i> or lawful to the husband— <i>nikaḥ</i> or marriage is effected by the use of the word <i>Hiba</i> ... ..	368 & 369

## 22.—MECCA.

Certain commands relating to <i>Hijoodlah</i> ; the same is a place of security and immunity ( <i>Aman</i> ) to a refugee ... ..	8
Mecca is <i>Jai Aman</i> : it is <i>Farz</i> on him who has ability to do so, to make a pilgrimage to Mecca ... ..	89 & 90
It is not <i>Jais</i> or permissible to sell houses and lands situated in Mecca (which is <i>Wakf</i> by Abraham) ... ..	298 & 299
Mecca was obtained by means of victory, and not by compromise or <i>Sookbat</i> ... ..	415

## 23.—MINORITY.

Surrender of minor's property by the guardian, after the ward has attained majority : but if the ward is an idiot it ought not to be surrendered ...	99 & 100
Infidels or <i>Kafirs</i> have no right of <i>Wilaayat</i> , or guardianship, over the faith- ful or <i>Momineen</i> ... ..	150
Limit of minority, and when <i>Boulough</i> or puberty commences ... ..	281
The children of <i>Momineen</i> , or the faithful, follow the religion of their father during minority ... ..	426

## 24.—MORALITY AND BELIEF.

## EMAN-I-MOOFUSSIL—

and the <i>Akham</i> of Islam—Belief in the Day of Judgment, &c. ... ..	15
---	----

	<i>Page</i>
<b>IJMA—</b>	
is a source or authority of law ... ..	9
ditto ... ..	92
ditto and is a <i>Dalil</i> , or <i>Hoojjut-i-Qutae</i> ... ..	144
<b>IJTIHAD—</b>	
It was <i>jaiz</i> for the Prophet to make <i>Ijtihad</i> ... ..	140 to 143
a <i>Moohitahid</i> may be right or may be wrong ... ..	296 & 297
<b>CONSTRUCTION—</b>	
Rules of. It is not <i>jaiz</i> to interpret and read as qualified what is absolute or unqualified ... ..	175 & 176
<b>AMR—</b>	
or the imperative form. Establishes <i>Wujoob</i> ... ..	330
Ditto man has freedom of action and option, and liberty of choice ... ..	364 & 365
<b>QYAS—</b>	
is a <i>Hoojjut</i> .. ... ..	440
<b>MOOHKUM AND MOOTSHABEH—</b>	
texts of the Koran are of these two classes ... ..	83 & 84
<b>BYAN—</b>	
When there is a <i>Moohmutul</i> , or ambiguous text, then the <i>byan</i> may be postponed, i.e., <i>Ryan Tafseer</i> could be brought after some time, but not so <i>Byan-i-Tafheer</i> ... ..	483 to 488
<b>TRADITIONS—</b>	
called <i>Khvabar-i-Wahid</i> , constitute <i>Hoojjut</i> ... ..	96
ditto ditto impose <i>Wujoob</i> ... ..	260
<b>WUJEE—</b>	
Various classes thereof ... ..	402
<b>IBAHUT—</b>	
is the normal condition of all things ... ..	1
19.— <i>KYL</i> .	
Edible grain can be validly sold by reference to <i>Kyl</i> ... ..	266
20.—MAINTENANCE.	
<i>Fuzail</i> of providing maintenance ... ..	73
Whether it is to be provided with publicity and show, or without ostentation ... ..	74
<i>Nafka</i> of the <i>Maharim</i> ... ..	351 & 352
Maintenance and lodging of the divorced wife ... ..	458 & 459
21.—MARRIAGE.	
Prohibition relating to the <i>Nikah</i> of <i>Momincon</i> with <i>Mooshrikak</i> , and of <i>Moominat</i> with <i>Mooshrikeen</i> ... ..	44 & 45
Marriage after <i>Iddat</i> .. ... ..	52 to 56
<i>Nikah</i> of infidels amongst themselves ... ..	85 & 86

16.—INHERITANCE AND *WILA*.

<i>Nuskh</i> , or abrogation of the practice to provide orphans, and poor, and relatives who are not heirs, out of property left by the deceased to his heirs	102
<i>Nuskh</i> of the rules of <i>Meevas</i> , or inheritance, prevalent in times of ignorance and darkness: and the present rules of inheritance	101
Distribution of inheritance amongst the <i>Ashah-i-Faraiz</i>	103 to 105
Distribution of inheritance amongst brothers and sisters, or a case of <i>Kulchit</i> , i. e., where a person dies without a child or spouse...	153
<i>Nuskh</i> of a particular practice in the mode of division prevalent in times of darkness (v. g., the setting apart of a portion of the earning to God).	187
<i>Nuskh</i> of the rules of <i>Meevas</i> as regards those who made <i>Hijrat</i> ; that is, those who went from Mecca to Medina, as relating to those Mussulmans who had not made <i>Hijrat</i>	235
Right of inheritance of the <i>Zawil Arham</i> , or distant kindred	359
<i>Wila</i> in favor of the <i>Mowlu</i>	...

17. —*JEHAD*.

Laying down some of the provisions	29 to 34
In going forth to <i>Jehad</i> , whether the mode of the journey should be to travel single or together in a body	128
One should not run away in a religious war: artifice and stratagem are not prohibited in battle	217 & 218
<i>Jehad</i> or religious war against infidels is <i>Fars</i>	221 & 222
Making <i>Jehad</i> by means of horses and arrows, and making <i>Sooluh</i> or treaty or settlement	228 & 229
Although the infidels be twice the number of the faithful, still <i>Jehad</i> should not be abandoned	230 & 231
Prisoners taken in war: whether they should be put to death: booty or spoil obtained in war is <i>hulul</i> or lawful	232 to 234
<i>Jehad</i> is <i>Fars</i> : on all Mussulmans	248
The infirm may not take part in the <i>Jehad</i> but they must entertain sympathy	253
He who aids and assists in a <i>Jehad</i> is equally entitled with those who actually take part in the fight, to the booty and spoil	258 & 259
A particular text on the <i>Jehad</i> —supposed to be abrogated, according to Abou Haneefa	412
It is not <i>Wajih</i> to make <i>Jehad</i> on the weak and powerless	414

## 18.—JURISPRUDENCE—MATTERS OF.

*NUSKH* OF KORAN—

Text of the Koran could be abrogated by some other text of the Koran, or by the authority of the traditions	3
---	---

## 12.—HIGHWAY ROBBERY.

Punishment for —	...	...	...	...	...	161 & 162
------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----------

13.—*HIJRUT*.

<i>Hijrut</i> , or permanent departure out of Dar-ool Hurub to Dar-ool Islam is <i>Wajib</i> (because Foreign Government interferes with religious practices— India is not Dar-ool Hurub)	...	...	...	...	133 to 135
On <i>Pazul</i> or Excellence of <i>Hijrut</i>	...	...	...	...	136

## 14.—HOMICIDE.

By mistake or accidental. <i>Wajob</i> to make <i>kufara</i> , or make reparation in <i>Deent</i> , or damages	...	...	...	...	130
<i>Kufara</i> not allowed in case of intentional homicide	...	...	...	...	131
Punishment for wilful murder or mutilation of limb	...	...	...	...	165
<i>Qisas</i> , or retaliation for wilful murder	...	...	...	...	280
<i>Qisas</i> , or retaliating and avenging homicide is <i>Wajib</i> . How <i>Qisas</i> may be pardoned	...	...	...	...	16, 17 & 18

15.—INFIDELS; *KAFIR*; *MOORTUD*; *ZIMMEH*.*KAFIR*—

Or infidel—has not the fitness or capacity to be <i>Imam</i> , or leader for promulgating laws	...	...	...	...	7
Cannot be guardian of a <i>Momin</i> een	...	...	...	...	150
Should not be put to death after they have made <i>Touba</i> , said prayers, given <i>Zakat</i>	...	...	...	...	236
If he flies to a Mussulman Sovereign, it is obligatory to provide him with <i>Aman</i>	...	...	...	...	237 & 238
How a <i>Zimree</i> (an infidel who has taken refuge with a Mussulman Sovereign) should be dealt with, if he commits breach of his contract or undertaking with such Sovereign	...	...	...	...	239
Infidels are not to be permitted to convert a Mosque into a place for their own worship	...	...	...	...	240 to 242
An infidel is not to be permitted to enter the Mosque at Mecca, to make <i>Hujj</i> or <i>Omra</i>	...	...	...	...	243
It is lawful to exact <i>Jezia</i> from an infidel	...	...	...	...	244
<i>Oqood</i> , or contracts which are <i>Fasid</i> between Mussulmon, are legal between Mussulman and Harabee (an infidel living under an infidel Sovereign in the Dar-ool Hurub)	...	...	...	...	317 & 318
Fate of <i>Mooshrikeen</i> , or infidels of Arabia, is acceptance of Islam, or destruction by sword	...	...	...	...	413
In regard to <i>Zimree</i> , committing breach of his obligation or undertaking with the Mussulman Sovereign	...	...	...	...	224 to 227
When a <i>Moortud</i> , or apostate again becomes a Moslem, his previous religious transgressions are forgiven, and he shall not be required to make <i>Quza</i>	...	...	...	...	220

## 6.--DOWER.

Satisfaction of Dower by husband : giving up or remitting by wife	...	98
Wajab of dower : power to increase	... ..	115 to 117
To tend flock of goat or sheep may be assigned as dower	... ..	315 & 316
On dower being paid, wife becomes <i>Hulal</i> to husband—lowest amount is fixed by <i>Shera</i>	... ..	368 & 369

## 7. --HATAABLES.

Certain things the eating of which is forbidden	... ..	13 & 14
What quadrupeds are lawful as meat	... ..	154 & 155
What is <i>Haram</i> or prohibited to eat	... ..	156
How to catch game lawful to eat	... ..	157
The requisite qualification of the person who is to slaughter birds and animals for meat	... ..	158
Jais to fish in water in <i>Ithra</i>	... ..	173
<i>Hudee</i> and <i>Qulaid</i> are allowed in making pilgrimages	... ..	174
It is lawful to partake of what has been slaughtered according to rules	... ..	183
The name of God alone should be pronounced whilst slaughtering	... ..	184 to 186
The young of an animal prematurely born is unlawful to eat	... ..	190 & 191
Some things which were considered <i>Hulal</i> and <i>Haram</i> in times of ignorance	... ..	193 to 195
What things are <i>Haram</i>	... ..	196 & 197
<i>Haram</i> of flesh of horse, mule, or ass	... ..	27
Fish is <i>Hulal</i> . Pearls come under the denomination of ornaments	... ..	272

## 8. --FAKHA.

<i>Nakhl</i> and <i>Romman</i> are not included in <i>Fakha</i>	... ..	428
---	--------	-----

## 9. --FAST AND SACRIFICE.

To fast is <i>Farz</i> , that is, <i>Wajib</i> : how fast is to be observed : the Sheikh-i-Farooq is relieved of the obligation by paying a <i>Fedee</i> : the sick and the travellers are relieved for the time being, and they must make <i>Qaza</i>	...	22 to 26
It is <i>Nahce</i> , or prohibited, to make sacrifice before saying the <i>Bed-ool Zooka</i> prayers. To fast on a doubtful day is <i>Nahce</i> (i.e., the 30th day, if the evening before was cloudy). <i>Tazhya</i> , or offering <i>Qoorbaan</i> , or sacrifice, is <i>Wajib</i>	... ..	498 to 500

## 10. --FOSTERAGE.

<i>Rizaut</i> , or suckling : period thereof : maintenance or clothing during that period of the nurse and mother	... ..	57
Period of <i>Riza</i> is two years and a half	... ..	408
Lodging and maintenance of divorced wife : suckling by her of infant	... ..	458 & 459

## 11. --GHUSUB, OR USURPATION.

A <i>Ghasib</i> , or usurper of eggs is obliged to make reparation for the eggs alone, and not for the chickens hatched	... ..	307 to 309
---	--------	------------

	<i>Page</i>
In regard to <i>Ishhad</i> or making a witness attest a transaction. How a claim is to be preferred: how a witness should be made to take oath before a Kazeo. Plaintiff's and defendant's position ... ..	178 to 180
<i>Rooken</i> , or pillar, in giving deposition, or <i>Shahadat</i> , is <i>Ilm</i> , or belief ...	404
The expression <i>Ashshado</i> , or "I attest and depose," is a <i>Seeyha</i> , or formula of <i>Aiman</i> or oath ... ..	453 & 454
Sale of <i>Hoor</i> is <i>batil</i> ... ..	294
Sales in <i>Sulum</i> form: whether they should be reduced to writing and attested by witnesses. Mode of making witnesses attest the same: how witnesses should be cited and examined to prove the sale. Obligation to take a thing in pledge or security when no scribe is to be had to reduce the <i>Sulum</i> sale into writing ... ..	79 & 80
<i>Juran</i> , or validity, of the form of sale called the <i>Bai Taatee</i> ... ..	119
Sale and purchase at the time of <i>Azan</i> are <i>Haram</i> ... ..	450 to 452
In order that a person should be fit to be a witness, he must be <i>Adil</i> , or just ... ..	455 & 456
4.—DAMAGES.	
<i>Zaman</i> , or damages for <i>Jinayat</i> or encroachment on the rights of others: and other transgressions ... ..	397 to 401
5.—DIVORCE.	
<i>Iddut</i> —of a divorced wife— <i>Rajut</i> during <i>Iddut</i> — <i>Rajue</i> —divorce— <i>Khoala</i> : <i>Talaq-i-Moghullaza</i> —Expiry of <i>Iddut</i> —Marriage after <i>Iddut</i> ... ..	52 to 56
<i>Iddut</i> of a woman whose husband is dead ... ..	58
<i>Wajob</i> or obligation to give <i>mootat</i> and dower: absence of obligation to give dower when divorce has been pronounced on a woman with whom the husband has not had sexual intercourse—i.e., When dower is not specified, <i>mootat</i> is <i>Wajib</i> ; but when dower is specified, then half of such dower is <i>Wajib</i> ... ..	61 & 62
Maintenance and housing of a woman who is observing her <i>Iddut</i> for divorce or death ... ..	65 to 67
Wife who is authorised by her husband to divorce herself, if she does not exercise her authority—does not become divorced ... ..	360 & 361
<i>Talaq-i-Bida'ee</i> , or reprehensible divorce—Divorced wife is not to get out of home until the expiry of <i>Iddut</i> ... ..	455 & 456
<i>Iddut</i> of a minor wife; of an <i>Ayeesa</i> ; and of a pregnant wife ... ..	457
Lodging and maintenance for divorced wife ... ..	458 & 459
<i>Jawaz</i> , or permissibility to make <i>khitba</i> , who is observing her <i>Iddut</i> : <i>Muna</i> of <i>nikah</i> before expiry of <i>Iddut</i> ... ..	59 & 60
A wife who is <i>Ghyr Mudkhaalika</i> , need observe no <i>Iddut</i> on being divorced ... ..	367
BELA—	
Dealt with ... ..	50 & 51
ZIHAR—	
He who makes <i>Zihar</i> with his wife, comparing her with his mother, does not thereby make her his mother ... ..	357 & 358
<i>Kuffaru</i> , or penitentiary expiation for <i>Zihar</i> ... ..	436 to 439

The five-hundred Texts of the Koran, roughly speaking, deal with the following matters :—

1 Adoption.	25 Mosque.
2 Age of Darkness.	26 <i>Mohaqat</i> .
Claims: witnesses: sale: attestation and deposition: <i>Fasik</i> .	27 Oath.
4 Damages.	28 Ornaments.
5 Divorce.	29 Orphans.
6 Dower.	30 Pilgrimage.
7 Estates.	31 Poetry.
8 <i>Fakiha</i> .	32 Prohibited degrees.
9 Fast and Sacrifice.	33 Quadrupeds.
10 Fostering.	34 Rebels.
11 <i>Ghusub</i> or Usurpation.	35 <i>Riba</i> .
12 Highway-robbery.	36 <i>Salat</i> or Prayers.
13 <i>Hijrat</i>	37 Sexual intercourse.
14 Homicide.	38 <i>Shahced</i> .
15 Infidels: <i>Kafir</i> : <i>Moortad</i> : <i>Zummar</i> .	39 Sodomy with males.
16 Inheritance and <i>Wida</i> .	40 Singing.
17 <i>Jehad</i> .	41 Slavery.
18 Jurisprudence.	42 Surety.
19 <i>Kyl</i> .	43 Theft.
20 Maintenance.	44 Trusts.
21 Marriage.	45 Willa.
22 Meeen.	46 Woman's <i>Satur</i> .
23 Minority.	47 <i>Wuzun</i> : <i>Ghoosool</i> , Water, <i>Tyummoom</i> .
24 Morality and Relief.	48 <i>Zakat</i> .
	49 <i>Zina</i> .

*Note.*—The References in the following Index are to Texts of the Koran, and the Index has been roughly prepared according to the meaning and construction assigned to those Texts in the *Tafseer-i-Ahmedy*, as contained in Chapter 11, of Book 1, Part 1.

Page

## 1. ADOPTION.

By being adopted, the adopted son does not become one's own son ... 357 & 358

## 2.—AGE OF DARKNESS.

*Nash* of practices (*i.e.*, playing of children) in darkness ... 188 & 189

## 3.—CLAIM; WITNESSES; SALE; ATTESTATION; DEPOSITION; *FASIK*—

*Khabbar*, or information given by a *fasik* (one who commits *boonah-i-Kabzera*),  
is *Wajib-ool Tawuqqoof* ... 421  
*Shahadat* should be given truthfully. Admissibility of evidence against  
parents and relatives ... 148 & 149

Paras.				
599.	(LXXIII)	Soorai Mooz zammil	(466 & 497)	...
600.	(LXXIV)	Soorai Mooddussir	(468 to 482)	...
601.	(LXXV)	Soorai Qyamut	(483 to 492)	...
602.	(LXXVI)	Soorai Duhur—No text of Command.	(nil).	
	(LXXVII)	Soorai Al-Moorsilat	Ditto.	(nil).
	(LXXVIII)	Soorai Naba	Ditto.	(nil).
	(LXXIX)	Soorai An-Naziut	Ditto.	(nil).
	(LXXX)	Soorai Abasa	Ditto.	(nil).
	(LXXXI)	Soorai Tukveer	Ditto.	(nil).
	(LXXXII)	Soorai Infitar	Ditto.	(nil).
	(LXXXIII)	Soorai Tutfeel	Ditto.	(nil).
603.	(LXXXIV)	Soorai Inshiqar	(493 to 496)	...
604.	(LXXXV)	Soorai Booroj—No text of Command	(nil).	...
605.	(LXXXVI)	Soorai Tariq	Ditto	(nil).
	(LXXXVII)	Soorai Anla	(496 & 497)	...
606.	(LXXXVIII)	Soorai Ghushiya—No Text of Com-		
		mand.	(nil).	
	(LXXXIX)	Soorai Fajr	Ditto	(nil).
	(XC)	Soorai Al-Balud	Ditto	(nil).
	(XCI)	Soorai Shams	Ditto	(nil).
	(XCII)	Soorai Al Lail	Ditto	(nil).
	(XCIII)	Soorai Az-Zahab	Ditto	(nil).
	(XCIV)	Soorai Al Inshirah	Ditto	(nil).
	(XCV)	Soorai Al Teen	Ditto	(nil).
	(XCVI)	Soorai Iqra	Ditto	(nil).
	(XCVII)	Soorai Al Qudar	Ditto	(nil).
	(XCVIII)	Soorai Bynna	Ditto	(nil).
	(XCIX)	Soorai Az-zelzal	Ditto	(nil).
	(C)	Soorai Al Adyat	Ditto	(nil).
	(CI)	Soorai Al Qaryah	Ditto	(nil).
	(CII)	Soorai Al Takasoor	Ditto	(nil).
	(CIII)	Soorai Al Asur	Ditto	(nil).
	(CIV)	Soorai Homaza	Ditto	(nil).
	(CV)	Soorai Al Feel	Ditto	(nil).
	(CVI)	Soorai Al Qoornish	Ditto	(nil).
	(CVII)	Soorai Al Maoun	Ditto	(nil).
607.	(CVIII)	Soorai Al Kowsar	(498 to 500)	...
608.	(CIX)	Soorai Al Kalfiroon	Ditto	(nil).
	(CX)	Soorai Al Nur	Ditto	(nil).
	(CXI)	Soorai Al Lulub	Ditto	(nil).
	(CXII)	Soorai Al Ikhlis	Ditto	(nil).
	(CXIII)	Soorai Al Fuluq	Ditto	(nil).
	(CXIV)	Soorai Al Naas	Ditto	(nil).



Paras.				Page
562.	(XXXII)	Soorai Ahif, Jam, Meem-ul-Sijda	(356) ...	84
563.	(XXXIII)	Soorai Ahzab	(357 to 373) ...	ib.
564.	(XXXIV)	Soorai Saba, and		
	(XXXV)	Soorai Fatir - No text of Command	(nil). ...	85
565.	(XXXVI)	Soorai Yaseen, Y. S.	(374 to 380) ...	ib.
566.	(XXXVII)	Soorai Salfut	(381 to 387) ...	ib.
567.	(XXXVIII)	Soorai Saad (as the letter Swad)	(388 to 392) ...	ib.
568.	(XXXIX)	Soorai Zaamane	(393 to 395) ...	ib.
569.	(XL)	Soorai Momia	(396) ...	ib.
570.	(XLI)	Soorai Ha Meem-ool Sijda - No text of Command	(nil). ...	ib.
571.	(XLII)	Soorai Shoori	(397 to 402) ...	86
572.	(XLIII)	Soorai Zookhroof	(403 & 404) ...	ib.
573.	(XLIV)	Soorai Dookhan	(405 to 407) ...	ib.
574.	(XLV)	Soorai Jamiyah - No text of Command	(nil) ...	ib.
575.	(XLVI)	Soorai Ahqaf	(408 to 411) ...	ib.
576.	(XLVII)	Soorai Mohummad, on whom be peace	(412) ...	ib.
577.	(XLVIII)	Soorai Fafah	(413 to 419) ...	ib.
578.	(XLIX)	Soorai Honjraut	(420 to 423) ...	87
579.	(L)	Soorai Qaf - No text of Command	(nil). ...	ib.
580.	(LI)	Soorai Zaryab	(424 & 425) ...	ib.
581.	(LII)	Soorai Toor	(426) ...	ib.
582.	(LIII)	Soorai Najm - No text of Command	(nil). ...	ib.
583.	(LIV)	Soorai Qummar	(427) ...	ib.
584.	(LV)	Soorai Rahman	(428) ...	88
585.	(LVI)	Soorai Wasqa	(429 to 435) ...	ib.
586.	(LVII)	Soorai Hudeel - No text of Command	(nil). ...	ib.
587.	(LVIII)	Soorai Moujadhah	(436 to 439) ...	ib.
588.	(LIX)	Soorai Rasha	(440 to 444) ...	ib.
589.	(LX)	Soorai Moontuliam	(445 to 449) ...	ib.
590.	(LXI)	Soorai Spallat, or Swad and Fai—No text of Command	(nil). ...	89
591.	(LXII)	Soorai Jooman	(450 to 452) ...	ib.
592.	(LXIII)	Soorai Moomaliqoon	(453 & 454) ...	ib.
593.	(LXIV)	Soorai Tughabam - No text of Com- mand	(nil) ...	ib.
594.	(LXV)	Soorai Talag	(455 to 459) ...	ib.
595.	(LXVI)	Soorai Tuhreem	(460 to 461) ...	ib.
596.	(LXVII)	Soorai Moolk - No text of Command	(nil).	
	(LXVIII)	Soorai Noon	Ditto. (nil).	
	(LXIX)	Soorai Allaqqi	Ditto. (nil).	
	(LXX)	Soorai Maarij	Ditto. (nil).	
597.	(LXXI)	Soorai Neoh	(462 to 464) ...	90
598.	(LXXII)	Soorai Jinn	(465) ...	ib.

Paras.		
516.	(II) Soorai Baqr	(68 to 72) ...
517.	" "	(73 to 82) ...
518.	(III) Soorai Aul-i-Ismraan	(83 & 84) ...
519.	" "	(85 & 86) ...
520.	" "	(87 to 96) ...
521.	(IV) Soorai Nissa	(97 to 100) ...
522.	" "	(101 to 105) ...
523.	" "	(106 to 114) ...
524.	" "	(115 to 118) ...
525.	" "	(119 & 120) ...
526.	" "	(121 & 122) ...
527.	" "	(123 to 143) ...
528.	" "	(144 to 147) ...
529.	" "	(148 & 149) ...
530.	" "	(150) ...
531.	" "	(151 to 153) ...
532.	(V) Soorai Maidah	(154 to 157) ...
533.	" "	(158) ...
534.	" "	(159 to 180) ...
535.	(VI) Soorai Anaam	(181 to 199) ...
536.	(VII) Soorai Aaraf	(200 to 214) ...
537.	(VIII) Soorai Anfai	(215 to 235) ...
538.	(IX) Soorai Baraut, or Tonba	(236 to 259) ...
539.	" "	(260) ...
540.	(X) Soorai Yunoos	(261) ...
541.	(XI) Soorai Hood	(262 & 263) ...
542.	(XII) Soorai Yusoof	(264 & 266) ...
543.	(XIII) Soorai Rad—No text of Command	(nil). ...
544.	(XIV) Soorai Ibrahim	(267) ...
545.	(XV) Soorai Hajr—No text of Command	(nil). ...
546.	(XVI) Soorai Nahul	(268 to 278) ...
547.	(XVII) Soorai Bunoos Israil	(279 to 285) ...
548.	(XVIII) Soorai Kukuf	(286 & 287) ...
549.	(XIX) Soorai Maryum	(288 & 289) ...
550.	(XX) Soorai Taha, or T. II.	(290 to 292) ...
551.	(XXI) Soorai Ambia	(293 to 297) ...
552.	(XXII) Soorai Hujj	(298 to 306) ...
553.	(XXIII) Soorai Momineen	(307 to 309) ...
554.	(XXIV) Soorai Noor	(310 to 330) ...
555.	(XXV) Soorai Foorkan	(331 to 333) ...
556.	(XXVI) Soorai Shoara	(334 to 343) ...
557.	(XXVII) Soorai Nuzul	(344) ...
558.	(XXVIII) Soorai Qusus	(345 & 346) ...
559.	(XXIX) Soorai Ankuboot—No text of Command	(nil). ...
560.	(XXX) Soorai Room	(347 to 352) ...
561.	(XXXI) Soorai Lookman	(353 to 355) ...

Paras.					Page
428-29.	(424-25).	Faith and Islam are identical ...	...	...	59
430.	(426).	Of the Children of the Moslems ...	...	...	60
431.	(427).	Of the Use of common property ...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
432.	(428).	Of the Dessert fruit ...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
433-39.	(429-35).	Of Prayers ...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
440-43.	(436-39).	Of Expiation for Zihar ...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
444.	(440).	Reasoning by analogy is a source of law ...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
445-46.	(441-42).	Hudn or ravaging the country of the infidels in Jehad ...	...	...	61
447-48.	(443-44).	Of the Division of Booty ...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
449-50.	(445-46).	In whose favour can a Mussulman make his Will ...	...	...	62
451-52.	(447-48).	Of the Wives of infidels making Hijrah ...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
453.	(449).	Of the Hynt of women ...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
454-56.	(450-52).	Of the Friday Prayers ...	...	...	63
457-58.	(453-54).	Of Attestation and Deposition ...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
459-60.	(455-56).	Of a particular kind of Divorce, &c. ...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
461.	(457).	Of the Idlut of a minor wife, &c. ...	...	...	64
462-63.	(458-59).	Of the Maintenance of a divorced wife ...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
464-65.	(460-61).	Of the Obligatory character of Oaths ...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
466-68.	(462-64).	Of Prayers for rain ...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
469.	(465).	Worldly matters not to be discussed in a Mosque ...	...	...	65
470-71.	(466-67).	Of Night prayers ...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
472-77.	(468-73).	Of certain Formulae during prayers ...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
478-92.	(474-88).	Of Interpretation of ambiguous Texts ...	...	...	66
493-96.	(489-92).	Of the Privilege of the Faithful in the life to come ...	...	...	67
497-99.	(493-95).	Of Sijda-i-Filawat... ..	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
500-1.	(496-97).	Of Tahreem ... ..	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
502-4.	(498-500).	Of Qoorbanee or Sacrifice ... ..	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
505-608.		Summary of the five hundred Texts of the Quran according to the Tufseer-i-Ahmedy ... ..	...	...	68

## CHAPTER II.

## 505. List of the contents of the five hundred texts, according to the Tufseer-i-Ahmedy.

506.	(1) Soorai-Fatiha—No text of command ... ..	68
	(11) Soorai Baqur (1 to 21) ... ..	(68-69)
507.	" " (22 to 24) ..	69
508.	" " (27 to 43) ... ..	70
509.	" " (44 to 47) ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
510.	" " (48 & 49) ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
511.	" " (50 to 56) ... ..	71
512.	" " (57) ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
513.	" " (58 to 62) ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
514.	" " (63 & 64) ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
515.	" " (65 to 67) ... ..	<i>ib.</i>

Paras.		Page
343-47.	(339-43). Of Poetry ... ..	49
348.	(341). Of a Sign of the Day of Judgment ... ..	50
349-50.	(345-46). Of Dower ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
351-52.	(347-48). Of certain Contracts between Mussulman and Mussulman, and of the same between Mussulman and Harabbee ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
353-54.	(349-50). Of the five daily Prayers ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
355-56.	(351-52). Of the Maintenance of certain relations ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
357.	(353). Certain Songs prohibited ... ..	51
358.	(354). Parents must not be obeyed in certain matters ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
359.	(355). Some things known only to God ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
360.	(356). Of God's power and acts ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
361-62.	(357-58). Of Tihar and adopted son ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
363.	(359). Of the Distant kindred ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
364-65.	(360-61). Of Authority given to wife to divorce herself ... ..	52
366-67.	(362-63). Of the Wives of the Prophet ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
368-69.	(364-65). Of Wajooib or obligations and Manumission, and wife of an adopted son ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
370.	(366). Mahomed, the last of the Prophets .. ...	53
371.	(367). Of Divorce and Iddat ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
372-73.	(368-69). How Marriage is effected and Dower, &c., &c. ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
374-76.	(370-72). Before whom can women appear ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
377.	(373). Of Durood ... ..	54
378-84.	(374-80). Of the Mushur or Resurrection ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
385-91.	(381-87). Of Sacrifice ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
392-96.	(383-92). Of Sijda and Rookoo ... ..	55
397.	(393). Of Goodness and Wickedness ... ..	56
398-99.	(394-95). Of the Day of Judgment ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
400.	(396). Of Azab or pain in the grave ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
401-5.	(397-401). Of Damages for encroachment on the rights of others ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
406.	(402). Of the various classes of Inspiration ... ..	57
407.	(403). The advent of Jesus Christ ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
408.	(404). Of Shahadut or deposition ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
409-11.	(405-407). Of a sign of the Day of Judgment ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
412.	(408). Of the Period of Suckling ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
413-15.	(409-11). Of the Genii ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
416.	(412). Of Jehad .. ...	58
417.	(413). Of the Infidels in Arabia ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
418.	(414). Religious war on the weak and powerless is not obligatory ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
419.	(415). Mecca obtained by victory ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
420.	(416). Expiation for non-performance of the Pilgrimage ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
421-22.	(417-18). Ceremonies in Pilgrimage ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
423.	(419). Of the Companions of the Prophet ... ..	59
424.	(420). Of Sacrifices in Eed-ool-Zoolaa ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
425.	(421). Of Information given by particular persons ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
426-27.	(422-23). Fighting the rebels is obligatory ... ..	<i>ib.</i>

Paras.		Page
268.	(264). Sale of a free man is void ... ..	40
269.	(265). Of Suretyship ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
270.	(266). Of Sale of Edibles, &c. ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
271.	(267). Of Azâb or Pain in the grave ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
272-74.	(268-70). Use of quadrupeds ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
275.	(271). Prohibition of particular kinds of meat ... ..	41
276.	(272). Fish is lawful to eat ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
277.	(273). Of Inebriating drinks ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
278.	(274). Of Disabilities of a slave ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
279-80.	(275-76). Use of wool and hair ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
281.	(277). Of the reading of the Quran ... ..	42
282.	(278). When expressions involving infidelity excused ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
283.	(279). Of Muiraj ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
284.	(280). Of Retaliation for wilful murder ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
285.	(281). Of the limit of Minority ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
286-87.	(282-83). Of the Times of Prayers ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
288.	(284). Of Recitation of the Quran during the prayer ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
289.	(285). Of Formula at commencement of the prayer ... ..	43
290.	(286). Of Vakeel, or Agency ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
291.	(287). Of Gog and Magog and the Day of Judgment ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
292-93.	(288-89). Of Pool-i-Surat ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
294-96.	(290-92). Of Obligation to pray ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
297.	(293). Of Demonstration of the Unity of God ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
298-99.	(294-95). Of Angels ... ..	44
300-1.	(296-97). Doctors of Law ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
302-3.	(298-99). Of Inalienability of land in Mecca ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
304-6.	(300-2). Of Pilgrimage to Mecca ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
307-10.	(303-6). Of Sacrifice of animals in Mecca ... ..	45
311-13.	(307-9). Of Compensation for misappropriation of eggs ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
314.	(310). Of Punishment of Whoredom ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
315.	(311). Of Adulterers ... ..	46
316-17.	(312-13). Of Punishment for false accusation of Adultery ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
318-22.	(314-18). Of Falsely accusing one's wife of adultery ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
323-25.	(319-21). Of Trespass into a man's house ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
326-27.	(322-23). Of the Apparel of a woman ... ..	47
328.	(324). Of Marriage of certain kinds of slaves ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
329.	(325). Of Prostitution ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
330-31.	(326-27). Zennah must not be entered without permission ... ..	48
332.	(328). Of Decorations of old women ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
333.	(329). Of Guests ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
334.	(330). Of Expressions creating Wajub or obligation ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
335-36.	(331-32). Water is a purifier... ..	49
337.	(333). Of Wazefa ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
338-42.	(334-38). Recitation of the Quran in Persian or any other language during prayers is permissible ... ..	<i>ib.</i>

## Paras.

202.	(198).	Of the Seventy-three sects of Moslems	
203.	(199).	Of the Signs of the Day of Judgment	
204-5.	(200-1).	Of Prayers	...
206.	(202).	A Woman must be decently dressed while pra	
207-10.	(203-6).	Of Heaven and Hell, and Aaraf	...
211-12.	(207-8).	Sodomy denounced...	...
213.	(209).	Disregard of punishment in the future world is Inl.	
214.	(210).	Advent of the Prophet prophesied in the Bible	..
215-16.	(211-12).	Of Meesag, or Allegiance to the Creator	...
217-18.	(213-14).	Of Prayers	...
219.	(215).	Rules regarding booty	...
220.	(216).	Water is a purifier...	...
221-22.	(217-18).	Of War...	...
223.	(219).	Of Misappropriation of Trust Property and Booty	...
224.	(220).	Of Apostates returning to Islam	...
225-26.	(221-22).	Of Jehad	...
227.	(223).	Booty, among whom to be divided	...
228-31.	(224-27).	Of Breach of obligation by an Infidel towards his Mussulman Sovereign	...
232-33.	(228-29).	Of Jehad	...
234-35.	(230-31).	Of Johad	...
236-38.	(232-34).	Of the Prisoners taken in war	...
239.	(235).	Of the Rules of Inheritance as regards those who made Hijrat with Mahomed...	...
240.	(236).	Of Infidels embracing Islam	...
241-42.	(237-38).	Of the Obligation of a Mussulman Sovereign to provide shelter to an infidel seeking protection	...
243.	(239).	How the Refugee is to be dealt with if he commits breach of contract, or undertaking	...
244-46.	(240-42).	Infidels not permitted to convert a mosque into their own temple.	37
247.	(243).	Infidels not permitted to enter Mecca	...
248.	(244).	Exaction of Jeziah unlawful	...
249-50.	(245-46).	Of Zukat, or poor rate	...
251.	(247).	The year reckoned by the moon	...
252.	(248).	Of Jehad	...
253.	(249).	The fit objects of Zukat	...
254-55.	(250-51).	Scorning at the rules of the Shera is infidelism	...
256.	(252).	Of the Funeral Service of an infidel	...
257.	(253).	Of Jehad	...
258-59.	(254-55).	Of the amount of Zukat or Sovereign's right	...
260-61.	(256-57).	Of Mosques and Ablutions	...
262-63.	(258-59).	Of those entitled to the Booty of a Jehad	...
264.	(260).	Of what is Wajib, or Obligatory	...
265.	(261).	Of private Mosque	...
266-67.	(262-63).	Of the five Prayers	...

					Page
	mistake or accident	...	...	...	21
	penitentiary atonement, is of no avail in case of				
	and homicide	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
	of faith secures impunity in Jihad	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
	or departure from Sacred War	...	...	...	23
	excellence of Hijrah	...	...	...	22
	years during journey	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
	prayers when war is expected, &c.	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
	Prayers by the Sick	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
	and Ijtihad	...	...	...	23
	Of Concurrence of the Doctors of Law	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
	Of Co-wives	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
	Of Justice between wives	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
49.	Of Deposition, and its admissibility against parents and relatives.				<i>ib.</i>
(150).	An Infidel cannot be a Guardian of a Mussulman	...	...	...	24
51-52.	Of Harem	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
(153).	Of Distribution of inheritance	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
(154-55).	Of Lawful and Prohibited meat	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
(156).	Of what is prohibited to eat	...	...	...	25
(157).	Of the Lawfulness of Games	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
(158).	Of Validity of marriage with a Muhammedan or Christian, or Jewish woman...	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
-64. (159-60).	Of Violations, &c.	...	...	...	26
-66. (161-62).	Punishment for Highway robbery	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
-68. (163-64).	Punishment for Theft	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
(165).	Punishment for Wilful Murder, &c.	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
-71. (166-67).	Of Interruptions during prayers	...	...	...	27
(168).	Of Azan.	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
(169).	Of the breaking of Oaths	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
-75. (170-71).	Of Wine and Gambling	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
(172).	Of Pilgrimage	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
(173).	Of Fishing	...	...	...	28
(174).	Of Hadees and Quidid	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
-80. (175-76).	A Rule of construction	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
(177).	Of Things forbidden during the age of ignorance	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
-84. (178-80).	Of Administration of oaths to witnesses, &c.	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
-86. (181-82).	Of Bidat	...	...	...	29
(183).	Of Lawful meat	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
-90. (184-86).	Ceremonies during slaughter	...	...	...	30
(187).	A Rule of division of the age of ignorance abrogated	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
-93. (188-89).	Abrogation of other practices of that age	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
-95. (190-91).	Of Unlawful meat	...	...	...	31
(192).	Of the Sovereign's due	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
-99. (193-95).	Of Things that were eaten	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
-1. (196-97).	What things were Haram or unlawful to eat in the age of ignorance	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>

Paras.						Page
61.	(57).	Of Rezaat; and Maintenance	...	...	...	10
62.	(58).	Iddut of a Widow	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
63-64.	(59-60).	Of prohibition of Marriage before expiry of Iddut	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
65-66.	(61-62).	Of Dower	...	...	...	11
67-68.	(63-64).	Of Prayers	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
69-71.	(65-67).	Of Maintenance and housing of a woman during Iddut	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
72.	(68).	Of places infected by Plague	...	...	...	12
73.	(69).	Unity of God and His Attributes	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
74-76.	(70-72).	Of Zakat; of trade; and of Sovereign's share of produce	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
77.	(73).	Of Maintenance	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
78.	(74).	Ditto	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
79.	(75).	Usury prohibited	...	...	...	13
80-82.	(76-78).	Of the question of interest on debts, &c.	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
83-84.	(79-80).	Of Sales in the Sulum form, &c.	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
85.	(81).	Intention to commit Crimes not forgiven	...	...	...	14
86.	(82).	Of Mistake and want of Memory	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
87-88.	(83-84).	Of the Classification of the texts of the Quran	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
89-90.	(85-86).	Of the Marriage of individuals among themselves	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
91-92.	(87-88).	Of the Superiority of Mahomed	...	...	...	15
93-94.	(89-90).	Pilgrimage to Mecca; on whom obligatory	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
95.	(91).	Of Preaching	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
96.	(92).	Of Concurrence of the Law Doctors, a source of law	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
97-99.	(93-95).	Usury and Interest on debts forbidden	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
100.	(96).	The Traditions called Khubar-i-Wahid constitute a source of law.	...	...	...	16
101.	(97).	Conditions under which four wives permitted	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
102.	(98).	Of Satisfaction and Remission of dower	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
103-4.	(99-100).	Property of the minor ought to be surrendered on majority, &c.	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
105.	(101).	Of the Rules of Inheritance	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
106.	(102).	Of the Right of Heirs	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
107-9.	(103-5).	Of Distribution among the Sharers	...	...	...	17
110-11.	(106-7).	Of Punishment for Zina or Whoredom	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
112-13.	(107-9).	Of Repentance	...	...	...	18
114-18.	(110-14).	Of Abrogation, and some of the practices of the dark ages	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
119-21.	(115-17).	Marriage with what women lawful	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
122.	(118).	Of Marriage with slave-girls	...	...	...	19
123.	(119).	Of Bye-i-tatees, or hand-to-hand sale	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
124.	(120).	Of the Master's right of inheritance	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
125-26.	(121-22).	Of Husband and Wife	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
127.	(123).	Of one's duty towards other men	...	...	...	20
128.	(124).	Prayers in a state of impurity prohibited	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
129.	(125).	Of Idolatry and other Sins	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
130.	(126).	Of Deposits and Trusts	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
131.	(127).	Obedience to rulers is obligatory	...	...	...	21
132.	(128).	Of Jihad	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
133.	(129).	Of Salutations	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>



# THE TAGORE LECTURES, 1891-92.

## BOOK I.—PART I.

### CHAPTER I.

Parag.		Page
1.	The Subject of the Lectures ... ..	1
2.	The Chief source of the Mahomedan Law—Five hundred texts of the Quran ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
3.	The texts are taken <i>Verbatim</i> from the Rev. B. M. Wherry's Translation of the Quran ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
4.	In explanation of references ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
5.	(1). <i>Hakut</i> , i.e., all things are allowable except those expressly disallowed ... ..	2
6.	(2). What things are obligatory, i.e., <i>Farz</i> and <i>Wajib</i> ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
7.	(3). Repeat of the verses of the Quran, how effected ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
8.	(4). Destruction of Mosques prohibited ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
9.	(5). Facing the Kaaba at Times of Prayer ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
10.	(6). How a child by a slave-girl is emancipated ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
11.	(7). An Infidel cannot be an Imam, or Legislator ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
12.	(8). Mecca, a place of Refuge ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
13.	(9). Concurrent Opinion of the Doctors-at-law, is law ... ..	3
14.	(10). Facing the Kaaba at the Times of Prayer, is Obligatory ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
15.	(11). Of Martyrs in the Cause of God ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
16.	(12). Pilgrimage, <i>Safa</i> and <i>Marwa</i> ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
17-18.	(13-14). Things that are forbidden to eat ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
19.	(15). Commandments of Islam ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
20-22.	(16-18). Punishment for Homicide ... ..	4
23-25.	(19-21). Of Wills ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
26-30.	(22-26). Of Fasting and <i>Aitqaf</i> ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
31.	(27). Of Misappropriation of Property ; and use of such property ... ..	5
32.	(28). Of Practices during Pilgrimages before the time of Mahomed ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
33-38.	(29-34). Of Jihad, or Religious war ... ..	6
39.	(35). Of <i>Haj</i> and <i>Oumra</i> , i.e., Pilgrimage ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
40-42.	(36-38). Time for Pilgrimage, and the conditions... ..	7
43.	(39). Of the Formula of prayers during pilgrimage ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
44-47.	(40-43). Of Rights of Orphans how secured, and of Charity, &c. ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
48-49.	(44-45). Inter-marriage with infidels prohibited ... ..	8
50-51.	(46-47). Intercourse with a woman in her courses is unlawful ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
52-53.	(48-49). Of Unlawfulness of Swearing ... ..	<i>ib.</i>
54-55.	(50-51). <i>Eela</i> ... ..	9
56-60.	(52-56). Of different kinds of Divorce, <i>Iddut</i> and Revocation ... ..	<i>ib.</i>

CALCUTTA :—PRINTED AT THE BAPTIST MISSION PRESS,

1895.

Tagore Law Lectures—1891-92.

## MAHOMEDAN LAW

RELATING TO

ARRIAGE, DOWER, DIVORCE, LEGITIMACY AND  
GUARDIANSHIP OF MINORS, ACCORDING  
TO THE SOONNEES.

---

VOL. I.

TEXTS FROM THE QURAN AND THE HADEES, OR  
TRADITIONS, AS SOURCES OF LAW

BY

HON'BLE MOULVI MAHOMED YUSOOF KHAN BAHADUR,  
PLEADER OF THE CALCUTTA HIGH COURT.

---

Calcutta:

THACKER, SPINK & CO.

Publishers to the Calcutta University.

BOMBAY: THACKER & CO., LIMITED. MADRAS: HIGGINBOTHAM & CO.

LONDON: W. THACKER & CO.

---

1895.





